

# Hand Book of Japanese Conversation

Profusely illustrated with 125 photographs  
of famous places, scenic spots, etc.

By  
Morio Takahashi

[First Edition]



Taiyō-Dō

5, Jimbōchō Nichōme, Kanda,  
Tōkyō, Nippon  
1937 Price Yen 2.80



## PREFACE

It has long been a matter of regret that so few handbooks of Japanese conversation in Roman letters have been available for foreigners. This handbook has been compiled for meeting the practical needs of foreigners in the study of Japanese.

The vocabulary, phrases and sentences contained in this book are really useful ones, such as, I think, foreign students may learn to use correctly. Japanese language is so irregular and complicated that it is wearisome and difficult for foreigners to learn it thoroughly. For the present, what is needed is to explain briefly the grammatical construction and to be able to master the more important parts of the spoken language.

It is hoped that this work will serve the readers well in their every day lives.

Any corrections and suggestions that may occur to my readers as likely to improve this little book

will be freely acknowledged.

Kobe, January 1, 1938.

M. Takahashi.



# CONTENTS

## PART ONE

### Laconic Expressions . . . . . 1

[1] Questions . . . . .	2
[1] <u>Daibutsu Sonzō, Nara</u> . . . . .	3
[2] Answers and Responses Expressing As- sent, Dissent, Doubt, etc. . . . .	3
[3] Commands . . . . .	5
[2] <u>Nijū-bashi</u> . . . . .	5
[4] Comments, Short Statements, Answers (other than mere Expressions of Assent, Dissent and Doubt) . . . . .	6
[3] <u>Kiso River</u> . . . . .	7
[5] Greetings, Polite Expression, etc. . . . .	9
[4] <u>Kiyomizu Temple, Kyōto</u> . . . . .	10
[6] Exclamations . . . . .	10
[7] Calling Attention . . . . .	11
[8] How to Say Thanks and What to Say on Receiving a Gift, etc. . . . .	11
[5] <u>Yasukuni Shrine, Tōkyō</u> . . . . .	12
[9] How to Apologize . . . . .	12
[10] How to Ask Somebody to Do Something . . . . .	14
[6] <u>Kabuki Theatre, Tōkyō</u> . . . . .	15
[11] Asking and Giving to Do Something . . . . .	16
[7] <u>Tōkyō Station</u> . . . . .	17

[12] Enquiry the Necessity of Doing Something ; Non necessity of Doing Something . .	17
[13] Message . . . . .	19
[14] How to say you Like ( <i>or</i> Dislike) . . . . .	19
[8] <u>Matsushima</u> . . . . .	20
[15] Asking the Way, etc. . . . .	21
[9] <u>Futamigaura, Ise</u> . . . . .	22
[16] How to Say you Like ( <i>or</i> Dislike) . . . . .	23
[17] Expression of Agreement and Disagreement	24
[18] Suggestions, Interrupting and Protesting . .	24
[10] <u>Atsuta Shrine</u> . . . . .	25
[19] Expressions of Hope, Expectation, Consent, Promise, etc. . . . .	25
[20] Desiration (Affirmative ; Negative ; Inter- rogative) . . . . .	26
[11] <u>Ōzu Kannon, Nagoya</u> . . . . .	27
[21] Obligation, Necessity, etc. . . . .	28
[12] <u>Ski Links, Akakura</u> . . . . .	28
[22] Certainty, Possibility, Impossibility, Proba- bility, Improbability, etc. . . . .	29
[23] Opinion, Belief, Disbelief, Doubt, Incredu- lity, etc. . . . .	30
[13] <u>Nezame no Toko, Kiso</u> . . . . .	30
[14] <u>Cherry-blossoms, Hirosaki</u> . . . . .	32

## PART TWO

### General Conversation . . . . . 34

[ 1 ] Salutation and Inquiries Concerning Health . 34
---

---

[15]	Nagoya Castle . . . . .	35
[16]	Naigū Shrine, Ise . . . . .	38
[2]	Visit . . . . .	40
[17]	Inuyama Castle, Gifu . . . . .	40
[18]	Meiji Shrine . . . . .	43
[3]	Rising and Going to Bed . . . . .	46
[19]	View of Mt. Fuji . . . . .	47
[4]	Meals . . . . .	48
[20]	View of the Myō-jin . . . . .	49
①	Breakfast . . . . .	50
[21]	Kenroku Park, Kanazawa . . . . .	51
②	Dinner . . . . .	53
[22]	Yamanaka Hot Spring . . . . .	54
[23]	Ueno Station . . . . .	56
③	Supper . . . . .	57
[24]	Momoyama Mausoleum . . . . .	58
④	Tea and Dessert . . . . .	60
[25]	Tomo-no-Ura . . . . .	61
⑤	Entertainment and Drinking . . . . .	61
[26]	Ii-roshima Castle . . . . .	63
[5]	Introduction . . . . .	63
[27]	Itsukushima Shrine . . . . .	65
[6]	Letters . . . . .	67
[28]	Itsukushima Shrine . . . . .	68
[7]	At the Post and Telegraph Office . . . . .	70
[29]	Shikubu-shima, Lake Biwa . . . . .	71
[30]	Arashiyama, Kyōto . . . . .	73
[31]	Itsukushima Shrine . . . . .	75
[8]	Smoking . . . . .	77

[32] Kintaibashi, Iwakuni . . . . .	78
[9] Time, Day, Month . . . . .	79
[33] Nunobiki Fall, Kōbe . . . . .	80
[10] Age . . . . .	81
[34] The Imperial Diet . . . . .	82
[35] Kaijō Building; Yūsen Building . . . . .	82
[11] Death . . . . .	83
[36] Lake Nojiri . . . . .	84
[12] Newspapers; Journals; Books . . . . .	85
[37] Unzen . . . . .	87
[13] Four Seasons . . . . .	88
① Spring . . . . .	88
[38] Unzen . . . . .	88
② Summer . . . . .	90
[39] Sakurada Gate, Tōkyō . . . . .	91
[40] Sengakuji, Tōkyō . . . . .	91
③ Autumn . . . . .	91
④ Winter . . . . .	92
[41] Kumamoto Castle . . . . .	93
[42] Suizenji Park, Kumamoto . . . . .	93
[14] Weather . . . . .	94
[43] Mt. Aso . . . . .	97
[15] Earthquake; Flood; Hurricane; Fire; Robbery . . . . .	97
① Earthquake . . . . .	97
② Flood . . . . .	98
[44] Mt. Aso . . . . .	100
③ Hurricane . . . . .	100
④ A Fire . . . . .	101

[45] Kagoshima and Sakurajima . . . . .	103
[46] Grave of Nanshū . . . . .	103
⑤ Robbery . . . . .	104
[47] Kurobe Ravine . . . . .	106
⑥ Lost articles . . . . .	107
[16] A Walk ; Asking the Way ; Sight-seeing in Town . . . . .	109
① A Walk . . . . .	109
[48] Beppu Hot Spring . . . . .	109
② Asking the Way . . . . .	111
[49] Beppu Hot Spring . . . . .	112
③ Sight-seeing in Town . . . . .	114
[50] Yabakei Scene . . . . .	115
[17] Hotel and Boarding House . . . . .	116
① Hotel . . . . .	116
[51] Yōmeimon, Nikkō . . . . .	118
② Boarding House . . . . .	119
[52] Kiyosu-bashi, Tōkyō . . . . .	121
[53] Sumida River, Tōkyō . . . . .	121
[54] Marunouchi Street, Tōkyō . . . . .	121
[55] Asukayama, Tōkyō . . . . .	121
[18] In a Hospital ; A Doctor ; A Dentist ; At A Chemist . . . . .	122
① In a Hospital . . . . .	123
[56] Onuma Park, Hokkaidō . . . . .	125
② A Doctor . . . . .	126
[57] Hotel New Grand, Yokohama . . . . .	128
[58] Samusawa Fall . . . . .	132
③ A Dentist . . . . .	133

[59] Otaru Harbour, Hokkaidō . . . . .	134
④ At a Chemist . . . . .	135
[19] The Garden; Vegetables; Fruits . . . . .	136
[60] The Ōsaka Castle . . . . .	137
[61] Minatogawa Shrine, Kōbe . . . . .	140
[62] Ōsaka Port . . . . .	140
[20] The Laundry . . . . .	141
[21] At a Photographer's; Amateur Photography . . . . .	144
① At a Photographer's . . . . .	145
[63] Akanko, Hokkaidō . . . . .	146
② Amateur Photography . . . . .	146
[64] The River Dōjima, Ōsaka . . . . .	148
[22] At a Hair-Dresser's . . . . .	150
[65] Hakone Lake . . . . .	152
[23] The End of the Year; New Year's Day . . . . .	153
① The End of the Year . . . . .	153
[66] Mt. Fuji . . . . .	155
② New Year's Day . . . . .	156
[67] The Imperial Hotel . . . . .	158
[24] The Telephone . . . . .	160
[68] Ginza Street, Tōkyō . . . . .	162
[25] Farewell-Visit; Setting out; Seeing a Friend off to America; Seeing a Friend off (at the Station) . . . . .	164
① Farewell-Visit . . . . .	164
[69] Ritsurin Park . . . . .	165
② Setting out . . . . .	166
③ Seeing a Friend off to America . . . . .	167

[70] Ritsurin Park . . . . .	167
④ Seeing a Friend off (at the Station) . . . . .	168
[26] Booking a Passage on a Steamer and on a Voyage; Passing the Customs . . . . .	171
① Booking a Passage on a steamer and on a voyage . . . . .	171
[71] Soya-kei, Tosa . . . . .	171
[72] Enoshima . . . . .	174
[73] Shijō Bridge, Kyōto . . . . .	177
[74] Kinkakuji Temple, Kyōto . . . . .	180
② Passing the Customs . . . . .	180
[75] Kōchi Castle . . . . .	184
[27] Railway Travelling and an Underground Railway . . . . .	185
[76] Kurobe Ravine, Toyama . . . . .	187
[77] Chōmon Gorge, Yamaguchi . . . . .	190
[78] Sōunkyō Gorge, Hokkaidō . . . . .	193
[28] A Taxi; A 'Bus and a Tram Car . . . . .	193
① Taxi . . . . .	193
② A 'Bus and a Tram car . . . . .	195
[79] Kamikōchi Ravine, Nagano . . . . .	197
③ Aeroplane . . . . .	198
[80] Tenryū Gorge, Nagano . . . . .	200
[29] At a Restaurant; At a Cafe . . . . .	201
[81] Toro Gorge, Wakayama . . . . .	203
[30] At a Theatre; At a Cinema . . . . .	204
[82] Shio-no-Misaki, Wakayama . . . . .	207
[83] View of Mt. Fuji . . . . .	210
[31] Swimming; At the Seaside; The Summer Resort; Camping; Hunting; Fishing; At	

the Races ; Skiing and Skating ; Hiking . . .	212
① Swimming . . . . .	212
② At the Seaside . . . . .	213
③ Summer Resorts . . . . .	213
[84] Matsushima, Miyagi . . . . .	214
④ Mountaineering . . . . .	215
⑤ Hunting . . . . .	216
⑥ Fishing . . . . .	217
[85] Miho-no-Matsubara, Shizuoka . . . . .	218
⑦ At the Races . . . . .	218
⑧ Skiing and Skating . . . . .	219
⑨ Hiking . . . . .	220
[32] School and Education . . . . .	221
[86] Tōjōbō, Fukui . . . . .	222
[33] Games and Sports . . . . .	225
① The Regatta . . . . .	225
[87] Sensui-Islet, Hiroshima . . . . .	226
② An Athletic Meeting . . . . .	226
③ Lawn Tennis . . . . .	227
④ Jūdō ; Fencing ; Boxing . . . . .	228
⑤ Golf . . . . .	229
⑥ A Football Match . . . . .	229
[88] Ritsurin Park . . . . .	230
⑦ Wrestling . . . . .	231
⑧ Baseball . . . . .	233
[89] The Suizenji Josuien Garden . . . . .	233
[34] The Museum and the Zoological Gardens . . . . .	234
① The Museum . . . . .	234
② The Zoological Gardens . . . . .	235



[90] The Kairakuen Garden . . . . .	237
[35] The Navy and the Army . . . . .	238
[36] At a Dance Party ; At a Concert . . . . .	240
[91] The Kinkakuji Garden . . . . .	241
[37] Sightseeing of Famous Places . . . . .	243
① Ise Shrine . . . . .	243
[92] The Kenrokuen Garden . . . . .	244
② The Great Image of Buddha . . . . .	245
③ The Cherry Dance . . . . .	246
[93] The Kōrakuen, Okayama . . . . .	247
④ The Kinkak-ji Temple . . . . .	248
⑤ Gold Dolphins . . . . .	249
⑥ The Meiji Shrine . . . . .	250
[94] Ōnuma Park, Hokkaidō . . . . .	251
⑦ Enoshima . . . . .	251
⑧ The Eight Views of Ōmi . . . . .	252
⑨ Lake Ashino-Ko . . . . .	253
[95] Lake Ashi, Kanagawa . . . . .	254
⑩ The Nunobiki Falls . . . . .	255
⑪ Itskushima . . . . .	256
[96] Lake Suwa in Winter . . . . .	257
⑫ Forty-seven Rōnin . . . . .	258

### PART THREE

#### On Business Topics . . . . . 260

[1] Purchase . . . . .	260
[97] Lake Biwa from Mii-Dera . . . . .	262
① At a Stationer's . . . . .	264
[98] Lake Towada . . . . .	265

② At a Hatter's . . . . .	267
[99] Lake Chūzenji, Tochiki . . . . .	268
③ At a Milliner's . . . . .	269
④ At a Music Store . . . . .	270
⑤ At a Tobacconist's . . . . .	271
[100] Hiroshige no E (1) . . . . .	272
⑥ At a Bookseller's . . . . .	273
⑦ At a Draper's . . . . .	274
[101] Hiroshige no E (2) . . . . .	275
⑧ At a Gentlemen's Furnishing Store . . . . .	276
⑨ An Umbrella and Stick Departmet . . . . .	277
[102] Hiroshige no E (3) . . . . .	278
⑩ The Jeweller's . . . . .	280
⑪ At the Optician's . . . . .	281
[103] Hiroshige no E (4) . . . . .	282
[2] Shoe-Shop ; Tailor's ; Watch-maker's . . . . .	283
[104] Hiroshige no E (5) . . . . .	285
① Shoe-shop . . . . .	286
② Tailor's . . . . .	287
[105] Sumō at Kokugikan . . . . .	288
③ Watchmaker's . . . . .	290
[106] Kabuki (1) . . . . .	291
[3] Banks . . . . .	292
[107] Kabuki (2) . . . . .	293
[108] Kabuki (3) . . . . .	294
[109] Kabuki (4) . . . . .	295

## PART FOUR

### Introductory Notes To Japanese 299

[1] Japanese,, Kana" or Alphabets . . . . .	300
---	-----

---

①	Katakana . . . . .	300
②	Double Consonants . . . . .	301
③	Compound Alphabets . . . . .	302
④	No precise sounds for the following in Japanese .	303
[ 2 ]	Pronunciation of Romanized Japanese . . .	304
	<u>[110] Lake Towada . . . . .</u>	307
[ 3 ]	The Pronunciation of Numbers . . . . .	308
①	Cardinal Numbers . . . . .	308
②	Telling the Age of Person . . . . .	310
	<u>[111] River Kiso . . . . .</u>	310
③	Fractions . . . . .	312
④	Decimals . . . . .	312
⑤	How to Call Number for Years, Months, Days, Hours, etc. . . . .	313
⑥	Ordinal Numbers . . . . .	317
⑦	Division of Time, etc. . . . .	317
	<u>[112] Whole View of Motoshakone . . . . .</u>	318
⑧	Four Seasons, Week, Days, etc. . . . .	320
	<u>[113] The Japan Alps . . . . .</u>	321
	<u>[114] View of Mt. Fuji . . . . .</u>	323
⑨	The Hours of the Day . . . . .	324
⑩	To-day, Yesterday, To-morrow, A.M.; P.M. etc. .	324
	<u>[115] Panoramic Map of Japan . . . . .</u>	326

## PART FIVE

### Important Phrases and Words . 327

---



# PART ONE

[Dai Ippen]



Fukugusoku (The Spirit of the Iron)

By Kōga Yamanomura

(PRINTED)

## Laconic Expressions

## [Kan-i na Kotoba]

## [1] Questions [Toi no Goku]

Which one?	Dore (desu); Dotchi.
Which way?	Dochira (desu).
What?	Nani(desu); Nan desutte.
What for?	Nan no tame (desu); Nani surun desu; Dō shite.
What did you say?	Nanto osshatta no (desu); Nan desu ka; Mō ichido.
What's the time?	Nan-ji (desu).
At what time?	Nan-ji ni.
On what day?	Nan-nichi ni.
In what month?	Nan-gatsu ni.
In what year?	Nan-nen ni.
Who?	Dare (desu).
Whose?	Dare no (desu).
Where?	Doko (desu).
Whereabouts?	Dono hen (desu).
When?	Itsu (desu).
Why?	Naze (desu); Dō shite.
How?	Dō desu; Dō yū fū ni de- su.
How far?	Dono kurai (Distance).
How long?	Dono kurai (Year, day, time etc.)
How much?	Nani hodo (desu); Ikura (desu) (Quantity).
How many?	Ikutsu (desu); Iku-nin (desu) (Number).

[2] Answers and Responses Expressing  
Assent, Dissent, Doubt, etc.

[Dōi, Fu-dōi, Giwaku nado wo arawasu  
Hentō to Henji]

[1] Daibutsu Sonzō, Nara.



ダイブツ ソンゾー、ナラ

Yes.

Hai; Ei; Sayō; Sō  
(desu); "Iie."

Oh yes

Ei sō desu; Sō de-  
su yo; Sō desu tomo.

No.

Iie; Chigai masu;  
Sō ja nai; "Ei."

Oh no.

Iie, iie; Chigai ma-  
su.

[Note];—Although  
"Hai" and "Iie"  
exactly mean "yes"  
and "no" in English,  
yet the principle on  
which they are used  
is quite different from  
that on which "yes"

and "no" are used. "Hai" indicates agreement to the ques-  
tion asked, without concern whether the answer is made in  
the negative form, or the positive one, while by "Iie" the  
opposite idea to the question asked is expressed, without  
concern whether the answer may be given in negative or  
positive form.

## Examples

Are you an American?	Anata wa Amerika-jin des ka.
Yes, I am an American.	Hai, watashi wa Amerika-jin desu.
No, I am not an American.	Iie, watashi wa Amerika-jin de wa ari masu.
Don't you go to church?	Anata wa kyōkai ni mairi masen ka.
No, I do not.	Hai, mairi masen.
Yes, I go.	Iie, mairi masu.
Are you not a merchant?	Anata wa shōnin de wa ari masen ka.
No, I'm not a merchant.	Hai, shōnin de wa ari masen.
Yes, I'm a merchant.	Iie, shōnin desu.
It is not raining, is it?	Ame wa futte ori masen nē.
No, it is not.	Hai, futte ori masen.
Yes, it is raining.	Iie, futte ori masu.

O

Oh.	Sō desu ka.
Just so; Quite so. Exactly.	Sono tōri; Sō (desu); Mattaku.
That's true.	Sono tōri; Ikanimo; Hontō desu.
Of course.	Mochiron desu; ~ tomo.
Of course not.	Mochiron desu.
By all means; Certainly.	Zehi; Kitto.
Very likely.	Tabun sono tōri.
Perhaps so.	Tabun sō deshō.
Perhaps not.	Tabun sō ja nai deshō.
That's it.	Sō desu; Sono tōri; Sō sō.
That's right.	Sore de yoroshii; Sono tōri; Kekkō desu.

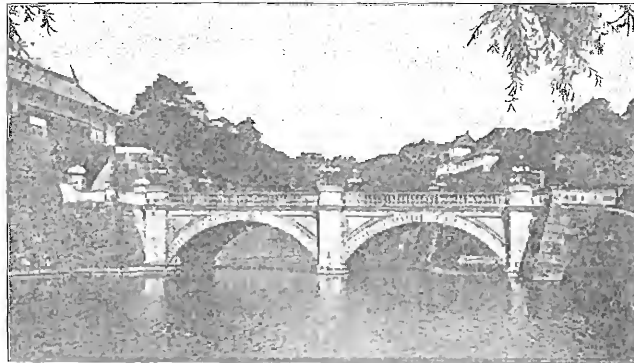


All right; Very well.	Kekkō (desu); Yoroshii.
I think so.	Sō deshō; Sō omoi masu.
I don't think so.	Sō ja nai deshō.
If you like.	O-suki nara; Go-katte ni.
As you like.	Go-zui ni.
I see.	Hahā; Naruhodo; Wakari mashita.
Not at all.	Chittomo; (Dō itashi ma- shite).
Not yet.	Mada desu.

[3] Gommands (Meirei fū no ii-kata)

Stop.	Tomare.
Don't stop; Go on.	Tomaru-na; Yameru-na.
Look.	Go-ran nasai.
Don't look.	Mi cha ikenai.
Wait.	O-machi (nasai); Mate.

[2] "Nijū-bashi"; the Entrance Bridge  
of Holy Imperial Palace



コーキョ、ニヂューバシ

Don't wait.	Mata nai de (kudasai); Matsu-na.
Look here.	Go-ran (nasai); Ano ne.
Listen.	O-kiki (nasai); Ano ne.
Come in; Go in.	O-hairi (nasai).
Come along.	Issho ni yuki mashō; Hayaku irrasshai.
Get up.	Oki (nasai).
Sit down.	Okake (nasai).
Be quiet.	O-shizuka ni.
Don't	O-yame; Sō shicha ike ma- sen.
Make haste.	O-isogi (nasai).
Mind!; Take care!	Go-yōjin; Ki wo tsukete.
Follow me.	Tsuite oide.
Now.	Ima.
Again; Once again.	Mō ichido; Mō ippen.
Another.	Mō hitotsu; Hoka-no.
Some more.	Mo sukoshi.

#### [4] Comments, Short Statements, Answers

(other than mere Expressions of Assent, Dissent and Doubt.)

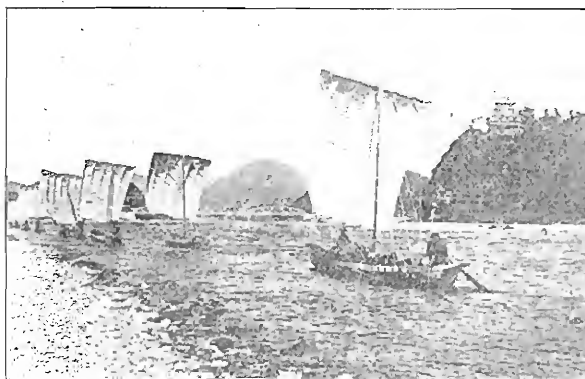
##### [Ishi no Hyōji, Mijikai Chinjutsu oyobi Hentō]

(Tanni Dōi, Fu-dōi, Giwaku wo arawasu mono wa habuku)

This one; These.	Kore.
That one; Those.	Sore.
Not this one; Not these.	Kore ja nai.
Not that one; Not those.	Sore ja nai.
This way.	Kochira.
That way.	Achira.
Not this way.	Kochira ja nai.
Not that way.	Achira ja nai.
Like this.	Kou; Kō yū fū ni (desu).
Like that.	Ano yō; Ā yū fū ni (de- su).

Not like this.	Kō ja nai (ja ari masen); Kō de nai.
Not like that.	Ano yō de naku.
Mine.	Watakushi no.
Yours.	Anata no.
His ; Hers.	Ano kata no.
Not mine.	Watakushi no ja nai (ja ari masen).
Not yours.	Anata no ja nai.
Not (his) hers.	Ano kata no ja nai.
Here.	Koko (desu).
There.	Soko (desu).
Not here.	Koko ja nai (ja ari masen).
Not there.	Soko ja nai
Now.	Ima.
Not now.	Ima ja nai (ja ari masen).
At once.	Sugu ni ; Sugu.
Everything.	Nandemo mina ; Minna.
Nothing.	Nani mo nai.

## [3] Kiso River.



キ ソ ガ ワ

Everyone; Everybody.	Dare mo mina.
Nobody; No one.	Dare mo nai ari masen); Dare mo; Hitori mo nai (ari masen).
Nowhere.	Doko ni mo ~ nai (ari masen).
Never.	Kesshite.
Nearly.	Mazumazu; Kubu dōri.
Almost.	Hotondo; Taitei-wa.
Hardly any; Scarcely any.	Mā nai; Hotondo ~ nai.
On the left (right).	Hidari (Migi) ni; Sahō(Uhō) ni.
Straight on.	Massugu-ni.
Never mind; It doesn't matter.	O-kamai naku; Kamai masen.
It's no trouble.	Kamai masen; Zōsa ari masen.
It's no use; It's no good.	Dame desu.
I'm used to it.	Narete ori masu.
I'm vely glad.	Jitsuni ureshii no desu).
I'm very pleased.	Jitsuni yukai (desu).
I don't care.	Watashi wa kamai masen; ' Dō de mo yoroshii.
I don't mind.	Watashi wa kamai masen; Dō de mo yoroshii; Ki ni ka- kete wa ike masen.
I don't know.	Sā, dō desu ka nē; Yoku wakari masen.
I don't understand.	Kiki tore kane masu; Wa- kari masen.
Here it is.	Hai, motte mairi mashita; Sā, kono tōri (desu); Koko ni ari masu.
There it is.	Asuko ni oki mashita; Asuko ni gozai masu; Sā, ano tōri (desu).
Very nice.	Shigou kekkō (desu).

That's enough.	Mō takusan (desu).
That'll do.	Sore de kekkō desu; Manā ai masu.
That's better.	Sono hō ga yoi (desu); Ei, kekkō (desu).
Not bad.	Waruku wa nai; Waruku wa gozai masen.
That won't do.	Sore ja mani awa nai. (ai masen); Ike masen.

O

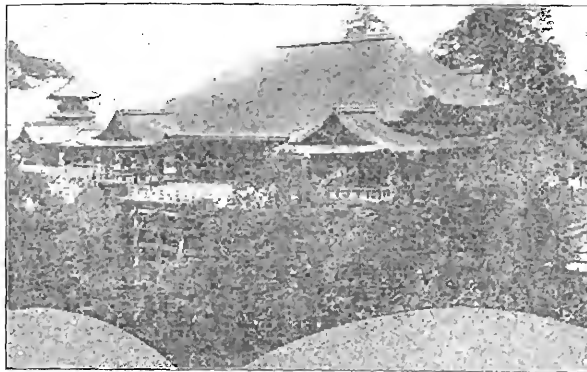
[5] Greetings, Polite Expression, etc.

[Reigi, Aisatsu no Kotoba]

Hallo!	Yā.
Good mornig.	Ohayō (gozai masu).
Good afternoon.	Konnichi wa.
Good evening.	Komban wa.
Good night.	Oyasumi (nasai); Gomen kōmuri masu.
Good bye.	Sayo nara; Odaiji ni (nasai).
How are you?; How do you do?	Dō desu; Ikaga desu; Go-kigen wa (ikaga desu).
See you to-morrow.	De wa myōnichi mata (ome ni kakari masu).
Thanks.	Arigatō (gozai masu).
Thank you.	Arigatō gozai masu; Aisumi masen.
Thank you very much.	Makoto-ni (=Dō mo) arigatō gozai masu.
Sorry; I'm sorry.	Gomen nasai; Sumi masen; Ai-sumi masen; Ainiku desu; O-ainiku desu; Okinodoku sama (desu.)
Excuse me.	Shitsurei desu (gozai masu) ga; (Ai) sumi masen ga; Chotto gomen nasai.

Allow me.	Gomen kudasai; Chotto, dōzo.
With pleasure.	Dōzo; Kashikomari <b>mashita</b> ; Shōchi itashi <b>mashita</b> ; Sa yō de <b>gozai masu tomo</b> .

[4] Kiyomizu Temple, Kyōto.



ヒガシヤマ キヨミズデラ

[6] Exclamations [Kanjō wo arawasu Kotoba]

Oh!	Oya.
Oh dear!	Oya mā.
Goodness!; Goodness gracious!; Gracious; Fancy.	Oya oya; Naruhodo.
Nonsense!	Masaka; Tsumara nai; Baka o-sshai.
Oh bother!	Urusai nē; Komatta mono da nē.

Hallo!	Yā; Oi, kimi.
Well, well!	Oya oya; Um, Sō ka (sō desu ka).
What!	Nani; Nan desutte.
How nice!	Kekkō desu nē; Kekkō de gozai masu nē.
What a pity!	O-kinodoku (desu nē); Oshii (desu) nē.
How strange!	Kitai da nā; Kitai desu nē; Okashii nā; Okashii desu nē.

○

### [7] Calling Attention

#### [Chūi wo yobi-okosu Kotoba]

Oh, excuse me, but ~	A moshi, shitsurei desu ga; Moshi moshi, shitsurei de gozai masu ga.
Oh, Mr. Ito, ~	A moshi, Itō-san.
I say, ~	Oi oi; Ano ne; Ano chotto; Chotto.
Oh I say, ~	Chotto chotto; Moshi, chotto.
Look here, ~	Ano ne.

○

### [8] How to say Thanks and What to say on Receiving a Gift, etc.

#### [Kansha to Okurimono wo Uketa toki no li-kata]

Thanks.	Arigatō (gozai masu).
Thak you.	Arigatō gozai masu; Arigatō zonji masu.
Thank you very (so) much.	Dōmo arigatō gozai masu (=zonji masu). *

I'm very much obliged to you.	Dōmo o-sewa-sama deshita (de gozai mashita).
It is very kind of you; You are very kind.	Dōmo go-shinsestu-sama. desu (de gozai masu).
Is this really for me?	Kore wa hontō-ni wataku-shi ni desu ka; Kore wa hontō-ni watakushi ni kudasai mashita no de gozai masu ka.
It's really lovely.	Hontō-ni rippa de gozai-masu nē.
It'll be most useful.	Taihen chōhō-ni itashi ma-shō.
It's just the very thing I've been wanting.	Chōdo motome tai to omotte i mashita shina de gozai masu.

(5) Yasukuni Shrine, Kudan, Tokyo.



ワガ チューチュー ノ シ オ マツル ヤスクニ ジンジャ

[9] How to Apologize (Mōshiwake no Kotoba)

I'm very sorry.	Sumi masen.
Beg pardon; I beg your pardon.	Go-men kudasai.
I must apologize.	Dōmo sumi masen deshita.



It was most thoughtless of me.

I beg your pardon for stepping on your foot.

I hope you'll excuse me.

Oh, certainly not!; Not at all; Not a bit; Not in the least.

Make no apologies.

I beg your pardon for disturbing you.

I'm afraid you must have thought me very rude.<sup>①</sup>

Excuse me for not going to the door<sup>②</sup> with you.

Don't take the trouble to come to the door with me.

I am sorry to trouble you so frequently.<sup>③</sup>

I must apologize for the trouble I am giving you.

Excuse me for being so late.

I'm rather late, I'm afraid.

I'm very sorry indeed.

I know not what excuse to offer.<sup>④</sup>

I have to apologize for not answering<sup>⑤</sup> your letter in time.

Dōmo fu-chūi deshita.

Ashi wo funde sumi masen deshita.

Dōka go-kamben wo negai masu.

Dō itashi mashite.

Ie, o-wabi ni wa oyobi masen.

O-jama wo itashite sumi masen.

Bushitsuke-mono to o-omoi ni natta deshō.

Genkan made o-okuri itashi masen de koko de shitsurei itashi masu.

Dōzo o-kamai kudasai masuna.

Nando mo go-tesū wo wazurawashite sumi masen.

O-tesū wo kakete makoto-ni kyōshuku desu.

Osoku natte sumi masen.

Sukoshi okurete sumi masen.

Hontō-ni sumi masen deshita.

O-wabi no mōshi-age yō mo gozai masen.

Sassoku go-henji sashi-agere rare masen de mōshiwake gozai masen.

**Notes:** ① rude [Busahō-na]. ② door [Genkan]. ③ frequently [Tabitabi; Shibashiba]. ④ offer [Sasageru]. ⑤ answer [Henji wo suru].

## [10] How to Ask Somebody to Do Something,

etc. [Mono wo Tanomu Kotoba]

I should like to have that.	Sore wo itadaki tai no desu ga.
Please lend <sup>①</sup> me your dictionary.	Anata no jibiki wo kashite kudasai.
Can I have that, please?	Sore wo itadake masu ka.
Please come here.	Dōzo chotto o-ide kudasai.
Come here, will you?	O-ide kudasai yo.
Just come here, will you?	Chotto koko e o-ide kudasai yō.
Come here.	Koko e o-ide.
Will you let me have one?	Sore wo hitotsu kudasai masu ka.
May I ask you a favour? <sup>②</sup>	O-negai ga gozai masu no desu ga.
May I ask a favour of you?	
Will you do me a favour?	Mō hitotsu o-negai ga gozai masu.
May I ask you another favour?	Hitotsu kudasaru koto ga deki masu ka.
May I ask you for one?	Kono koto wo dōzo onegai itashi masu.
I beg this favour of you.	Go-meiwaku to wa zonji masu ga, o-negai ga gozai masu no desu.
May I ask you a great favour, although I fear it may cause <sup>③</sup> you some trouble?	
Will you come here?	Koko e kite kudasai masen ka.
Would you mind coming here?	Koko e kite itadake nai deshō ka.
I shall be happy, if you go with me; Please go with me.	Issho ni itte kudasai masen ka.

Notes; ① lend [Kasu]. ② favour [Tanomi-goto]. ③ cause [Ataeru].

I shall be much obliged, if you will be kind enough to do so.

Would you mind **changing**<sup>①</sup> **places**<sup>②</sup> with me?

I beg your kind **assis-**  
**tance**.<sup>③</sup>

Sayō shite kudasaru to tai-  
sō arigatai no desu ga.

Sumi **masen** ga, watashi  
to basho wo kawatte itadake  
**masen ka**.

Dōzo go-enjo wo **o-negai**  
itashi masu.

[6] Kabuki Theatre, Tokyo.



カブキザ、トーキョー

I **earnestly**<sup>④</sup> **entreat**<sup>⑤</sup>  
you to help me.

I shall be glad to do any-  
thing in my **power**<sup>⑥</sup> for you.

Let me hear as soon as you  
get there.

Dōka go-joryoku no hodo  
ori-itte **o-negai** itashi masu.

Watashi ni deki masu koto  
nara nan demo yorokonde  
itashi **masu**.

Sempō e tsuitara **o-shirase**  
**kudasai**.

**Notes**; ① change [Kaeru]. ② place [Basho]. ③ assistance  
[Enjo; Tasuke]. ④ earnestly [Honki-ni; Nesshin-ni]. ⑤ en-  
treat [Setsu-ni tanomu; Tangan suru]. ⑥ power [Chikara].

Please let me hear from you as often as possible.	Dekiru dake ikudo-mo o-tayori kudasai mashi.
Don't come here, please.	Dōzo koko-e konaide kudasai
Please don't come here, will you?	Dōzo koko-e konaide kudasai yo.
You won't come here, will you?	Konaide kureru deshō ne.
Would you mind posting <sup>①</sup> this letter?	Kono tegami wo yūbin ni dashite itadaki masen ka.
Will you be so kind as to move <sup>②</sup> out of the light? <sup>③</sup>	Akari no mae ni tatanaide kudasai masen ka.
Would you mind not coming here?	Sumi masen ga, koko-e konaide kudasai masen ka.

### [11] Asking and Giving to Do Something

[Shite mo yoi to yū Yurushi wo uke tai toki;

Shite mo ii to yū I wo yū toki]

Can I go out?	Gaishutsu shite mo ii desu ka.
May I use your racket?	Anata no raketto wo tsukatte mo sashitsukae ari masen ka.
Will you let me take this?	Kore wo itadaki mashō ka.
Do you mind my lending your dictionary?	Anata no jisho wo o-kari shite mo kamaï masen ka.
Let me take this.	Kore wo tori mashō; Kore ni shi mashō.
I should like to use this if I may; I should like to use this if you don't mind.	O-sashitsukae ga nakereba, kore wo tsukai tai no desu ga.

**Notes:** ① post [Yūbin ni dasu]. ② move [Ugoku]. ③ light [Akari].

I can use this, can't I?

Kore wo tsukatte mo iia  
deshō nē.

You can use this if you  
like.

Nan nara kore wo o-tsu-  
kai nasai.

You may use that if you  
like.

O-nozomi nara sore wo  
o-tsukai ni natte mo ka-  
mai masen.

Take it by all means.

Zehi o-tori kudasai.

[7] Tokyo Station; Railway Centre in Japan



テイ ト ノ ダイゲンカン トーキョーエキ

[12] Enquiring the Necessity of Doing  
Something; Non necessity of Doing Something.

[Suru hitsuyō wo tazuneru toki; Suru ni  
oyobanu toki]

Must you finish reading it  
to-day? Do you have to finish  
reading it to-day.

Kyō sore wo yomi oene-  
ba nari masen ka.

Did you have to buy it?	Sore wo kawaneba nari masen deshita ka.
Are you to call on Mr. Yano?	Yano-san wo tazuneru (hōmon suru) koto ni natte iru no desu ka.
Were you to go to Yokohama yesterday?	Sakujitsu Yokohama e yuku hazu deshita ka.
Are you bound (obliged) to do it by this evening?	Komban made ni sore wo kitto suru koto ni natte iru no desu ka.
Need you complete <sup>①</sup> it?	Sore wo kansei shinakute wa nari masen ka.
Is there any need (for you) to send it at once? <sup>②</sup>	Sore wo sugu okuru hitsuyō ga aru no desu ka.
Ought you to write it?	Sore wo kaku beki desu ka.
Are you supposed to go to the post-office?	Anata ga Yūbin-kyoku e yuku hazu ni natte iru no desu ka.
I needn't telephone <sup>③</sup> to him now.	Watakushi wa ima ano hito ni denwa wo kake naku tomo iin desu.
You didn't have to send a telegram <sup>④</sup> to Mr. Ito.	Anata wa Itō-san ni dēmpō wo uta naku tomo yokatta no desu.
I'm not bound (obliged) to write it myself.	Watashi ga sore wo jibun de kakanakereba naran to yū wake de wa ari masen.
There is no need to inform <sup>⑤</sup> it him. (=It isn't necessary to inform it him.)	Sore wo ano hito ni shirasu hitsuyō wa ari masen.

**Notes:** ① complete [Kansei suru]. ② at once [Sugu].  
 ③ telephone [Denwa wo kakeru]. ④ send a telegram  
 (Dēmpō wo utsu). ⑤ inform [Shirasu].

## [13] Message (Dengon)

Please remember me kindly to all your family; Remember me kindly to all your folks; Give my kind regards to all your folks.

Give my kind regards to all.

Give my kind regards to Mrs. ~.

Give my kind respects to Mr. ~.

Certainly; with pleasure.

Thanks. I shall not fail to do so.

May I give any message to my master for you? Have you any message to give to my master?

May I leave the message for your master with you? Will you take a message for your master?

Kindly say to Mr. Ota that Mr. Ito called to present his compliments.

Nanitozo o-taku no minasan e yoroshiku osshatte kudasai.

Dōzo mina-san ni yoroshiku osshatte kudasai.

Oku-sama e dōzo yoroshiku.

Daana-sama (=go-shujin) e dōzo yoroshiku.

Kashikomari mashita; Shōchi shi mashita.

Arigatō (gozai masu,) kitto mōshi masu.

Shujin e nani ka o-kotozuke ga gozai masu ka.

Go-shujin e o-kotozuke wo negaware masu mai ka.

Itō to yū mono ga tazunete kite Ōta-san e yoroshiku to mōshita to tsutaete kudasai.

## [14] How to Say You Like (or Dislike)

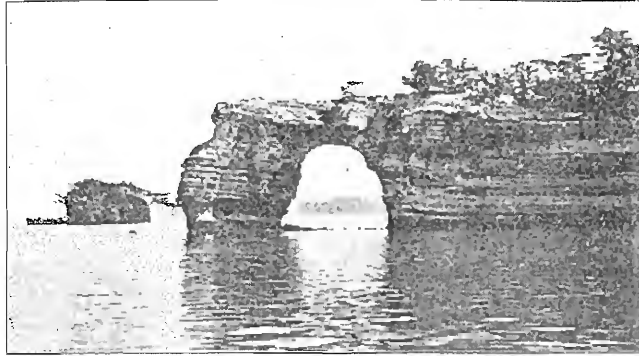
Something

[Konomu (Kirai) to yū I wo arawasu Kotoba]

I like this.

Kore wa suki desu.

## [8] Matsushima.



マ ツ シ マ

I like climbing <sup>①</sup> the mountain. <sup>②</sup>	Yama ni noboru koto wa suki desu.
I like it very much.	Sore wa hontō-ni suki desu; Sore wa jitsu-ni suki desu.
It is nice.	Kekkō desu; Rippa desu.
It is nice indeed.	Shigoku kekkō desu; Nakanaka rippa desu.
It is really wonderful!	Jitsu-ni rippa desu nē; Mā suteki de gozai masu nē.
Lovely, isn't it?	Kekkō desu ne.
I don't like this.	Kore wa iya (=kirai) desu; Kore wa suki masen.
I don't like climbing the mountain.	Yama ni noboru no wa iya desu.
I don't like to do such a thing.	Konna koto wo soru no wa iya (=kirai) desu.

Notes; ① climb [Noboru], ② mountain [Yama].



It is nasty.	Iya na koto.
I don't like doing that sort of thing at all.	Sō yū koto wa (watashi wa) dai-kirai desu; Sonna koto wa jitsu-ni iya desu.

### [15] Asking the Way, etc.

#### [Michi nado wo Tazuneru toki]

Excuse me, Sir, which is the <b>nearest</b> <sup>①</sup> way to the station?	Teishajō e yuku ni wa dore ga ichi-ban chikamichi desu-ka.
Is this the <b>right</b> <sup>②</sup> way to the sea?	Kaigan e yuku ni wa kore de iin desu ka.
Excuse me, Sir, but would you kindly tell me the <b>nearest</b> <sup>③</sup> post-office?	Moshi-moshi, moyori no yūbinkyoku wo oshiete kudasai masen ka.
Certainly. There is one on the <b>premises</b> <sup>④</sup> of the <b>Hypothec Bank</b> . <sup>⑤</sup> I will point it out to you.	Shōchi shi mashita. Kangyō Ginkō no kōnai ni hitotsu ari masu. Oshiete age mashō.
Is Ueno Park far from here?	Ueno Kōen wa (koko kara) mada empō desu ka.
Well, let me see. You are still some way off, <b>at least</b> <sup>⑥</sup> ten minutes' <b>walk</b> . <sup>⑦</sup>	Ēto, mada sukoshi kyori ga ari masu, sukunaku tomo jippun-kan arukaneba nari masen.
Which is the best way to get to Asakusa?	Asakusa e yuku ni wa dō yuku no ga ichi-ban iin deshō.
Beg pardon, am I in the right road to the <b>Bank of Japan</b> ? <sup>⑧</sup>	Chotto o-tazune itashi masu ga, Nihon Ginkō e yuku ni wa kono michi wo maitte

**NOTES:** ① nearest [Ichi-ban chikai; Moyori-no]. ② right [Tadashii; Tadashiki]. ③ premises [Yashiki; Teinai; Kōnai]. ④ the Hypothec Bank [Kangyō Ginkō]. ⑤ at least [Sukunaku tomo]. ⑥ walk [Ayumi]. ⑦ the Bank of Japan [Nihon Ginkō].

Can you tell me where the  
museum<sup>①</sup> is?

Which tram<sup>②</sup> must I take  
to Tokyo Station, please?

Is there a Police Station<sup>③</sup>  
anywhere near here?

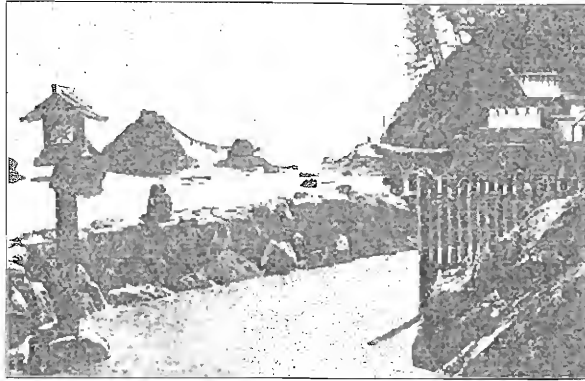
yoroshū gozai masu ka.

Chotto ukagai masu ga,  
hakubutsukan wa dono hen  
desu ka.

Tokyo Teishajō ni yuku ni  
wa dono densha ni noreba  
yoroshū gozai masu ka.

Kono hen ni keisatsu-sho ga  
ari masu ka.

[9] Futamigaura, Ise.



フタミガウラ

I say, Conductor, where  
have I to get down for Shiba  
Park?

Moshi Shashō-san, Shiba  
Kōen e yuku ni wa doko de  
oriru no desu ka.

Notes; ① museum [Hakubutsukan]. ② tram [Densha].  
③ Police Station [Keisatsu-sho].

What time is it, please?	Nanji desu ka.
What is the time?	
It is just ten.	Chōdo jūji desu.
It is a quarter past two.	Ni-ji jū-go-fun desu.
It is twenty minutes past three.	San-ji ni jippun desu.
It is half past four.	Yo-ji han desu.
It is twenty minutes to five.	Yo-ji yonjippun desu.
It is a quarter to six.	Go-ji yon-jū-go-fun desu.
It is about (=nearly) seven.	Karekore shichi-ji desu.
It is about to strike eight; It is on the stroke of eight.	Chōdo hachi-ji wo utsu tokoro desu.

What is it?; Do you know what it is?	Are (Sore) wa nan desu ka.
What's meant by it?	Sore wa dō yū imi desu ka.
What do you call "flower" in Japanese?	Nihon-go de "flower" wa nan to ii masu ka.
Do you remember who he is?	Ano hito wa tare da ka oboete irasshai masu ka.
Will you give me the Japanese word for "aeroplane"?	"Aeroplane" wa Nihon-go de nan to ii mashita ke ne.
Are you sure?; You are sure?	Dai-jōbu desu ka.

## [16] How to Say You Like (Dislike) Somebody

### [Hito-gara ga Suki (Kirai) na toki]

He's a very nice fellow (or man).	Ano hito wa taihen yoi hito desu.
She is a very nice woman (daughter; girl).	Ano kata wa hijō-ni yoi kata desu.

I do dislike that man ( <i>or</i> fellow).	Anna hito wa kirai desu.
I do dislike that woman (daughter; girl).	Anna kata wa kirai desu.
A most charming person.	Ikanimo kimochi no yoi kata desu.
One of the nicest people I know.	Jitsu-ni rippa-na hito desu.
He is one of those very nice people.	Ano hito wa hontō-ni yoi kata desu.
I can't say I like him (her).	Mā suki ja gozai masen nē.

○

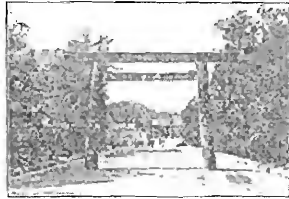
**[17] Expression of Agreement and Dis-**  
**agreement (Dōi to Fudōi no Iarawashi-kata)**

I quite agree with you.	Shigoku sansei desu (de gozai masu).
I don't quite agree with you.	Amari sansei de mo ari masen.
I don't agree with you.	Sō wa omoi masen ne.
Just so.	Sono tōri desu.
Quite true.	Mattaku sono tōri desu.
I think you are quite right.	Shigoku go-mottomo desu.
I really don't think so.	Watakushi wa, hontō-wa, sō kangae masen.
That's just what I think.	Watashi ga omotte iru tōri desu.
I think so.	Watashi mo sō omoi masu.
That's my opinion, too.	Watashi no iken mo onaji desu.
That is where you make a mistake.	Soko ga machigatte iras- sharu tokoro desu.

○

**[18] Suggestions, Interrupting and Protesting**  
**(Kokorozoe, Kotoba wo Hasamu toki, Fushōchi)**

[10] The Solemn of  
Atsuta Shrine, Nagoya.



アツタ ジンジャー

Sugu o-yasumi ni natte wa ikaga desu ka.

Why not to-morrow morning?

What about meeting him at the station?

No, excuse me!

No, I don't (*or* Yes, I do);

No, I am not (*or* Yes, I am).

No, I don't mean that!

No, not at all!

Excuse me if I interrupt you, but ~

I beg your pardon, but ~

Shall I open the door?

To wo ake mashō ka.

Let me write it.

Watashi ga kaki mashō.

Shall we go back together?

Go-issō-ni kaeri mashō ka.

Hadn't you better go out at once?

Sugu o-dekake ni nattara yoka ari masen ka.

Would you care to go to bed soon?

Myō-asa de wa ike masen ka.

Ano kata wo teisha-jō e mukai ni yukare tewa ikaga desu.

Iya, chigai masu.

Iya, chigai masu; Iie, sō de wa ari masen.

Iie, sō yū tsumori de wa gozai masen.

Iya, zenzen chigai masu.

O-jama shite ai-sumi masen ga, jitsu-wa ~

Shitsurei de gozai masu ga, jitsu-wa ~

[19] Expressions of Hope, Expectation,

Consent, Promise, etc.

[Kibō, Yosō, Shōdaku, Yakusoku nado no li-kata]

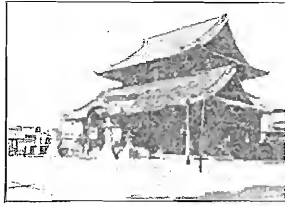
I hope so.	Sō itashi tai mono desu.
I hope not.	Sō shitaku nai mono desu.
I hope to call on Mr. Ito to-morrow morning.	Myō-chō ano hito wo hōmon shi tai mono desu.
I hope he won't be idle.	Ano hito ni namake nai yō ni shite morai tai mono desu.
I'll do so if you like.	Go-kibō nara sō itashi mashō.
I agree to buy it on one condition.	Sore wo kau koto ni dōi itashi masu ga, jōken wo hitotsu tsuke masu.
I am willing to accept your offer.	O-mōshiide no ken wa yorokonde shōdaku itashi masu.
I don't mind taking it away.	Sore wo o-mochi-kaeri ni natte mo yoroshū gozai masu.

○

**[20] Desideration (Affirmative ; Negative ; Interrogative) [Shobō wo Arawasu Kotoba]**

Do you want that one?	Are (or Sore) ga go-nyūyō desu ka.
I don't want that one.	Are (or Sore) wa iri masen.
I want that one.	Are (or Sore) ga nyūyō desu.
Would you like that one?	Are (or Sore) ga o-iriyō desu ka.
I shouldn't like that one.	Are (or Sore) wa iri masen.
I should like that one.	Are (or Sore) ga hoshiin desu.
Would you care for it ?	Sore ga o-ki ni iri mashita ka.
I shouldn't care for it.	Sore wa ki ni iri masen.
Do you want to see the cinema?	Eiga wo mi tai no desu ka.
I'm not anxious to see the cinema.	Eiga wo zehi mi tai to yū wake de wa ari masen.

(11) Ōsu Kanzeon,  
Nagoya.



オースノカンゼオン

Do you want me to go to the post-office?

I should like to go there.

I am anxious to see the cinema.

I don't want to go to Yokohama to-day.

I want you to go to Osaka.

Would you like me to go to Osaka?

Would you care for me to go to Osaka?

I shouldn't like you to go to such a place.

I should like you to go to Yokohama.

I shouldn't care for you to go to the theatre.

I wish Mr. Ito would come!

I wish it would be fine!

I wish I hadn't told it

I want to see the cinema.

Eiga ga mi tai mono desu.

Would you like to see that picture?

Ano e ga go-ran ni nari tai no desu ka.

Would you like to see that one?

Are wo go-ran ni natte wa ikaga desu ka.

Watashi ni yūbin-kyoku e yukase tai no desu ka.

Zehi asuko-e yuki tai mono desu.

Zehi eiga wo mi tai mono desu.

Kyō Yokohama e yuka nai de ite morai tai no desu.

Ōsaka e itte morai tai no desu.

Watashi ni Ōsaka e itte hoshii no desu ka.

Watashi ga Ōsaka e yuki masu ga, ikaga desu ka.

Anata ni anna tokoro e itte morai taku wa ari masen.

Zehi Yokohama e itte itadaki tai mono desu ga.

Anata ga shibai wo mini yukareru koto wa anmari sansei shi masen.

Itō-san ga kureba yoi ga.

Tenki ga yokereba yoi no ni.

Ano hito ni sore wo hanase

him.

I wish I were at home.

neba yokatta ni.

Uchi ni itara yokatta ni.

## [21] Obligation, Necessity, etc.

[Shinakereba naranu; Suru koto (Shinai koto)  
ni natte iru Nado]

I must do it now.

Watashi wa sore wo ima  
shinakereba nari masen.

I mustn't do it.

Watashi wa sore wo shi  
tewa nari masen.I have to go shopping<sup>①</sup>  
every day.Watashi wa mainichi kai-  
mono ni yuka nakereba nari  
masen.I am to go to Yokohama to  
see a friend of mine off to-  
morrow.Myōnichi tomodachi wo  
miokuri ni Yokohama e yuku  
koto ni natte i masu.[12] Ski Links,  
Akakura.

アカクラ スキージョー

I ought to say good-bye  
now.Watashi wa zehi-tomo kono  
shigoto wo oe nakereba nari  
masen.

He is bound to do it.

Mō o-itoma shinakereba  
naranu toki desu.  
Ano kata wa sore wo zehi  
shi nakereba nari masen.Notes; ① go shopping [Kaimono ni yuku]. ② see ~ off  
[Miokuru].



I'm supposed to go back now.

Mō kaera nakereba naranai no desu ga; Mō kaera naku tewa ike nain desu ga.

I'm not supposed to go there.

Watashi wa soko-e yuku koto ni natte iru no de wa ari masen.

I was to see you last night.

Sakuya anata ni o-me ni kakaru hazu deshita.

○

**[22] Certainty, Possibility, Impossibility,  
Probability, Improbability, etc.**

**[Tashika de aru; Ari sō; Dekinai; Tabun;  
arumai.....nado no li-arawashi-kata]**

I shall certainly finish it.

Tashika-ni sore wo oe masu.

I'm certain (=I'm sure) to see you to-morrow morning.

Myōchō kitto o-ukagai itashi masu.

I'm bound to go to Osaka to-day.

Dō-shite-mo kyō Ōsaka e yuka nakutewa nari masen.

I know I shall finish it.

Dō-shite-mo sore wo oeru kangae desu.

That's absolutely certain.

Machigai wa gozai maen.

There's no doubt about it.

Sore ni chigai gozai masen.

It's a fact.

Hontō de gozai masu.

There's no question about it.

Gimon no yochi wa gozai masen.

It's quite possible.

Wake wa ari masen.

It's quite impossible.

Totemo deki masen.

It's most impossible.

Totemo deki masu mai.

I can't do it.

Watashi ni wa deki masen.

It's out of the question.

Mondai ni nari masen.

It can't be done.

Deki masen yo.

It isn't possible.

Dekiru mon ja ari masen.

○

I couldn't possibly do it.	Dō-shite-mo deki masen yo.
Perhaps.	Tabun ; Osoraku-wa.
Perhaps so.	Tabun, sō deshō.
Perhaps I will.	Sō itashi mashō.
Perhaps, perhaps not.	Sō, dochira deshō ne.
Perhaps he isn't at home.	Tabun uchi ni irasshara nai deshō.
It's quite likely.	Taitei sō naru no deshō.
It's most unlikely.	Dōmo ari sō mo nai desu ne.
Possibly.	Kotoniyoruto.
Probably.	Tabun.
It's possible he is out ; He's probably out.	O-rusu kamo shire masen.
He may not come here.	Tabun koko-ni o-ide ni naranu deshō.
I dare say he will not come here.	O-koshi ni nara nai deshō.

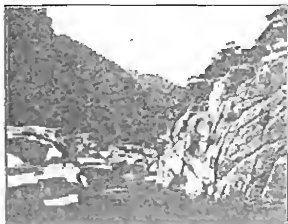
[23] Opinion, Belief, Disbelief, Doubt,

Incredulity, etc.

[Iken, Shoshin, Hantai (Fushin-yō,) Giwaku,  
Fushinjitsu, nado no li-arawashi-kata]

[13] Nezame no Toko,  
Kiso.

ネザメノトコ



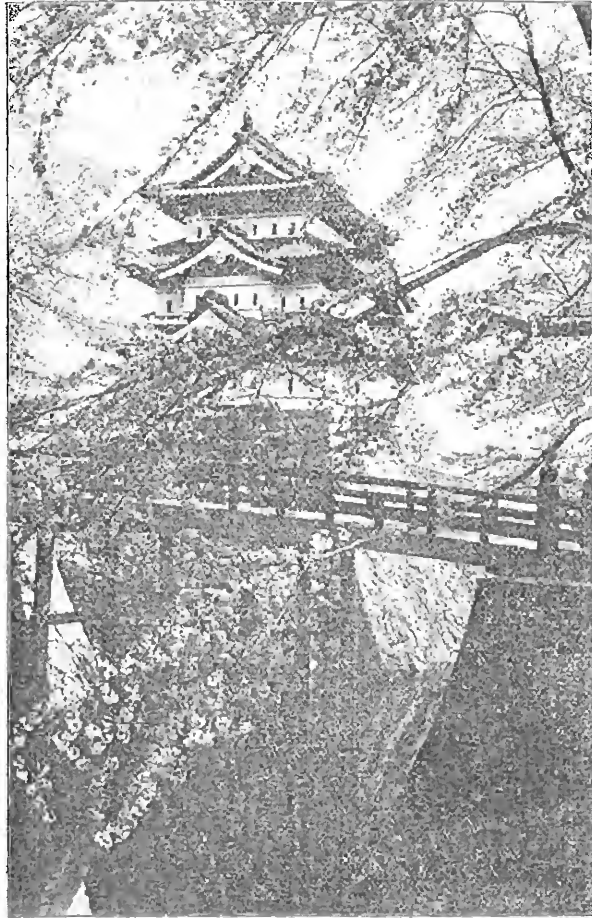
I think so.  
Watashi wa sō omoi ma-  
su.

I don't think so.  
Watashi wa sō omoi ma-  
sen.

I think he will go to  
church to-morrow.  
Ano kata wa asu kyōkai e  
yuku to omoi masu.

I don't think he will go to church to-morrow.	Ano kata ga asu kyōkai e yuku to wa omoi masen.
I believe so.	Watashi wa sō shinji masu.
I don't believe so.	Watashi wa sō wa shinji masen.
I don't believe it.	Watashi wa shin-yō itashi masen.
I can't believe it.	Shinzuru koto wa deki masen.
I expect so.	Watashi ni wa sō omoware masu.
I don't expect so.	Watashi ni wa sō omoware masen.
I suppose so.	Watashi wa sō ka to omoi masu.
I fancy so.	Sonna ki ga itashi masu.
I don't fancy so.	Sō wa omoi masen.
I dare say it'll be all right.	Tabun yoi to omoi masu.
I doubt whether it can be done.	Dekiru ka, dō ka, ayashii mon desu.
It can't be true.	Masaka; Shinjitsu to wa uketore masen.
I doubt it.	Ayashii mon desu ne; Hen desu ne.
I'm sure it isn't the case.	Sore wa chigai mashō (=deshō.)

[14] The Cherry-blossomes of Hirosaki.



ヒロサキジョーノサクラ

## PART TWO

[Dai Ni-hen]



## General Conversation (Futsū-Kaiwa)

[1] Salutation And Inquiries  
Concerning Health

## [Aisatsu oyobi Go-kigen Ukagai]

アイサツ ヲヨビ コキゲン ウカガイ (挨拶及び御機嫌伺ひ)

Good morning.	O-hayō.
Good morning, Sir (or Madam).	O-hayō gozai masu.
Good morning, gentlemen or ladies).	Mina-sama o-hayō gozai masu.
Good day.	Konnichi wa.
Good day, Sir.	— " —
Good afternoon, Sir.	" (afternoon salutation)
Good evening.	Komban wa
Good evening, Sir.	— " —
Good night.	O-yasumi nasai.
Good morning.	Sayo-nara.
Good day.	— " —
Good afternoon.	— " —
Good day.	— " —
Good night.	— " —
Well, good night. I hope you will sleep well.	Dewa sayo-nara. Yoku o-yasumi nasai.
Thank you; the same to you.	Arigatō, sayo-nara.
Good-bye; Good-by.	Sayo-nara.
Cherio.	Sayo-nara; Shikkei.
So-long; So long.	— " — ; — " —
Tata.	Sayo-nara; Abayo.
Bye-bye.	Abayo.

## [15] Nagoya Castle.



ナゴヤ 城

How do you do?; How are  
you?; How are you getting  
on?; How are you getting

O-kawari wa ari masen ka;  
Go-kigen yō; O-tassha desu  
ka; Dō desu.

along?; How is the world  
using you?; How have you  
been?; How is your health?

How are you all at home?  
How are your folks at home?;  
How are your family?; I hope  
you are all well at home.

Thank you, very well. And  
how are you?; Quite well,  
thanks. And you? First class,  
thanks. And how is your  
health?

Never better, thank you;  
Capital, thank you.

How is your father?

Thank you. He is very  
well.<sup>①</sup>

Do you **continue**<sup>②</sup> in good  
health?

You are enjoying good  
health, aren't you?

How have you been since  
I had the **pleasure**<sup>③</sup> of see-  
ing you last?

I hope I see you quite well?

Thank you, I am quite well.

Thank you, it does not  
**affect**<sup>④</sup> me.

You look quite **robust**.<sup>⑤</sup>

Thank you, I am **pretty**<sup>⑥</sup>  
well.

I'm very well indeed,  
thanks.

Mina-san o-kawari ari ma-  
sen ka.

Arigatō (gozai masu), shigo-  
ku jōbu desu. Anata wa ika-  
ga desu ka.

Okage de aikawarazu gan-  
ken desu.

O-tōsan wa ikaga desu.

Arigatō, shigoku tassha  
desu.

Itsumo go-tassha desu ka.

Go-tassha deshō nē.

Kono mae o-me ni kakatte'  
kara hiki-tsuzuki go-jōbu de-  
shita ka.

Go-jōbu de gozai mashō.

Arigatō, jōbu de gozai masu.

Arigatō, nanno sawari mo-  
ari masen.

Anata wa go-tassha rashiku  
mie masu.

Arigatō, mazu jōbu de go-  
zai masu.

Makoto-ni jōbu de gozai  
masu.

**NOTES**; ① well [Jōbu-na; Tassha-na]. ② continue [Tsuzu-  
keru]. ③ pleasure [Yukai; Manzoku]. ④ affect [Sawaru].  
⑤ robust [Tassha-na; Kyōsō-na]. ⑥ pretty [Kanari].



I am as usual <sup>①</sup> , thank you.	Arigatō, kawatta koto mo gozai masen.
Thank you, I am enjoying perfect <sup>②</sup> health.	Arigatō, taisō tassha desu.
Thank you, I am well, and you?	Arigatō, jōbu desu, shite anata wa.
I hope you are so, too.	Anata mo go-jōbu de.
I am not quite well.	Dōmo jōbu de gozai masen.
I am feeling very poorly.	Dōmo kibun ga yoku gozai masen.
I am a little indisposed. <sup>③</sup>	Sukoshi kagen ga warū gozai masu.
Somehow <sup>④</sup> I feel lazy. <sup>⑤</sup>	Nan-to-naku daruku omoi masu.
I feel unusually <sup>⑥</sup> dull. <sup>⑦</sup>	Yohodo daruku omoi masu.
I feel enervated. <sup>⑧</sup>	Ki ga hiki-tachi masen.
I am almost sick.	Han-byōnin de gozai masu.
What is the matter with you?	Dō nasatta no de gozai masu.
What is your complaint? <sup>⑨</sup>	Doko ga o-warui no de gozai masu.
Is there anything the matter with you?	Anata wa ikaga nasare mashita ka.
Don't you suffer from <sup>⑩</sup> the weather?	Kikō no o-sawari de wa gozai masen ka.
You don't look well.	O-kao-tsuki ga yoku gozai masen.
I have the head-ache. <sup>⑪</sup>	Zutsū ga itashi masu.

**NOTES:** ① as usual [Itsumo no tōri]. ② enjoy health [Tassha de aru; Jōbu de aru]. ③ indisposed [Kagen no warui]. ④ somehow [Dō shita no ka; Nan-to-naku]. ⑤ lazy [Bushōna; Daruki]. ⑥ unusually [Hijō-ni; Yohodo]. ⑦ dull [Omokuroshii; Daruki]. ⑧ enervated [Genki no nai; Ki ga hiki-tatanu]. ⑨ complaint [Byōki]. ⑩ suffer from [~Ni nayamu; ~ Ni kurushimu]. ⑪ head-ache [Zutsū].

When did you catch cold? ①

Itsu kaze wo o-hiki nasai mashita.

How long have you been ill?

Hisashū o-warū gozai mashita ka.

A few days.

Ni-sanchi-kan desu.

Since the day I had the pleasure of seeing you at my uncle's.

Watashi no oji no tokoro de o-me ni kakatta hi kara desu.

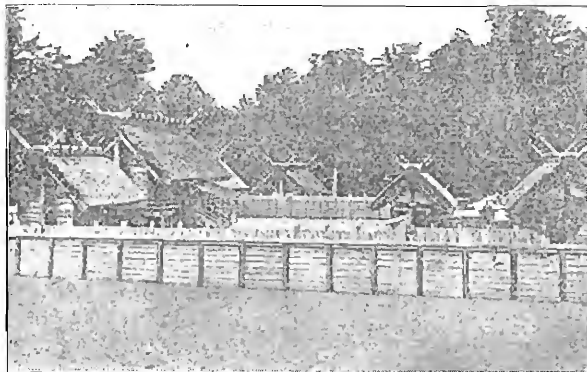
So long? Do you take anything for it?

Sore wa nagai aida desu, nani ka o-teate nasai mashita ka.

Yes, Sir. I take gruel. ②

Hai, kayu wo tabete i masu.

[16] The Naigū Shrine, Ise.



テンショコー ダイジンガー、イセ

How is your brother, now?

Go-kyōdai wa ima ikaga desu ka.

Notes; ① catch cold [Kaze wo hiku]. ② gruel [Kayu].

He is better to-day, thank you.	Arigatō, kyō wa yoi hō desu.
I am glad of it.	Sore wa kekkō desu.
There is <b>continual</b> <sup>①</sup> sickness in my family.	Watakushi no uchi ni wa taezu byōnin ga ari masu.
I am very sorry to hear that.	Sore wa o-kinodoku desu.
I hope you will soon be better.	Hayaku go-kaifuku nasaru yō kibō itashi masu.
You must <b>take good care of yourself</b> . <sup>②</sup>	O-ki wo tsuke nasaranto yoku ari masen.
I hope to see you in better health.	Go-zenkai no hi ni o-me ni kakari mashō.
Thank you, I am taking the best care possible.	Arigatō, dekiru dake no yō-jin wa itashi masu.
I did not know she was unwell.	Watashi wa ano o-kata no go-fukai na koto wa zonji masen deshita.
Good bye! Farewell!	Sayo-nara
Good-bye! Gentlemen (ladies.)	Mina-sama sayo-nara.
Excuse me.	Shitsurei shi mashita.
Good bye! I hope you will have a good night.	Sayo-nara, o-yasumi nasai mashi.
Please present my compliment to your family.	O-taku e yoroshiku itte kudasai.
Give my regards to your parents.	Go-ryōshin e yoroshiku.
Thank you, I shall, with pleasure.	Arigatō, mōshi kike masu.
I shall, with pleasure.	Sayō mōshi kike masu.

---

**Notes:** ① continual [Taema-naki]. ② take good care of oneself [Karada wo daiji ni suru].

## [2] A Visit [Hōmon] ホーモン (訪問)

Does Mr. Ito live<sup>①</sup> here?;  
Is this where Mr. Ito lives?

Itō-san no o-taku wa ko-  
chira de gozai masu ka.

Is Mr. Brown staying<sup>②</sup> at  
this hotel?; Does Mr. Brown  
board<sup>③</sup> here.

Brown-san ga taizai shite  
orare masu ka.

Is your master<sup>④</sup> at home?;  
Is your master in?

Go-shujin wa go-zaitaku  
desu ka.

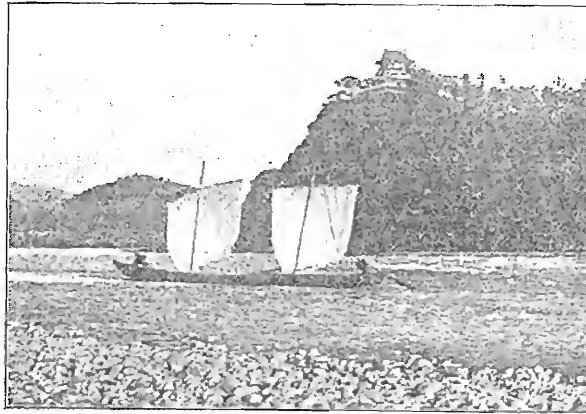
No, he is not at home; No,  
he is not in; No, he is out.

Iie, fuzai desu.

When will he be back?;  
When is he expected back?

Itsu o-kaeri ni nari masu  
ka.

### [17] The Beautiful Inuyama, Castle on Japan Line, Gifu.



ニホン ライン イヌヤマヂョー

**Notes**; ① live [Sumu]. ② stay [Taizai suru]. ③ board  
[Geshuku suru]. ④ master [Shujin].

When is he usually<sup>①</sup> at home?; When may I be certain to see him?

He is always<sup>②</sup> at home after seven in the evening; He is usually in after seven in the evening.

Can I see him?; May I see him?

Whom do you wish to see?; Whom do you want to see?

I should like to see the **manager**<sup>③</sup> for a moment.

What name, please?; What name shall I say?

May I have your **card**?;<sup>④</sup> Please give me your card.

Kindly send in this card; Please send in my card (*or* my name.)

Will you please take in my card and **ask**<sup>⑤</sup> **if**<sup>⑥</sup> he can see me?

Tell him that Mr. Smith wishes to see him.

He is **free**<sup>⑦</sup> to see you; He is **at liberty**<sup>⑧</sup> to see you.

Have I the pleasure of speaking to Mr. Ito?

Yes, that is my name (*or* I am Ito).

Itsu demo itsu goro gozai-taku desu ka.

Maiban shichi-ji sugi ni wa itsu-mo zaitaku desu.

Go-menkai ga deki masu ka.

Donata ni go-menkai desu ka.

Chotto shihai-nin ni o-me ni kakari tai no desu.

O-namae wa nanto mōshi mashō ka.

O-meishi wo chōdai itashi masu.

Kono meishi wo o-toritsugi kudasai.

Watashi no meishi wo toritsuide go-menkai ga dekiru ka dō ka kiite kudasai.

Smith to yū mono ga o-me ni kakari tai to itte kudasai.

Tada-ima o-me ni kakaru sō desu.

Anata wa Itō-san de gozai masu ka.

Sayō desu, watashi ga Itō desu.

**Notes**; ① usually [Tsūrei; Taitei]. ② always [Itsu-mo; Tsune-ni]. ③ **manager** [Shihai-nin]. ④ **card** [Meishi]. ⑤ **ask** [Tazuneru]. ⑥ **if** [~ Ka dō ka]. ⑦ **be free**; **be at liberty** [Hima de aru].

Please come in ; Please step in.	Dōzo o-hairi kudasai.
Please this way ; Please, come this way.	Dōzo kochira e.
Please go <b>upstairs</b> . <sup>①</sup>	Dōzo nikai e.
Please take a seat ; Pray sit down.	Dōzo okake kudasai.
What can I do for you ?	Dō yū go-yō desu ka.
I hope I am not <b>disturbing</b> <sup>②</sup> you ( <b>trespassing on your time</b> ) ? <sup>③</sup>	O-jama de wa ari masen ka.
Oh, not a bit ; Oh, certainly not.	Dō itashi mashite.
Please excuse me for a <b>moment</b> . <sup>④</sup>	Chotto go-men kudasai.
I am sorry to have kept you waiting (long).	(Nagaku) O-matase mōshite sumi masen deshita.
Not at all ; Oh, that's all right ; Never mind.	Dō itashi mashite.
I am (very) glad to see you.	Yō koso o-ide kudasai mashita.
You are very welcome, Sir.	Yoku irasshai mashita.
It's a long time since I saw you last ; I have not seen you for a long time.	O-hisashi buri desu ne.
Pardon me for <b>neglecting</b> <sup>⑤</sup> to call.	Go-busata wo itashite ori mashita.
It is one year since I saw you last.	Kono mae o-me ni kakatte kara ichi-nen ni nari masu.
I have not seen you this year.	Honnen wa mada o-me ni kakari masen deshita.
You are quite a stranger.	Mattaku o-misore itashi mashita.

**NOTES** ; ① upstairs [Nikai]. ② disturb [Samatageru].  
 ③ trespass on one's time = (Shigoto no) jama wo suru.  
 ④ for a moment [Chotto]. ⑤ neglect [Okotaru].

## [18] The Chancel of Meiji Shrine.



メイジ ジンジャー ゴホンデン

It is very <b>friendly</b> <sup>①</sup> of you to call upon us.	Yoku o-tazune kudasai mashita.
How are you?	O-kawari ari masen ka.
Very well, thanks; and you?	Arigatō, shigoku jōbu desu, shite anata wa.
How are your family?	Mina-san o-kawari ari masen ka.
Thanks, we are all very well.	O-kage-sama-de mina jōbu desu.
<b>Make yourself at home</b> , <sup>②</sup> please.	Dōzo o-raku ni nasai.
I called <b>recently</b> , <sup>③</sup> but you were not at home.	Kono aida o-tazune itashi mashita ga, go-fuzei deshita.
I did not hear of it.	Watashi wa sono koto wo kiki masen deshita.

**Notes**; ① **friendly** [Shinsetsu-na]. ② **Make yourself at home**. [Oraku ni nasai]. ③ **recently** [Kono aida].

I am very sorry that I was out.

I came to see you last Friday, but you were not.

I am sorry I was out when you called on me last Friday.

I called upon you **several times**;<sup>①</sup> but **unfortunately**,<sup>②</sup> I failed to find you at home.

I wish to call on you, as I have something to tell you.

Please come again, whenever it is **convenient**<sup>③</sup> to you.

To-morrow I shall be out so please come the day after to-morrow.

Please just ask him whether it will not be **inconvenient**<sup>④</sup> to him, if I call to-morrow.

Won't you stay and **take supper**<sup>⑤</sup> with us?

Thank you very much, but I'm sorry I can't do myself that pleasure.

I am very much obliged to you.

I can not stay.

I must go home.

Fuzai wo itashi mashite makoto-ni zannen deshita.

Kono mae no kin-yō-bi ni ukagai mashita ga, go-fuzai deshita.

Kono mae no kin-yō-bi ni wa fuzai de shitsurei itashi mashita.

Sū-do o-ukagai itashi mashita ga, maido go-fuzai bakari deshita.

Shōshō o-hanashi mōshi age tai koto ga gozai masu ga, itsu o-ukagai itashi mashō ka.

Itsu demo go-tsugō no yoi toki mata kite kudasai.

Myōnichi wa ie ni ori masen kara myōgo-nichi irashite kudasai masen ka.

Myōnichi maitte mo o-sa-shitsukae ari masen ka, chotto o-tazune kudasai.

Ban-shoku wo tabete itte kudasai masen ka.

Arigatō gozai masu ga, sayō shite orare masen.

Taihen o-sewa ni nari mashita.

Watashi wa todomaru koto ga deki masen.

Taku e kaera nakereba nari masen.

**NOTES**; ① several times [Sū-do]. ② unfortunately [Unwaruku; Fukō ni shite]. ③ convenient [Benri-na]. ④ inconvenient [Fuben-na]. ⑤ take supper [Banshōku wo taberu].



Well, I must take my leave<sup>①</sup> now.

O, must you go? It is quite early yet.

You are in great haste.<sup>②</sup>

Why are you in such a hurry?

I am already engaged.<sup>③</sup>

I can't stop then.

Pray excuse me to-day.

Surely you can stay a little longer.<sup>④</sup>

I have many things to tell you.

I'll stay longer another time.

I thank you for your kind visit.

I hope I shall see you soon again.

Good-bye, Sir.

May I give my master any message<sup>⑤</sup> for you?

May I leave the message for your master with you?

Kindly say to Mr. Itō that Mr. Brown called to present his compliments.<sup>⑥</sup>

Dewa kore de o-itoma itashi masu.

Mō okaeri desu ka, mada hayai desu yo.

Taisō o-isogi desu ne.

Naze sonnani o-isogi desu ka.

Shinakereba naranu koto ga gozai mashite.

Sore-dewa o-hikitome suru koto wa deki masen.

Kyō wa go-men wo kōmuri masu.

Mō sukoshi no aida irashite mo yō gozai mashō.

Iroiro o-hanashi shi tai koto mo gozai masu.

Tajitsu yukkuri mairi mashō.

O-tazune kudasai mashite arigatō zonji masu.

Chikai uchi ni mata o-mē ni kakari tō zonji masu.

Sayo-nara.

Shujin e nani ka o-kotozuke ga gozai masu ka.

Go-shujin e o-koṭozuke wo negaware masu mai ka.

Itō-san e Brown to mōsu mono ga tazunete mairi mashite yoroshiku mōshita to osshatte kudasai.

**Notes:** ① take one's leave [Itoma wo tsugeru]. ② haste [Isogi]. ③ engaged [Yakusoku-zumi-no]. ④ a little longer [Mo sukoshi nagaku]. ⑤ message [Dengon]. ⑥ present one's compliment [~ ni yoroshiku to dengon wo tanomu].

## [3] Rising and Going to Bed

## [Kishō to Shūshin]

## キショー ト シューシン (起床と就寝)

I am very sleepy.	Watashi wa hijō-ni nemuku nari mashita.
I think it's time to go to bed.	Mō yasunde ii koro deshō.
It's <b>getting late</b> ; <sup>①</sup> just look at the time!	Kanari osoi, jikan wo goran nasai yo.
Well, I'm going to bed; I'm sleepy.	Sā, yasumō, nemui.
Give me the <b>key</b> <sup>②</sup> of my room.	Watashi no heya no kagi wo kudasai.
The bed seems very <b>hard</b> . <sup>③</sup>	Nedoko ga yohodo katai yō desu.
<b>Change</b> <sup>④</sup> this <b>pillow</b> . <sup>⑤</sup>	Kono makura wo torikaete okure (kudasai).
Change this <b>pillow-case</b> . <sup>⑥</sup>	Kono makura-bukuro wo kaete okure (kudasai).
I want a <b>hard (or soft)</b> <sup>⑦</sup> pillow.	Katai (Yawarakai) makura wo morai tai (no desu).
Bring me another <b>blanket</b> .	Mōfu wo mō ichi-mai motte oide (kite kudasai).
When do you want to get <sup>⑧</sup> up?	Nan-ji ni okiru o-tsumori desu ka.
Good night.	O-yasumi (nasai).
I hope you'll sleep well.	Go-yukkuri.
Call me at five o'clock.	Go-ji ni okoshite kudasai.
<b>Wake</b> <sup>⑨</sup> me when it strikes six.	Roku-ji ga nattara okoshite kudasai.

**NOTES** ; ① get late [Osoku naru]. ② key [Kagi]. ③ hard [Katai] ④ pillow [Makura]. ⑤ change [Kaeru]. ⑥ pillow-case [Makura-bukuro]. ⑦ soft [Yawarakai]. ⑧ blanket [Mōfu]. ⑨ wake [Okosu].

Don't forget <sup>⑤</sup> to call me.	Okosu koto wo wasure na san na.
I'll get up at seven o'clock.	Shichi-ji ni oki mashō.
It is five o'clock, Sir.	Ima go-ji desu.
It is time to get up.	O-oki nasaru toki desu.
I feel too lazy to get up this morning.	Konchō wa taisō darukute o-kiru no ga iya desu.
I've been up for the last two hours.	Okite kara mō ni-ji-kan ni nari masu.
All right; I'm just going to get up.	Ei, ima okiru tokoro desu.
I've only just woke up.	Ima me ga sameta tokoro desu.
I shan't be long now.	Mō jiki desu.
I'll be down in a moment.	Sugu shita e yuki masu.
Bring me some coffee and hot water.	Kōhi to yu wo motte kite okure (kudasai).

[19] View of Mt. Fuji.



ミサカトーゲ ヨリ フジ ノゾム

[Note]; ⑤ forget [Wasureru].

Brush<sup>①</sup> my coat<sup>②</sup> and  
pantaloons (trousers).<sup>③</sup>

Bring me hot water as  
soon as you can.<sup>④</sup>

Good morning, Sir. How  
did you sleep?

Very well, I thank you.

You are up early.

I generally rise at six  
o'clock.

Watashi no uwagi to zubon  
ni burashi wo kakete okure.

Ô-isogi de yu wo motte kite  
okure.

O-hayō gozai masu, ikaga  
desu, o-nemuri nasai mashita  
ka.

O-kage de taisō yoku ne-  
muri mashita.

O-hayaku o-mezame desu.

Watashi wa tsune-ni roku-ji  
ni oki masu.

#### [4] Meals [Shokuji] ショクジ (食事)

What can I help you to?;  
Can I pass you anything?

Help yourself, please; Help  
yourself, Sir.

Help yourself to cake.

May I offer you some  
toast?

What will you drink,<sup>⑤</sup> Mr.  
Ota?

Would you like<sup>⑥</sup> some beer  
or do you prefer<sup>⑦</sup> wine?

There is some soda water  
also.

Thank you, anything will  
do.

Nani wo sashi-age mashō  
ka.

Dōzo go-zui ni meshi agat-  
te kudasai.

Dōzo o-kashi wo meshi a-  
gatte kudasai.

Yaki-pan wo sashi-age ma-  
shō ka.

Ôta-san, nani wo nomi  
masu ka.

Biru ni itashi masu ka, bu-  
dōshu ni itashi masu ka.

Sōda-sui mo gozai masu.

Arigatō, nan demo yoi desu.

**NOTES**; ① brush [Burashi wo kakeru]. ② coat [Uwagi].  
③ pantaloons; trousers [Zubon]. ④ as soon as one can  
[Dekiru dake hayaku]. ⑤ drink [Nomu]. ⑥ like, prefer  
[Konomu].

[20] The Lovely View  
of the Calm Sea at the  
Myō-jin (Shrine).



ミヨージンオキノフーコー

Thank you, I will take some.

No, thank you; No more, thank you.

Is breakfast<sup>①</sup> ready?<sup>②</sup>

When will breakfast be ready?

Can I have any breakfast now?

Waiter,<sup>③</sup> let me have some butter.

May I have another cup of coffee?

I am dying with hunger.<sup>④</sup>

I am very hungry.<sup>⑤</sup>

If you are taking soda water, I will have some too.

Anata ga sōda-sui wo o-nomi ni naru nara, watashi mo sukoshi morai mashō.

Won't you help yourself to something more?; Won't you take something more?

Motto nani ka meshi-agari masen ka.

Won't you take another cup of tea?

Cha wo mō ippai meshi-agari masen ka.

Arigatō, mō sukoshi itadaki masu.

Mō kekkō desu; Mō takusan desu.

Mō chōshoku ga deki mashita ka.

Itsu chōshoku ga deki agari masu ka.

Ima chōshoku ga taberare masu ka.

Kyūji-san, bata wo motte kite o-kure (kudasai).

Kōhī wo mō ippai itadake masen ka.

Watashi wa hara ga hette shini sō da.

Watashi wa hijō-ni hara ga hetta.

**Notes**; ① breakfast [Asa-meshi; Chōshoku]. ② ready [Deki agatta]. ③ waiter [Kyūji]. ④ hunger [Kūfuku]. ⑤ hungry [Kūfuku-na].

I am very **thirsty**.<sup>①</sup> Give me something to drink.

Watashi wa hijō-ni nodo ga kawaita kara nani ka nomu mono wo kudasai.

I haven't got any **appetite**.<sup>②</sup>

Watashi wa sukoshi mo tabe taku ari masen.

I see your **plate**<sup>③</sup> is **empty**;<sup>④</sup> allow me to send you another slice of mutton.

O-sara ga kara ja ari masen ka, maton wo hitotsu sashi-age mashō.

You are a poor eater.

Sukoshi mo meshi-agari masen no ne.

I fear (*or* am afraid) you have made a poor meal.

Ikkō meshi-agatte kudasara nai ja ari masen ka.

No, thank you, I've made an excellent meal.

Ie, dō itashi mashite, jūbun itadaki mashita.

Oh, no, I did full justice to the dinner; I have enjoyed my dinner very much.

Ie, jūbun itadaki mashita.

Thank you very much for your kind **hospitality**.<sup>⑤</sup>

Iroiro-to go-chisō ni nari mashite arigatō gozai mashita.

I have enjoyed a very nice evening. I wish you good night.

O-kage-sama de komban wa taisō yukai deshita, sayō-nara (o-yasumi nasai).

Gentlemen, I ask you to drink to the **health**<sup>⑥</sup> of Mr. Hara.

Hara-kun no kenkō wo shukusuru tame-ni go-kampai wo negai masu.

# ① Breakfast [Chōshoku] チョーシヨク (朝食)

Breakfast is ready.

Asa-han ga deki mashita.

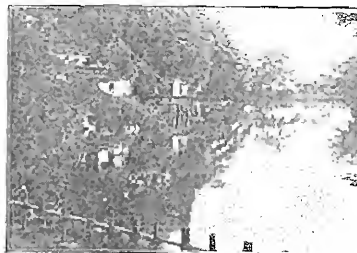
Send him to his **bedroom**.<sup>⑦</sup>

Ano hito no shinshitsu ni shirasete o-kure.

**NOTES**; ① thirsty [Nodo ga kawaite-iru]. ② appetite [Shokuyoku]. ③ plate [Sara]. ④ empty [Kara-no]. ⑤ hospitality [Kōgū; Motenashi]. ⑥ health [Kenkō]. ⑦ bedroom [Shinshitsu].

I will, Sir, <b>immediately</b> . <sup>①</sup>	Hai, kashikomari mashita, tadaima sugu.
Tell the ladies (gentlemen) breakfast is ready.	Asa-han ga dekita to minasan ni mōshite o-kure.
What shall I offer you?	Nani wo sashi-age mashō ka.
What will you take?	Nani wo meshi-agari masu ka.
Which do you prefer, tea or coffee?	Cha to kōhī to dochira ga yoroshū gozai masu ka.
Which do you like better?	Dochira ga yoroshū gozai masu ka.
Here are hot <b>rolls</b> <sup>②</sup> and <b>toast</b> . <sup>③</sup>	Atatakai maki-pan to yaki-pan to ga gozai masu.
I prefer coffee and rolls.	Watashi wa maki-pan to kōhī ni itashi mashō.
The things are excellent.	Kore wa kekkō desu.
I'll take some toast.	Watashi wa yaki-pan wo itadaki mashō.

[21] **Kenroku Park, Kanazawa.**



ケンロク、コーエン(カナザワ)

I hope this coffee is to your **taste**.<sup>④</sup>

Kono kōhī ga o-ki ni ireba yoroshū gozai masu ga.

Is it **strong**<sup>⑤</sup> **enough**?<sup>⑥</sup>  
Zuibun koyū goza imasu ka.

Is it **sweet**<sup>⑦</sup> enough?  
Amō gozai masu ka.

**Notes;** ① immediately [Sugu]. ② rolls [Maki-pan].  
③ toast [Yaki-pan]. ④ taste [Shikō; Aji]. ⑤ strong [Tsuyoi].  
⑥ enough [Jūbun]. ⑦ sweet [Amai].

Pray give me a little more milk.

If it is not sweet enough, pray take more sugar.

I will take some tea.

Some chocolate.

Make some for me quickly.<sup>①</sup>

Bring me the tea-pot.<sup>②</sup>

The water is no use unless it is thoroughly<sup>③</sup> boiling.

Do you like mustard?<sup>④</sup>

Make yourself at home.

Here are some new-laid<sup>⑤</sup> eggs; do you want them?

I'll take one.

Do you like oyster<sup>⑥</sup> soup, Sir?

I like it very much.

How do you find it?

Won't you take any more?

Give me some more.

A little more.

No more, thank you.

Give me two boiled eggs.<sup>⑦</sup>

Have you any fresh<sup>⑧</sup> butter?

Buttered toast.

Dōzo ima sukoshi gyūnyū wo kudasai.

Moshi amō gozai masen deshitara, motto satō wo o-ire kudasai.

Cha wo morai mashō

Chokoreito wo sukoshi.

Hayaku koshiraete o-kure.

Dobin wo motte kite o-kure.

Yoku futtō shite iru yu de nakereba dame desu.

Karashi wa o-suki desu ka.

Go-jiyū ni nasai mashi.

Umitate-no tamago ga gozai masu ga, ikaga desu.

Hitotsu kudasai.

Kaki no sūpu wa o-suki de wa ari masen ka.

Shigoku kōbutsu desu.

Ika ga de gozai masu.

Ima sukoshi meshi-agari masen ka.

Motto itadaki mashō.

Ima shōshō.

Arigatō, mō takusan de gozai masu.

Yude-tamago wo futatsu kudasai.

Atarashii bata ga ari masu ka.

Bata wo tsuketa pan wo.

**Notes**; ① quickly [Hayaku]. ② tea-pot [Dobin]. ③ thoroughly [Jūbun]. ④ mustard [Karashi]. ⑤ new-laid [Umitate-no]. ⑥ oyster [Kaki]. ⑦ boiled-egg [Yude-tamago]. ⑧ fresh [Atarashii; Shinsen-na].



This butter is rancid. <sup>①</sup>	Kono bata wa kussate iru.
This butter smells <sup>②</sup> horribly.	Kono bata wa warui nioi ga suru.
Show me the wine list. <sup>③</sup>	Sake-rui no mokuroku wo misete o-kure.
I want a small bottle <sup>④</sup> of this wine.	Kono budōshu no shō-bin wo morai mashō.
I will make the tea myself.	Watashi wa jibun de cha wo ire mashō.
Put some more water in the tea-pot.	Dobin e motto o-yu wo irete o-kure.
Another cup of tea.	Cha wo ima ippai.
Please give me half a cup of tea.	Dōzo chawan ni hambun cha wo kudasai.
Have you finished?	Mō o-shimai desu ka.
Thank you, I have.	Arigatō, shimai mashita.
Will you smoke a cigar? <sup>⑤</sup>	Hamaki-tabako wo o-sui nasai.
Waiter, oblige me with a light. <sup>⑥</sup>	Kyūji-san, hi wo kure tae-mae.

② Dinner [Chūshoku] チューシヨク (書食)

There's the luncheon <sup>⑦</sup> bell. Let's go in.	Chūshoku no kane ga natte i masu, hairi mashō.
Is it luncheon time already?	Mō chūhan-doki desu ka.
Yes, it's twelve o'clock.	Sō desu, jū-ni-ji desu.
Is dinner ready?	Shokuji wa deki mashita ka.
It is on the table.	Shokuji wa dete ori masu.
How many people will dine? <sup>⑧</sup>	Shokuji wo nasaru kata wa nan-nin desu ka.

**NOTES:** ① rancid [Kusatta]. ② smell [Nioi ga suru]. ③ list [Mokuroku; Hyō]. ④ small bottle [Shōbin]. ⑤ cigar [Hamaki-tabako]. ⑥ light [Hi; To-ka]. ⑦ luncheon [Chūshoku]. ⑧ dine [Shokuji wo suru].

Let us go to the dining-room.<sup>①</sup>

Can I occupy<sup>②</sup> this seat?

Where shall I sit?

Take this seat, if you please.

Shokudō e mairi mashō.

Koko e suwatte mo yoroshii desu ka.

Doko e suwari mashō ka.

Dōzo koko e o-suwari kudasai.

[22] Yamanaka Hot Spring.



ヤマナカ オンセン

Will you reserve<sup>③</sup> this seat for Mr. Brown?

Brown-san ni kono seki wo akete oite kudasai.

Mr. Brown will be here directly.<sup>④</sup>

Brown-san wa sugu-mairi mashō.

Let us be seated.

Sā suwari mashō.

Please be seated, gentlemen.

Dōzo mina-san seki ni o-tsuki kudasai.

I am very hungry.

Are you hungry?

I am very thirsty.

What will you take?

Will you take some soup?

Taihen o-naka ga suki mashita.

Anata wa o-naka ga suki-mashita ka.

Taihen nodo ga kawaki masu.

Nani wo meshi-agari masu ka.

Anata wa sūpu wo agari-masu ka.

**Notes**; ① dining-room [Shoku-dō]. ② occupy [Shimeru].

③ reserve [Totte oku]. ④ directly [Sugu].

I will take a little.	Sukoshi morai mashō.
Give me some ~, please.	Dōzo ~ wo kudasai.
I will not take any.	Nani mo iri masen.
This is very good for the stomach. <sup>①</sup>	Kore wa i ni taihen yoroshū gozai masu.
I will take some fish. <sup>②</sup>	Sakana wo tabe mashō.
What fish have you?	Donna sakana ga ari masu ka.
There are salmon, <sup>③</sup> cod-fish, <sup>④</sup> etc.	Sake ya tara nado ga ari masu.
Have you any good salmon-trout? <sup>⑤</sup>	Yoi masu ga ari masu ka.
I like fish very much.	Watashi wa sakana ga daisuki desu.
Is this fish fresh?	Kono sakana wa atarashii desu ka.
It looks very nice. <sup>⑥</sup>	Taisō oishi sō desu ne.
What part <sup>⑦</sup> do you like best?	Doko ga ichi-ban o-suki desu ka.
Which way shall I cut it? <sup>⑧</sup>	Dō kiri mashō ka.
Any way.	Dō de mo yoroshii (desu).
Is it sea or fresh-water fish? <sup>⑨</sup>	Umi-uo desu ka, kawa-uo desu ka.
There are fish of both kinds. <sup>⑩</sup>	Ryōhō tomo gozai masu.
What fish is that in the dish?	Sara (Naga-zara) ni motte aru sakana wa nan desu ka.
Will you have it well-done, <sup>⑪</sup> or under-done? <sup>⑫</sup>	Yoku nieta no ga yoroshū gozai masu ka, soreto namanie no ga yoroshū gozai masu ka.

**NOTES** ① stomach [I]. ② fish [Sakana; Uo]. ③ salmon [Sake]. ④ cod-fish [Tara]. ⑤ salmon trout [Masu]. ⑥ nice [Oishii; Umai]. ⑦ part [Bubun]. ⑧ cut [Kiru]. ⑨ sea fish [Umi-uo; Kaigyo]. fresh-water fish [Kawa-uo; Kawa-zakana]. ⑩ both kinds [Ryōhō-no shurui]. ⑪ well-done [Yoku nita]. ⑫ under-done [Namanie-no].

Well-done, if you please.

I do not like it **overdone**.<sup>①</sup>

Try them both.

You had better take some  
of both.

How do you find the **beef**?<sup>②</sup>

It is delicious.

What will you take to  
drink, Sir?

Dōzo yoku nita no wo.

Nie-sugita no wa suki ma-  
sen.

Ryōhō tomo o-agari kudasai.

Dore mo sukoshi zutsu o-  
tori kudasai.

Gyū-niku wa ikaga desu  
ka.

Kekkō de gozai masu.

Nomi-mono wa ikaga de  
gozai masu ka.

[23] Grand Sight Of Ueno Station.



ウエノエキ ノ ソーカン

I have a glass of beer.

Biru wo ippai itadaki ma-  
shō.

**Notes**; ① over-done [Nisugita]. ② beef [Gyūniku].

What vegetables <sup>①</sup> will you take with your meat? <sup>②</sup>	Nani yasai de niku wo agari masu ka.
Will you pass the pepper <sup>③</sup> (or mustard)?	Koshō (or Karashi) wo kudasai.
I want some potatoes. <sup>④</sup>	Imo wo morai mashō.
How do you find these beans? <sup>⑤</sup>	Kono mame no aji wa ika-ga desu.
Very good indeed.	Taihen kekkō desu.
I will take some cauliflower. <sup>⑥</sup>	Hana-habotan wo itadaki mashō.
Are you fond of vegetables?	Yasai ga o-suki desu ka.
Exceedingly <sup>⑦</sup> so.	Dai-suki desu.
I'm perfectly satisfied. <sup>⑧</sup>	Jūbun chōdai itashi mashita.
I am very glad it is to your liking; <sup>⑨</sup> pray don't spare. <sup>⑩</sup>	O-ki ni kanai mashite yorokobashū gozai masu; Dōzo takusan meshi-agatte kudasai.

### ③ Supper [Yūshoku] ユーシュウク (夕食)

At what time is supper served?	Nan-ji ni yūshoku ga hajimari masu ka.
It is served at seven o'clock.	Shichi-ji ni sashi-age masu.
Are there any foreigners? <sup>⑪</sup>	Gaikoku-jin wa ori masu ka.
We have a large party at supper to-night.	Komban wa ō-zei no hito ga ori masu.
Do you know any of them?	Sono naka ni go-zonji no kata ga ori masu ka.

**NOTES**; ① vegetables [Yasai]. ② meat [Niku]. ③ pepper [Koshō]. ④ potatoes [Imo]. ⑤ bean [Mame]. ⑥ cauliflower [Hana-habotan]. ⑦ exceedingly [Hi-ō-ni]. ⑧ satisfy [Manzoku suru]. ⑨ liking [Konomi; Shikō]. ⑩ spare [Nakute sumasu; Oshimu]. ⑪ foreigner [Gai-jin; Gaikoku-jin].

No, they are all strangers<sup>①</sup> to me.

Several of them speak English.

We shall sup<sup>②</sup> directly.

I prefer brown bread.<sup>③</sup>

May I trouble you for the salt?<sup>④</sup>

Ori masen, minna shiranu hito bakari desu.

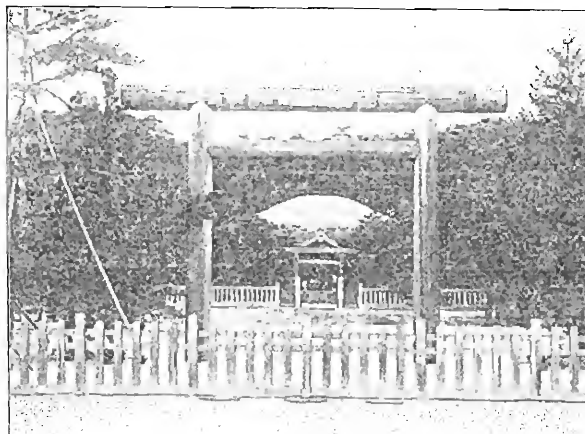
Sono naka no sūnin wa Eigo wo hanashi mesu.

Sugu banshoku wo hajime masu.

Kuro-pan no hō ga yoroshii (desu).

osore iri masu ga, shio wo kudasai masen ka.

[24] Momoyama, The Mausoleum.



モモヤマ ゴリョー

**Notes:** ① stranger [Mi-shiranu hito]. ② sup [Banshoku wo taberu]. ③ brown bread [Kuro-pan]. ④ salt [Shio].

Have you a <b>card</b> <sup>①</sup> of wines?	Sake-rui no mokuroku ga ari masu ka.
Take this champagne.	Kono shampen wo meshi-agatte go-ran nasai.
It is excellent.	Kekkō de gozai masu.
It isn't bad at all.	Nakanaka waruku wa gozai masen.
Change my plate.	Sara wo kaete kudasai.
Look at this <b>dirty</b> <sup>②</sup> knife!	Kono kitanai naifu wo go-ran.
It is <b>filthily</b> <sup>③</sup> dirty.	Sore wa jitsu-ni kitanai.
What will you take now?	Tadaima nani wo sashi-age mashō ka.
I will take some cold water.	Rei-sui wo kudasai.
Sup with us <b>without ceremony</b> <sup>④</sup> .	Go-enryo nashi-ni yūshoku wo o-agari kudasai.
Will you stay and sup with us?	Yūshoku wo agatte o-kaeri kudasai.
Pray do not order anything <b>on purpose</b> <sup>⑤</sup> for me.	Dōka betsu-ni nani mo okamai kudasaru na.
I cannot take anything more.	Mō nani mo itadake masen.
I am afraid you have supped very badly.	Hanahada o-somatsu de gozai mashita.
You are a poor eater.	Anata wa jitsu-ni o-agari ni nari masen ne.
You eat nothing.	Nani mo agari masen ne.
I beg your pardon, I have eaten very <b>heartily</b> <sup>⑥</sup> .	Dōmo takusan chōdai itashi mashita.
Very much indeed, I have never tasted any of finer <b>flavour</b> <sup>⑦</sup> .	Jitsu-ni kekkō de gozai masu, kono yō na yoi aji no mono wo itadaita koto wa ari masen.

**Notes:** ① card [Mokuroku; Kondate]. ② dirty [Kitanai]. ③ filthily [Fuketsu-ni]. ④ ceremony [Gishiki]. without ceremony [Enryo naku]. ⑤ on purpose [Wazawaza]. ⑥ heartily [Hara ippai]. ⑦ flavour [Fūmi; Kaori].

I do honour to your dinner. Go-chisō de gozai mashita.

#### ④ Tea and Desert

[Cha oyobi Shokugo no Kashi] チャ ラヨビ

シヨクゴ ノ カシ (茶及食後の菓子)

A cup of tea, if you please.	Dōzo cha wo ippai kudasai.
Have you <b>carried</b> <sup>①</sup> in the tea-things? <sup>②</sup>	Cha-dōgu wo motte ki mashita ka.
Everything is on the table.	Mina takushi no ue ni ari masu.
Is the water boiling?	Yu ga waki mashita ka.
Tea is quite ready.	Cha ga deki mashita.
We want two cups more.	Chawan ga mō ni-ko iri masu.
What a fine <b>set</b> <sup>③</sup> of <b>china</b> <sup>④</sup> you have there!	Dōmo kekkō-na tōki no isshiki wo o-mochi de gozai masu nē.
I bought it <b>the other day</b> ; <sup>⑤</sup> I thought it pretty.	Sakigoro kai motome mashita ga, kanari no shina de gozai masu.
Yes, it is certainly very fine.	Jitsu-ni rippa de gozai masu.
Is your tea sweet enough?	Anata no o-cha wa amō gozai masu ka.
Your tea is excellent.	Kekkō-na o-cha de gozai masu.
May I offer you a slice of this cake?	O-kashi wo hitotsu sashi age mashō ka.
These cakes are of a new <b>fashion</b> . <sup>⑥</sup>	Kono kashi wa ima ryūkō de gozai masu.

**NOTES**; ① carry [Hakobu]. ② tea-things [Cha-dōgu]. ③ a set [Isshiki; Hito-soroi]. ④ china [Tōki]. ⑤ the other day [Senjitsu]. ⑥ fashion [Ryūkō].



## [25] Tomo-no-Ura.



トモノウラ

No, thank you, I have plenty.

Here are cherries,<sup>①</sup> strawberries<sup>②</sup> and currents.<sup>③</sup>

Sakurambō to oranda-ichi-go to hoshi-budō to ga gozai masu.

I will take a few cherries, they are very fine ones.

Sakurambō wo shōshō itadaki mashō, sore wa nakanaka kekkō desu.

I am very fond of currants.

Watashi wa hoshi-budō ga kōbutsu de gozai masu.

Have you done already?

Mō o-shimai desu ka.

You will take another one, surely?

Mō hitotsu yō gozai mashō.

Arigatō, takusan de gozai masu.

## ⑤ Entertainment and Drinking

## [Kyōen oyobi Inshu]

キョーエン ラヨビ インシュ (饗宴及飲酒)

## Vocabulary (Tango)

Feast ; Banquet ; Dinner [Shuen ; Chisō]. Tea party [Cha-kai]. Evening-party [Yakai]. Garden-party [En-yū-kai]. Picnic-party [Yusan-kai]. Social meeting [Konshin-kai]. Partaking a food [Baishoku].

**Notes:** ① cherries [Sakurambō]. ② strawberries [Oranda-ichigo]. ③ currents [Hoshi-budō].

Will you take a glass of wine with me?

I thank you, willingly.

Will you come and take a glass of wine with us to-night?

Will you dine with me at eight o'clock to-morrow evening?

Please do not be later than<sup>①</sup> eight o'clock.

Bring all the members of your family, if it be convenient.

As I desire<sup>②</sup> to give a farewell dinner, I hope you will not refuse<sup>③</sup> to come this evening.

Which do you prefer.<sup>④</sup> red or white wine?

I will take white, if you please.

Your health, Sir.

I drink your good health.<sup>⑤</sup>

Do you drink brandy?

I will take some beer if you please.

How do you find it?

Very good, indeed.

Go-isscho ni sake wo nomi masen ka.

Sore wa arigatō, sansei desu.

Komban so-shu wo sashi-age tō zonji masu ga o-ide kudasai masen ka.

Myōyū hach-ji ni so-han sashi-age tai no desu ga o-ide kudasai masu ka.

Hachi-ji yori okurenu yō ni negai masu.

Go-tsugō ga yoroshi kereba mina-sama mo go-isscho ni o-ide kudasai.

Kon-yū kokubetsu no en wo hari tō zonji masu kara zehi o-ide kudasai mashi.

Aka-budōshu to shiro-budōshu to dochira ga yoroshū gozai masu ka.

Dōzo shiro-budōshu wo itadaki tai.

Sā o-meshiagari kudasai.

Kenkō wo shuku shi masu.

Brandy wo meshiagari masu ka.

Dōzo biru wo itadaki tō gozai masu.

Aji wa ikaga desu ka.

Makoto-ni jōtō desu.

**NOTES**; ① be later than [~Yori okureru]. ② desire [Nozomu; Kibō suru; Negau]. ③ refuse [Kotowaru; Kyojetsu suru]. ④ prefer [Erabu]. ⑤ health [Kenkō].

## [26] Hiroshima Castle



ヒロシマ 城

Do you take *Japanese sake*?<sup>①</sup>

Nihon-shu wo agari masu ka.

I don't drink *Japanese sake*, so pray give me some beer.

Watashi wa Nihon-shu wa nomi masen kara biru wo motte kite kudasai.

## [5]

## Introduction

## (Shōkai)

ショウカイ [紹介]

① Mr. Brown, allow me to **introduce**<sup>②</sup> (to you) my friend Mr. Saito; Mr. Brown, may I introduce (to you) my friend Mr. Saito?

[Brown san, watashi no yūjin no Saitō-san wo go-shōkai itashi masu].

② I am glad to meet you; I am delighted to meet you; I am glad to **make your acquaintance**;<sup>③</sup> I am happy to know you.

**Notes**; ① *Japanese sake* [Nihon-shu]. ② **introduce** [Shōkai suru]. ③ **make ~ acquaintance** [Chikazuki ni naru; Shiriai ni naru].

[Hajimete o-me ni kakari masu].

③ Thank you, so am I; Thank you, I am glad to have the pleasure of making your acquaintance.

[Dōzo yoroshiku].

④ I hope we may become friends; I beg you will henceforth<sup>①</sup> favour me with your friendship.

[Kongo go-kon-i ni negai masu].

⑤ I have often heard Mr. Ota speak of<sup>②</sup> you.

[Ōta-san kara anata no uwasa wo kiki mashita].

⑥ Yes, he and I are old friends.

[Hai, ano hito to watashi to wa furui tomodachi desu].

⑦ I was introduced to you once, but I presume you have forgotten<sup>③</sup> it, as it is so long ago.

[Ichido anata e go-shōkai sareta koto ga aru no desu ga, daibun hisashii mae no koto desu kara o-wasure ni nari mashita deshō].

⑧ Is that so? I am a very poor hand at remembering<sup>④</sup> faces. [Sayō desu ka, watashi wa hito-sama no o-kao wo oboeru no ga heta na no desu kara].

⑨ Having heard so much of you, I have been wishing to have the honour of meeting you.

[Go-kōmei wo uketamawatte ori mashita no de, ichido go-menkai itashi tai to omotte ori mashita].

⑩ I take the liberty of introducing myself. This is my card.

[Shitsurei desu ga, jibun de jibun wo shōkai itashi masu. Watashi wa kō yū mono de gozai masu].

Notes; ① henceforth [Igo; Kongo]. ② speak of [Uwasa wo suru]. ③ forget [Wasureru]. ④ remember [Kioku suru; Oboete iru].

⑪ I am very glad to make your acquaintance. Please accept my card.

[Hajimete o-me ni kakari masu, kore ga watashi no meishi desu].

⑫ Allow me to introduce myself. My name is Takahashi from Kobe.

[Jibun de shōkai itashi masu, watashi wa Kobe no Takahashi to mōsu mono desu].

⑬ Pardon me if I am mistaken; but are you not Mr. Ito?

[Machigattara go-men kudasai, daga anata wa Itō san ja ari masen ka].

⑭ Yes, that's my name.

[Hai, sayō desu].

⑮ I have not yet met Mr. Ota. Will you kindly introduce me to him?

[Watashi wa Ōta-san ni atta koto ga nain desu ga, hitotsu shōkai shite kure masen ka].

[27] A Distant View Open Front of a Shrine,  
Itsukushima



ゴホンデン ヨリ オードリキ ノ エンボー

⑩ Have you met my friend Mr. Ito?

[Anata wa watashi no tomodachi no Itō-san ni atta koto ga ari masu ka].

⑪ No, I have not yet had the pleasure.

[Iie, mada desu].

⑫ Then let me introduce to you Mr. Itō.

[Jā Itō-san wo go-shōkai itashi mashō].

⑬ Are you Mr. Itō? My name is Brown. I beg you will favour me with a long acquaintance.

[Itō-san desu ka, watashi wa Brown to mōsu mono de gozai masu, kongo nagaku go-kōsai wo negai masu].

⑭ My name is Yamada, and I have brought a letter of introduction from Mr. Saitō of Yokohama. I wish to see your master.

[Watashi wa Yokohama no Saitō-san kara shōkaijō wo chōdai shite mairi mashita Yamada to mōsu mono desu ga, go-shujin ni o-me ni kakari tō gozai masu].

⑮ This is my card with my name and address in full.

[Kono meishi ni watashi no seimei to banchi to ga sukkari kaite gozai masu].

⑯ I think I have met you somewhere before.

[Watashi wa doko ka de anata ni o-me ni kakatta yō ni omoware masu].

⑰ Do you know a person called Jirō Yamada?

[Anata wa Yamada Jirō to yū o-kata wo go-zonji desu ka].

⑱ Are you acquainted with Mr. Jirō Yamada?

[Anata wa Yamada Jirō-san to go-kon-i desu ka].

⑲ I know him by name.

[Namae dake wa shitte i masu].

②⑥ I don't know him.

[Watashi wa ano hito wo shiri masen].

②⑦ I know him, but I am not on speaking terms with him.

[Shitte wa ori masu ga, kotoba wo kawasuru hodo no aidagara de wa ari masen].

②⑧ I am acquainted with him very well.

[Yoku ano hito wo shitte ori masu].

## [6] Letters (Tegami)

### テガミ [手紙]

I have a letter to write.

Tegami wo ippon kakaneba nari masen.

Have you any letter-paper,<sup>①</sup> pens and ink?

Anata wa shokan-shi to pen to inki wo o-mochi desu ka.

Yes, I have them.

Hai, motte ori masu.

Can you oblige me with them?

O-kashi kudasai masen ka.

You will find them on that table.

Asuko no teiburu no ue ni ari masu.

What are you doing?

Nani wo shite oru no desu ka.

I am writing to<sup>②</sup> Mr. Itō.

Itō-san ni tegami wo kaite oru no desu.

Are you writing to him in Japanese?

Nihon-go de tegami wo kaite oru no desu ka.

Yes, in Japanese.

Ei, Nihon-go de.

Is this letter for the post?<sup>③</sup>

Kono tegami wa yūbin de o-dashi ni nari masu ka.

Yes, it must go to-day.

Sō desu, kyō jū ni todokaneba nari masen.

**NOTES** ; ① letter-paper [Shokan-shi]. ② write to [Tegami wo kaku]. ③ post [Yūbin].

Give me an envelope.<sup>①</sup>

Am I late for this evening's mail?<sup>②</sup>

You have no time to spare,<sup>③</sup> as it is very late already.

I shall not be long.

What is the latest hour for posting letter?

Five in the receiving houses;<sup>④</sup> six in the district offices<sup>⑤</sup>; and half past eight at the central office.<sup>⑥</sup>

There is no sealing-wax.<sup>⑦</sup>

Fūtō wo kudasai.

Komban no bin ni wa mani ai masen ka.

Jikoku ga mō osoi desu kara, yūyo shite wa ike masen.

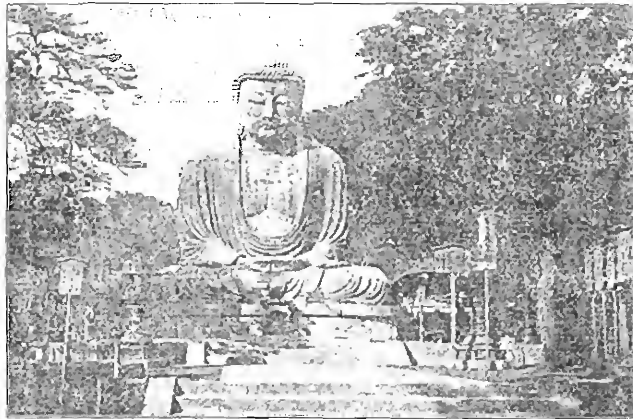
Nagaku wa kakari masen.

Shimekiri no jikan wa nan-ji desu ka.

Yūbin-uketorisho wa go-ji, shikyoku wa roku-ji, honkyoku wa hachi-ji-han desu.

Fūrō ga ari masen.

[28] Hasenodaibutsu, Kamakura.



**NOTES**; ① envelope [Fūtō; Jōbukuro]. ② mail [Yūbin]. ③ have no time to spare [Yobun no jikan ga nai]. ④ receiving house [Yūbin uketori-sho]. ⑤ district office [Shikyoku]. ⑥ central office [Honkyoku]. ⑦ sealing-wax [Fūrō].



As this letter is **important**,<sup>①</sup> I must **seal**<sup>②</sup> it.

I am going to **fold**<sup>③</sup> my letter.

Now I have only the **address**<sup>④</sup> to write.

What day of the month is this?; What is the day of the month?

It is the second.

To-day is the fifteenth.

Pay the **postage**.<sup>⑤</sup>

Now be so good as to send a **trusty person**<sup>⑥</sup> to post it for me.

Take this letter to the post-office.

I want a **receipt**<sup>⑦</sup> for this note.

Will my letters **be in time**<sup>⑧</sup> for the **foreign mail**?<sup>⑨</sup>

Do you know when the foreign mail **closes**?<sup>⑩</sup>

Will it close to-day or to-morrow?

It closes to-night.

The **vessel**<sup>⑪</sup> leaves to-morrow morning.

Kono tegami wa taisetsu desu kara fūin shinakereba nari masen.

Tegami wo fūjite iru tokoro desu.

Ima atena wo kakeba sumi masu.

Kyō wa nan-nichi de gozai masu ka.

Kyō wa futsuka desu.

Kyō wa jū-gonchi desu.

Yūzei wo haratte kudasai.

Sā, dōzo tegami wo tashika-na hito ni yūbin-kyoku e dasasete kudasai.

Kono tegami wo yūbin-kyoku e motte itte kudasai.

Kono tegami wa uketori ga iri masu.

Tegami wa gaikoku-yūbin ni mani-au deshō ka.

Gaikoku-yūbin wa nan-ji ni shimekiru ka go-zonji desu ka.

Shimekiri wa kyō desu ka, myōnichi desu ka.

Shimekiri wa kon-ya desu.

Fune wa myōchō shuppan shi masu.

**NOTES**; ① **important** [Taisetsu-na; Jūyō-na]. ② **seal** [Fūin suru]. ③ **fold** [Ori-tatamu; Fūjiru]. ④ **address** [Atena]. ⑤ **postage** [Yūzei]. ⑥ **trusty person** [Tashika-na hito; Shinrai suru hito]. ⑦ **receipt** [Uketori]. ⑧ **be in time** [Mani-au]. ⑨ **foreign mail** [Gaikoku yūbin]. ⑩ **close** [Shimekiru]. ⑪ **vessel** [Fune; Sentai].

This is the mail day. <sup>①</sup>	Kyō wa yūbin hassō-bi desu.
I have many letters to write.	Takusan tegami wo kakaneba nari masen.
Does this letter require an answer?	Kono tegami wa henji ga o-iriyo na no desu ka.
Here is a letter for you.	Kore wa anata e no tegami desu.
The American mail is due to-day.	Kyō wa Amerika yubin no tsuku hi desu.
There come the letters.	Yā, tegami ga mairi mashita.
From whom is your letter?	Tegami wa tare kara kita no desu ka.
Take this letter to Mr. Ota.	Kono tegami wo Ōta-san no tokoro e motte itte o-kure.
If he is not in, leave it for him.	Moshi rusu dattara oite kite o-kure.

## [7] At the Post and Telegraph Office

(Yūbin Denshin-Kyoku ni te)

ユービン、デンシンキョク ニテ (郵便電信局にて)

### Vocabulary (Tango)

Registered letter [Kakitome-yūbin]. to register [Kakitome ni suru]. Registration [Kakitome]. Parcel post [Kozutsumi yūbin]. Stamp [Yūbin kitte]. Postal card; Post card [Yūbin hagaki]. International post(al) card (Bankoku) [Rengō hagaki]. Charge; Fee [Ryōkin]. Due [Saki-barai]. Address [Atena]. Blank [Kūsho]. Seal [In]. Printed form [Yōshi]. Overland [Riku-bin]. Air

**Notes**; ① mail day [Yūbin hassō-bi]. ② is due [Tsuku; Tōchaku suru].

mail [Hikō yūbin]. over-weight [Chōka]. Order-sheet [Kawase yōshi]. Remitter [Sashidashi-nin]. Special delivery [Tokubetsu haitatsu; Sokutatsu yūbin]. Postal cheque [Yūbin kawase]. Postal order [Yūbin kawase]. Telegraph [Denshin]. Telephone [Denwa]. Telegram [Dempō]. Per R. R. [Tetsudō-bin ni te]. Enclosure-Photo [Shashin zaichū]. Ordinary [Futsū-no]. Cash [Genkin ni suru]. Telegram form [Raishin-shi]. Postage [Yūzei].

I want a post-card; Please give me a post-card.

I want a four-sen stamp.

Will you weigh<sup>①</sup> this letter for me?

What does this letter weigh, please?

I want to send this letter abroad. How much have I to pay?

What have I to pay?; How much must I pay?

Ikura harawaneba nari masen ka.

What is the postage?

Yūzei wa ikahodo desu ka.

I want to send this letter to England (Germany).

Kono tegami wo Eikoku (Doitsu) e dashi tai no desu ga.

Hagaki wo ichi-mai kudasai.

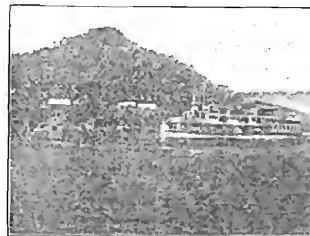
Yon-sen-kitte ichi-mai kudasai.

Kono tegami wo hakatte mite kudasai.

Kono tegami no mekata wa donokurai ari masu ka.

Kono tegami wo gaikoku e dashi tai no desu ga, ikura harawaneba nari masen ka.

[29] Chikubu-shima,  
Lake Biwa.



ビワコ チクブシマ

[Note]; ① weigh [Omosa wo hakaru].

Is (this letter) it sufficient-  
ly<sup>①</sup> stamped?<sup>②</sup>

Is this letter above weight?<sup>③</sup>

I want to have this letter  
registered.

Register this letter, please.

I want to register this  
letter.

Here it is; here they are.  
It is over weight.

It needs<sup>④</sup> another stamp.

Here's the receipt.

Please wait<sup>⑤</sup> a bit,<sup>⑥</sup> I'll  
give you the receipt.

I want to send this parcel  
to France.

I want to send this by  
parcel post,<sup>⑦</sup> what postage  
have I to pay?

What does it contains?<sup>⑧</sup>

It contains photo.<sup>⑨</sup>

It contains photo only.

I want to have a postal  
money order.

Here is an order-sheet, fill  
up<sup>⑩</sup> the blanks.

Kitte wa kore de jūbun  
deshō ka.

Kono tegami wa mekata  
ga chōka shite i masu ka.

Kono tegami wo kakitome  
ni shite kudasai.

Dōzo kono tegami wo ka-  
kitome ni shite kudasai.

Kono tegami wo kakitome  
ni shitai.

Koko e age masu.

Mekata ga chōka shite i  
masu.

Mō ichi-mai kitte ga iri  
masu.

Uketori wo sashi-age masu.

Chotto o-machi kudasai,  
uketori wo sashi-age masu.

Furansu e kono kozutsumi  
wo okutte kudasai.

Kore wo kozutsumi-yūbin  
de dashi tai no desu ga, ikura  
harattara ii no desu ka.

Naka wa nan desu ka.

Naka ni wa shashin ga  
haitte ori masu.

Naka wa shashin dake desu.

Kawase wo hitotsu negai  
tai no desu ga.

Koko ni yōshi ga ari masu  
kara kaki-irete kudasai.

**NOTES**; ① sufficiently [Jū-bun]. ② stamp [Kitte wo haru].  
③ weight [Mekata]. ④ need [Yōsuru]. ⑤ wait [Matsu].  
⑥ a bit [sukoshi; Shōshō]. ⑦ by parcel post [Kozutsumi  
yūbin de]. ⑧ contain [Ireru; Fukumu]. ⑨ photo [Shashin].  
⑩ fill up [Kaki-ireru].

I want a money order on Kobe for 100 yen.

Kōbe e hyaku-yen no kawase wo o-negai itashi masu.

Please cash this postal order.

Dōzo kono kawase wo genkin ni shite kudasai.

Please **change**<sup>①</sup> this money order into **cash**.<sup>②</sup>

Dōzo kono kawase wo genkin ni kaete kudasai.

Give me the money for this (money) order.

Write your **name**<sup>③</sup> here and **stamp** it with your **seal**.<sup>④</sup>

What is the **registration-fee** (**registry-fee**)<sup>⑤</sup> for foreign (inland) letters?

I want to send this book by **book-post**.<sup>⑥</sup>

I wish to send this parcel (=package) by **sample-post**.<sup>⑦</sup>

What are the **size**<sup>⑧</sup> **limits**<sup>⑨</sup> for foreign parcels?

They **vary**.<sup>⑩</sup> Sir, **according to**<sup>⑪</sup> the country.

[30] Arashiyama, Kyoto.



ア ラ シ ヤ マ

Kono kawase wo haratte kudasai.

Koko ni na wo kaki-irete natsu-in shite kudasai.

Kono gaikoku-yuki no (nachi no) tegami no kakitome-ryō wa ikura desu ka.

Kono shomotsu wo dai-yonshu-yūbin de dashi tai no desu ga.

Kono kozutsumi wo mihon-yūbin de okuri tai no desu ga.

Gaikoku-yuki kozutsumi yūbin no yōseki no seigen wa dou naru desu.

Kuni ni yotte chigai masu.

**Notes**; ① **change** [Kaeru]. ② **cash** [Genkin]. ③ **name** [Na; Namae]. ④ **stamp ~ with one's seal** [Natsu-in suru]. ⑤ **registration-fee; registry-fee** [Kakitome-ryō]. ⑥ **by book-post** [Dai-yonshu-yūbin de]. ⑦ **by sample-post** [Mihon-yūbin de]. ⑧ **size** [Ōkisa]. ⑨ **limit** [Seigen]. ⑩ **vary** [Chigau; Kawaru]. ⑪ **according to** [~Ni yoru].

Will it be cheaper to send it by parcel-post, by letter-post, or by book-post?

It will be cheaper to send it by book-post.

This parcel is **valuable**<sup>①</sup> (contains **valuables**<sup>②</sup>).

This parcel is to **be paid for on delivery**;<sup>③</sup> This package is **C. O. D. (Collect on Delivery)**<sup>④</sup>.

When does the post (mail) for abroad go out (close)?

I want to send this letter to Dairen by air mail. When does it close for Dairen?

What is the postage for letters by air mail?

How many **deliveries**<sup>⑤</sup> are there a day (daily)?

When is the first delivery?

At what time will the next mail be delivered?

Where is the **express delivery post (special delivery mail)**<sup>⑥</sup> handled?<sup>⑦</sup>

Kozutsumi-yūbin to shite dasu no to, futsū-yūbin ka dai-yonshu-yūbin to shite dasu no to dochira ga yasui desu ka.

Dai-yonshu-yūbin de dasu hō ga yasui deshō.

Kono tsutsumi wa kichō-hin desu.

Kono kozutsumi wa daikin hikikae desu.

Gaikoku yūbin no shimekiri wa itsu desu ka.

Hikō-yūbin de kono tegami wo Dairen e dashi tai no desu ga, Dairen-yuki wa itsu shimekiri masu ka.

Hikō-yūbin de dasu tegami no yūzei wa ikura desu ka.

Hi ni nan-kai haitatsu sareru no desu ka.

Dai-ikkai no haitatsu wa itsu desu ka.

Ji-bin wa nan-ji ni haitatsu sare masu ka.

Sokutatsu-yūbin wa doko de atsukau no desu ka.

**NOTES** ; ① **valuable** [Kichō-na; Kōka-na]. ② **valuables** [Kichō-hin]. ③ **be paid for on delivery; is C. O. D. (Collect on Delivery)** = Daikin hikikae. ④ **delivery** [Haitatsu]. ⑤ **the express delivery post; the special delivery mail** [Sokutatsu yūbin]. ⑥ **handle** [Atsukau].

What is the express delivery (special delivery) fee?<sup>①</sup>

Will you please forward<sup>②</sup> to my new address<sup>③</sup> any letter or parcel that may come for me?

Watashi ate no tegami ya koutsumi wa watashi no iten-saki e okutte kudasai masu ka.

I want to send a telegram to America. Please give me a message form.<sup>④</sup>

I want to wire (telegraph) to Italy.

What is the rate?<sup>⑤</sup>

What is the rate to France?; How much does it cost<sup>⑥</sup> to France?

What does it cost to wire to Shanghai?

Thirty sen for fifteen words.<sup>⑦</sup>

Thirty sen for the first 15 letters and 5 sen each additional 5 letters.

Sokutatsu-ryō wa ikura desu ka.

[31] The Slope Ōtorii, Itsukushima.



マツバラ ヨリ ミタル オードリイ

Amerika e dempō wo uchitai no desu ga, denshin yōshi wo kudasai.

Itari e denshin wo uchi tai no desu.

Ryōkin wa nanihodo desu ka.

Furansu made ryōkin wa ikura desu ka.

Shanghai made dempō wo dasu no ni ikura kakari masu ka.

Jū-go-ji de san-jissen desu.

Jū-go-ji made san-jissen, ijō go-ji goto-ni go-sen mashi desu.

**Notes**; ① the express delivery (special delivery) fee [Sokutatsu-ryō]. ② forward [Okuru]. ③ new address [Atarashii atena; Iten-saki]. ④ message form [Denshin yōshi; Riashin-shi]. ⑤ rate [Ryōkin]. ⑥ cost [Hiyō ga kakaru]. ⑦ word [Go]. ⑧ letter [Ji].

It is forty-five yen for eighteen words.

Does this include<sup>①</sup> the address?

Yes, that is included.

Will you send this telegram off **right now**?<sup>②</sup> It is an **urgent message**.<sup>③</sup>

When will it reach London?

About six this evening.

Can I send this as a **deferred telegram**?<sup>④</sup> to Berlin?

Could you tell me, please, if I send a **cablegram**?<sup>⑤</sup> now to New York, how soon can I have an answer?

What is the **late fee**?<sup>⑥</sup>

I want to send a wire to Singapore, and **prepay**?<sup>⑦</sup> the reply.

Is there a supplementary charge to be paid?

How soon will it reach its **destination**?<sup>⑧</sup>

I should say in about ten hours' time.

Jū-hachi-go de yonjū-go-en desu.

Atena wo konde desu ka.

Hai, atena mo fukunde desu.

Kono denshin wo sassoku o-okuri kudasai masen ka, shikyū dempō desu.

Rondon ni itsu tsuku deshō ka.

Kon-yū roku-ji goro da to omoi masu.

Kore wo kansō-denshin to shite Berurin e okuru koto ga deki masu ka.

Ima Nyū Yōku e denshin wo kake mashitara, itsu henji ga ki mashō ka, o-kikase kudasai.

Jikan-gai ryōkin wa ikura desu ka.

Henshin-ryō-tsuki de Shingapōru e dempō wo uchitai no desu.

Tsuika ryōkin ga ari masu ka.

Nan-jikan kurai de mukō e tsuku deshō ka.

Jū-jikan kurai de tsuku deshō.

**Notes**; ① include [Komu]. ② right now = at once [Sugu; Sassoku]. ③ an urgent message [Shikyū denshin]. ④ a deferred telegram [Kansō dempō]. ⑤ cablegram [Denshin]. ⑥ the late fee [Jikan-gai ryōkin]. ⑦ prepay [Mai-barai suru]. ⑧ destination [Yuku-saki; Mokuteki-chi].



Would you kindly see if  
there are any "telegraph  
restant"<sup>①</sup> telegram for me?

Here is a telegram, Sir.  
What name?

Watakushi ate no tomeoki  
no dempō ga kite i masen  
ka, mite kudasai masen ka.

Koko ni dempō ga ittū ari  
masu, nanto yū o-namae de-  
su ka.

## [8] Smoking (Kitsuen)

### キツエン (喫煙)

May I smoke,<sup>②</sup> Madam?

Kitsuen shitemo yoroshū  
gozai masu ka.

May I smoke a ciga-  
rette?<sup>③</sup>

Maki-tabako wo non demo  
ii desu ka.

May I have a smoke,<sup>④</sup>  
Madam?

Makiha wo non demo iin  
desu ka.

Do you mind<sup>⑤</sup> me smok-  
ing, Madam?

Kitsuen shitemo o-kamai  
ari masen ka.

Do you object<sup>⑥</sup> to my  
smoking, Madam?

Kitsuen shitemo o-sashitsu-  
kae gozai masen ka.

Not in the least, Sir.

Dōzo, sukoshi-mo o-kamai  
naku.

Certainly! by all means.

Yoroshū gazai masu tomo.

May I trouble you for a  
light?<sup>⑦</sup>

Osore-iri masu ga, hi wo  
hitotsu kashite kudasai ma-  
sen ka.

Would you oblige me with  
light, please?

Dōzo, hi wo hitotsu tsuke  
sashite kudasai masen ka.

Certainly, Sir; With plea-  
sure, Sir; Please do.

Sāsā, dōzo.

**NOTES**; ① telegraph restant [Tomeoki dempō]. ② smoke [Kitsuen suru]. ③ cigarette [Makitabako]. ④ have a smoke [Kitsuen suru]. ⑤ mind [Kokoro ni kakeru; I ni kaisuru]. ⑥ object [Hantai suru]. ⑦ light [Hi].

Do you smoke?;  
Do you smoke to-  
bacco? ①

Tabako wo meshi-  
agari masu ka.

I am a great  
smoker. ②

Watashi wa dai no  
kitsuen-ka desu.

I have given up ③  
smoking.

Watashi wa taba-  
ko wa yame mashi-  
ta.

Have a cigar. ④

Hamaki wo ippon  
o-sui nasai.

Light a cigarette.

Maki-tabako wo  
ippon o-tsuke nasai.

I don't like ⑤  
smoke!; I dislike ⑥  
smoke.

Kitsuen wa suki  
masen; Kitsuen wa  
kirai desu.

I don't care about  
smoke!

Tabako wa nomi taku ari masen.

Well, I would rather if you Sō desu ne, narubeku nara  
didn't [smoke]. o-sui ni naranai de itadaki  
tai no desu.

[32] Kintaibashi. Iwakuni



キンタイバシ イワクニ

**Notes**; ① tobacco [Tabako]. ② smoker [Kitsuen-ka].  
③ give up [Yameru]. ④ cigar [Hamaki]. ⑤ like [Konomu].  
⑥ dislike [Konomanu; Kirai de aru].

## [9] Time, Day, Month

[Jikoku, Hi, Tsuki] ジコク、ヒ、ツキ (時刻、日、月)

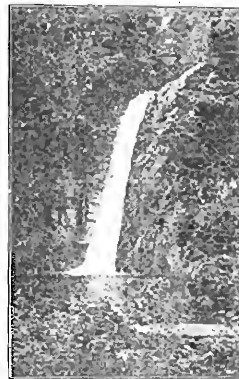
What time is it?	Nan-ji deshō ka.
What's the time?; What o'clock is it?	Nan-ji de gozai mashō.
It is <b>just</b> <sup>①</sup> five; It is just five o'clock.	Chōdo go-ji desu.
It is five <b>past</b> <sup>②</sup> five.	Go-ji go-fun sugi desu.
It is twenty past three.	San-ji ni-jippun sugi desu.
It is <b>a quarter</b> <sup>③</sup> past three.	San-ji jū-go-fun desu.
It is <b>half</b> <sup>④</sup> past three.	San-ji han desu.
It is twenty-five minutes to four.	San-ji sanjū-go-fun sugi desu.
It is twenty to four.	San-ji yon-jippun desu.
Is your watch <b>correct</b> ? <sup>⑤</sup>	Anata no tokei wa seikaku desu ka.
Yes, it <b>keeps perfect</b> <sup>⑥</sup> time. <sup>⑦</sup>	Jikan ga hontō-ni seikaku desu.
It <b>sometimes</b> <sup>⑧</sup> <b>gains</b> <sup>⑨</sup> and sometimes <b>loses</b> . <sup>⑩</sup>	Susundari okuretaru shi masu.
<b>How long</b> <sup>⑪</sup> does it take to <b>repair</b> <sup>⑫</sup> my watch?	Watashi no (kaichū-dokei) tokei wo shūri suru ni wa dono kurai kakari masu ka.
<b>It takes</b> <sup>⑬</sup> three hours.	San-jikan kakari masu.
It takes four hours and a half.	Yo-jikan han kakari masu.
At four ten.	Yo-ji jippun ni.

**NOTES**; ① just [Chōdo]. ② past [Sugi]. ③ a quarter [Yonbun no ichi; Shibun no ichi = Jū-go-fun]. ④ half [Hanbun]. ⑤ correct [Seikaku-na]. ⑥ keep time [Jikan ga au]. ⑦ perfect [Kanzen-na]. ⑧ sometimes [Tokidoki]. ⑨ gain [Susumu]. ⑩ lose [Okureru]. ⑪ how long [Dono kurai]. ⑫ repair [Shūri suru; Shūzen suru]. ⑬ It takes [Kakaru].

At eight five a. m.  
 Gozen hachi-ji go-fun ni.  
 At six ten p. m.  
 Gogo roku-ji jippun ni.  
 It is about seven.  
 Shichi-ji goro desu.  
 It is **nearly**<sup>①</sup> eight.  
 Hotondo hachi-ji desu.  
 It is **close on**<sup>②</sup> two.  
 Ni-ji ni goku majika desu.  
 It is getting on for 11.  
 Jū-ichi-ji ni naru tokoro  
 desu.

It is striking 10.  
 The train will arrive  
 shortly after nine.  
**Exactly**<sup>③</sup> seven.  
 Five o'clock **sharp**<sup>④</sup>.  
 Ten minutes before seven.  
 Five minutes of four.  
 I don't know what time  
 (o'clock) it is; I don't know  
 the time.  
 I haven't got my watch.  
 What is the day of the  
 month (to-day)?; What is the  
 day?; What day of the month  
 is it to-day?  
 It's the 1st of the month.

[33] Nunobiki Fall,  
 Kobe



ヌノビキ メンタキ

Jū-ji ga natte i masu.  
 Kisha wa ku-ji sukoshi sugi  
 ni tōchaku shi masu.  
 Kakkiri shichi-ji.  
 Chōdo go-ji.  
 Shichi-ji jippun mae.  
 Yo-ji go-fun mae.  
 Nan-ji ka wakari masen.  
 Tokei wo motte ori masen.  
 Kyō wa nan-nichi desu ka.  
 Tsuitachi desu.

**Notes**; ① nearly [Hotondo]. ② close on [Goku mikaja].  
 ③ exactly [Kakkiri]. ④ sharp [Chōdo; Shō].

It's the 5th of the month.	Tsuki no itsuka desu.
It is the eighteenth of May.	Go-gatsu jū-hachinchi desu.
What day of the week is it to-day?; What is the day of the week?	Kyō wa nani-yōbi desu ka.
It is the Wednesday.	Suiyō-bi desu.
This day week.	Rai-shū no kyō; Sen-shū no kyō.
This day month.	Rai-getsu no kyō; Sen-getsu no kyō.
This day year.	Rai-nen no kyō; Sakunen no kyō.
When is your birthday? ②	Anata no tanjō-bi wa itsu desu ka.
On the 30th (of) May.	Go-gatsu san-jū-nichi desu.
When will you be back?	Itsu o-kaeri ni nari masu ka.
I shall be back on the 2nd (of) June.	Roku-gatsu futsuka ni kaeri masu.
How many days are there in a week?	I-sshū wa iku-nichi desu ka.

### [10] Age (Nenrei)

#### ネンレイ (年齢)

How old are you?	O-ikutsu desu ka.
What is your age?	O-toshi wa ikutsu desu ka.
I am twenty-five years old.	Watashi wa ni-jū-go-sai desu.
I am twenty.	Ni-jissai desu.
I am nearly twenty.	Watashi wa ni-jissai ni chikai no desu.
I am coming on thirty.	San-jissai ni naru tokoro desu.

[Note] ; ② birthday [Tanjō-bi].

I have just completed my  
thirtieth year.

I am turned of twenty.

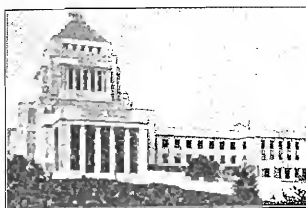
I am under age yet.

Man san-jissai ni natta ba-  
kari desu.

Ni-jissai wo koshi mashita.

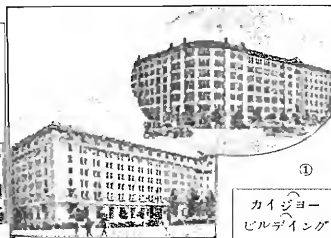
Mada teinen miman desu.

[34] The Imperial Diet



テイコク ギジドー

[35] Kaijō Building and  
Yusen Building



①  
カイジョー  
ビルディング

②  
ユースン ビルディング

I am still in my teens.<sup>①</sup>

In two year's time I shall  
come of age.<sup>②</sup>

How old (What age) is your  
father?

How old do you think he  
is?

How old do you take him  
to be?

My mother is forty years  
old.

She is entering her 40th  
year.

He must be over thirty.

About thirty, I think.

Mada jū-dai desu.

Ni-nen tatsu to teinen ni  
nari masu.

Anata no o-tōsan wa o-iku-  
tsu desu ka.

Anata wa ano kata wo  
ikutsu kurai to omoi masu  
ka.

Anata wa ano hito wo iku-  
tsu kurai ni mi masu.

Watashi no haha wa yon-  
jissai desu.

Ima sukoshi de yon-jū ni  
naru tokoro desu.

Ano hito wa san-jissai ijō  
no hazu desu.

San-jissai kurai deshō.

**Notes**; ① teens [Jū-dai]. ② come of age [Teinen ni naru].

He seems (appears) to be  
over thirty.

San-jissai ijō rashii desu.

# [11] Death (Shi) シ (死)

His uncle is dangerously  
ill.<sup>①</sup>

Is he?

I am very sorry for it.

I am afraid he will die.<sup>②</sup>

He is at death's door; He  
is at the last grasp.<sup>③</sup>

He is diminishing<sup>④</sup> and  
going to the long home.

Yesterday he died at last;<sup>⑤</sup>

The medicine<sup>⑥</sup> took no  
effect.<sup>⑦</sup>

He finally<sup>⑧</sup> died of fever  
disease<sup>⑨</sup> in spite of<sup>⑩</sup> best  
medical<sup>⑪</sup> treatment.<sup>⑫</sup>

Oh! What a pity!

What was his complaint?<sup>⑬</sup>

He died of old age.

The cause<sup>⑭</sup> of death was  
a complication<sup>⑮</sup> of heart's<sup>⑯</sup>  
and liver trouble.<sup>⑰</sup>

Ano kata no oji-san wa tai-  
byō desu.

Sayō desu ka.

O-kinodoku desu ne.

Shinu kamo shire masen.

Shini kakatte i masu.

Suijaku shite shini kakatte  
i masu.

Sakujitsu ano kata wa ya-  
kuseki kō naku tōtō naku  
narare mashita.

Ano kata wa yōjō kanawa-  
zu tōtō netsu-byō de shini  
mashita.

Oya mā.

Byōki wa nan deshita.

Rōbyō de naku nari mashi-  
ta.

Shiin wa shinzō-byō to kan-  
zō-byō no heihatsu desu.

**Notes:** ① be dangerously ill [Tai-byō de aru; Kitoku de aru]. ② die [Shinuru]. ③ grasp [Tsukami; Nigiri]. ④ diminish [Yowaru; Suijaku suru]. ⑤ at last [Tōtō; Tsuini]. ⑥ medicine [Kusuri; Yakuseki]. ⑦ take effect [Kō wo sō-suru]. ⑧ finally [Tōtō; Tsuini]. ⑨ fever disease [Netsu-byō]. ⑩ in spite of [~ Nimo kakawarazu]. ⑪ medical [Kusuri no; Isha no]. ⑫ treatment [Chiryō]. ⑬ complaint [Byōki]. ⑭ cause [Gein]. ⑮ complication [Heihatsu]. ⑯ heart's trouble [Shinzō-byō]. ⑰ liver trouble [Kanzō-byō].

His son died in the prime  
of life.<sup>①</sup>

Ano kata no musuko-san  
wa wakajini itashi mashita.

He died of a lingering<sup>②</sup>  
disease.

Ano kata wa nagawazurai  
wo shite shini mashita.

He died a natural death.<sup>③</sup>

Ano kata wa tenju wo  
mattō shi mashita.

He died of consumption.<sup>④</sup>

Hai-byō de shini mashita.

At last he died.

At last he committed  
suicide.<sup>⑤</sup>

He was run over<sup>⑥</sup> to  
death by an electric car (by  
a train).

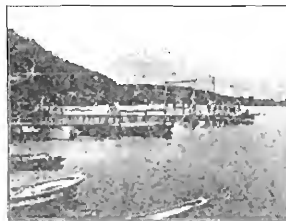
Good day, Mr. Itō. It is  
very kind of you to come.

I came to offer you my  
sincerest condolence<sup>⑦</sup> on  
the death of your respect-  
ed<sup>⑧</sup> father.

Thank you for your kind-  
ness<sup>⑨</sup> in saying so; indeed,  
I appreciate it deeply.<sup>⑩</sup>

I want to tell you how  
sorry I am for you, but no  
words are strong enough for

[36] Lake Nojiri.



ノジリコ

Tōtō ōjō shi mashita.

Tōtō jisatsu shi mashita.

Densha (Kisha) ni shika-  
rete shini mashita.

Itō-san konnichi wa; yoku  
irashite kudasai mashita.

Go-shimpu no o-nakunari  
ni natta o-kuyami ni agari  
mashita.

Yoku o-sshatte kudasai  
mashita, hontō-ni arigatō  
zonji masu.

Dōnnani o-kinodoku ni  
omotte oru ka, o-nobe shitai  
no desu ga, totemo kotoba de

**NOTES**; ① the prime of life [Kekki zakari no jidai].  
② lingering [Nagabiku; Nagai]. ③ natural death [Tenju].  
④ consumption [Hai-byō]. ⑤ commit suicide [Jisatsu suru].  
⑥ be run over [Shikareru]. ⑦ condolence [Kuyami; Tsuii].  
⑧ respected [Sonkei sarete iru]. ⑨ kindness [Shinsetsu].  
⑩ deeply [Fukaku].



me to express myself<sup>①</sup> as I wish.

I understand your sympathy<sup>②</sup> and I am very grateful<sup>③</sup> for it.

I am most sorry for you as you will be alone now.

No one can took his place.

Oh, how can I console<sup>④</sup> you?

You are very kind to come and see me.

When is the funeral?

It is to-morrow at one o'clock.

Where will the ceremony take place?

At the Yakushiji temple, near Yanaka.

omou dake wo arawase masen.

Go-dōjō no hodo wa jūbun wakatte ori masu, jitsuni kansha itashi masu.

Ato ga o-sabishii koto darō to koto-no-hoka o-kinodoku ni omoi masu.

Chichi ni kawaru mono wa yo no naka ni gozai masen no de.

Dō shitara anata wo o-nagusame dekiru no deshō.

Wazawaza o-ide kudasai mashite go-shinsetsu arigatō zonji masu.

O-sōshiki wa itsu de gozai masu ka

Myōnichi no ichi-ji de gozai masu.

O-tera wa doko de gozai masu ka.

Yanaka no soba no Yakushiji de gozai masu.

## [12] Newspapers ; Journals ; Books

(Shimbun ; Zasshi ; Shoseki)

シンブン、ザッシ、ショセキ (新聞、雑誌、書籍)

Vocabulary (Tango)

Press [Shimbun]. magazine ; journal [Zasshi]. re-

① express oneself [Jibun no omou koto wo ii arawasu]. ② sympathy [Dōjō]. ③ grateful [Kansha shite iru; Arigatagaru]. ④ console [Nagusameru; Imon suru].

porter [Tambō-in], editor [Kisha; Henshū-nin], correspondent [Tsūshin-in], journalist; newspaperman [Shimbun-kisha], news and notes [Jiji], press account [Shimbun-kiji], general news column [Zappō-ran], Cut [Sashie], advertisement [Kōkoku], contribution [Kisho], necrology [Shibō-ran], periodical [Teiki kankō-butsu], bi-weekly [Maishū ni-kai hakkō], weekly [Shū-kan], tri-monthly [Tsuki san-kai hakkō], fortnightly [Maigetsu nikai hakkō], monthly [Gekkan], illustrated paper [Eiri shimbun], business paper [Jitsugyō shimbun], comic paper [Kokkei shimbun], Newspaper office [Shimbunsha], newspaper agency [Shimbun urisabakisho], newspaper agent [Shimbun urisabaki-nin], newsboy; news-vender [Shimbun uriko], newsman [Shimbun haitatsu-nin].

Do you read English novels?<sup>①</sup>

Yes, Sir. I like especially<sup>②</sup> the novels of George Eliot.

Do you read any American magazine?

Yes, I subscribe to<sup>③</sup> the "Literary Digest."

Which dailies<sup>④</sup> do you read regularly?

I read "Times" and "Daily Telegraph."

Eigo no shōsetsu wo o-yomi ni nari masu ka.

Hai, kotoni watashi wa George Eliot no shōsetsu wo aidoku shite i masu.

Amerika no zasshi wo nani ka o-yomi desu ka.

Hai, "Literary Digest" wo yonde i masu.

Nikkan-shimbun wa dore wo kimete o-yomi desu ka.

'Times' to "Daily Telegraph" to wo yonde ori masu.

**NOTES**; ① novel [Shōsetsu]. ② especially [Tokuni].  
subscribe to [Wo kōdoku suru]. ③ daily [Nikkan-shimbun].

They are all good papers in England.

Sore wa Eikoku de mo yoi shimbun desu.

Are you still on a paper now?

Anata wa ima mo shimbun-sha e dete irassharu no desu ka.

Yes, I am on the staff<sup>①</sup> of the Ōsaka Asahi.

Hai, Ōsaka Asahi no shain desu.

What is the best paper?

What is the **circulation**<sup>②</sup> of the Ōsaka Asahi?

What is the **actual paid circulation**<sup>③</sup> of the Ōsaka Mainichi?

What paper do you **take in**<sup>④</sup>?

What is the **subscription**<sup>⑤</sup> for the paper a month?

Two shillings a month.

Who is the **editor-in-chief**<sup>⑥</sup>?

[37] Stone "Sailing." Uunzan.



ウンゼン、ホタレイワ

Ichiban yoi shimbun wa nani shimbun desu ka.

Ōsaka Asahi no hakkō-busū wa ikura desu ka.

Ōsaka Mainichi no jissai no uredaka wa ikura desu ka.

Nani shimbun wo totte irasshai masu ka.

Sono shimbun no nedan wa ikkagetsu nani hodo desu ka.

Ikkagetsu ni-shiringu desu.

Tare ga shuhitsu desu ka.

**Note**; ① staff [Shoku-in; Bu-in]. ② circulation [Hakkō-busū]. ③ the actual paid circulation [Jissai no uredaka]. ④ take in [Toru]. ⑤ subscription [Kōdokuryō]. ⑥ editor-in-chief [Shuhitsu].

Mr. Brown is the editor-in-chief.

Have you read to-day's London Post?

No, I have not yet read it. Here are to-day's papers.

Is there any **interesting**<sup>①</sup> news in to-day's **evening paper**?<sup>②</sup>

An **extra**<sup>③</sup> was **issued**<sup>④</sup> last night.

If you have done with the paper, please let me have a look at it.

With pleasure.

Shuhitsu wa Brown-san desu.

Konchō no Rondon Post wo o-yomi ni nari mashita ka.

Iie, mada yomi masen. Koko ni kyō no shimbun ga gozai masu.

Kyō no yūkan ni nani ka omoshiroi kiji ga ari masu ka.

Sakuban gōgai ga de mashita.

O-sumi ni nattara shimbun wo chotto misete kudasai.

Sā-sā, yoroshū gozai masu tomo.

### [13] Four Seasons (Shiki) シキ (四季)

#### ① Spring (Haru) ハル (春)

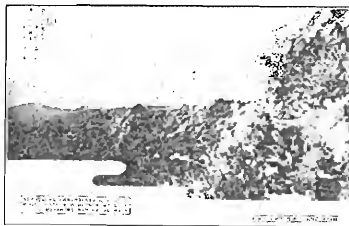
The **snow**<sup>⑤</sup> which **covered**<sup>⑥</sup> the **fields**<sup>⑦</sup> and mountains **melted away**<sup>⑧</sup> and spring has come.

No mo yama mo oute ita yuki mo tokete, haru ni nari mashita.

How fair and light the weather is!

Tenki wa nanto seirō desu koto.

[38] National Park, Unzen.



ウ ン ゼ ン

**Notes**; ① interesting [Omoshiroi]. ② evening paper [Yūkan]. ③ extra [Gōgai]. ④ issue [Hakkō suru]. ⑤ snow [Yuki]. ⑥ cover [Ou]. ⑦ fields [No; Hara]. ⑧ melt away [Toke saru].

The sun **shines**<sup>⑦</sup> in the **blue sky**.<sup>⑧</sup>

Warm wind has begun to blow.

The snow is melting.

The **ice**<sup>⑨</sup> has melted, too.

Fields are of **green colour**.<sup>⑩</sup>

Hear! birds are singing **merrily**.<sup>⑪</sup>

The flowers are beginning to **bloom**.<sup>⑫</sup>

**By and by**<sup>⑬</sup> we can hear of flowers.

But it is not **warm**.<sup>⑭</sup>

We still have fires.

The plums have begun blossoming.

The trees **put forth little buds**<sup>⑮</sup> and new leaves.

**Farmers**<sup>⑯</sup> are **tilling**<sup>⑰</sup> the **soil**<sup>⑱</sup> and **sowing**<sup>⑲</sup> the **seed**.<sup>⑳</sup>

**Meanwhile**<sup>㉑</sup> the new **crop**<sup>㉒</sup> will be shooting up.

The cherry-blossoms will be soon out.

Taiyō wa seikū ni kagaya-ite i masu.

Atataka-na kaze ga fuki dashi mashita.

Yuki wa toke kakatte i masu.

Kōri mo mata toke mashi-ta.

No wa midori-iro desu.

Are, tori ga tanoshi-sō-ni saezutte i masu.

Hana wa saki hajime ma-shita.

Sono uchi ni hana no ta-yori mo aru deshō.

Keredomo atatakaku ari masen.

Nao hi ga iri masu.

Ume ga saki hajime ma-shita.

Kigi wa shinme wo dashi, aoba ga dete i masu.

Nōfu wa chi wo tagayashi, shushi wo maite ori masu.

Yagate atarashii sakumotsu ga me wo dasu deshō.

Sakura ga jiki-ni saki ma-shō.

**Notes**; ⑦ shine [Kagayaku]. ⑧ the blue sky [Seikū]. ⑨ ice [Kōri]. ⑩ green colour [Midori-iro]. ⑪ merrily [Tanoshi-sō-ni]. ⑫ bloom [Hana ga saku]. ⑬ by and by [Yagate; Sono uchi ni]. ⑭ warm [Atatakai]. ⑮ put forth little buds [Chiisai me wo dasu]. ⑯ farmer [Nōfu; Hyakushō]. ⑰ till [Tagayasu]. ⑱ soil [Chi; Tochi]. ⑲ sow [Maku]. ⑳ seed [Tane; Shushi]. ㉑ meanwhile [Yagate]. ㉒ crop [Sakumotsu].

Everybody is turning out  
to see the flowers.

We are now at the **end**<sup>①</sup>  
of the spring.

I think the day is going on  
the night.

How **delightful**<sup>②</sup> the spring  
time is!

Now the spring is over.

Tare demo hana-mi ni de-  
kake taku nari masu.

Ima wa ban-shun desu.

Hi-naga ni nari dashi ma-  
shita.

Haru wa jitsu-ni tanoshū  
gozai masu.

Mō haru wa sugi mashita.

### ② Summer (Natsu) 十ヶ月 (夏)

It is too warm.

The weather is very **close**<sup>③</sup>  
(sultry; stuffy).

I am **perspiring**<sup>④</sup> all  
**over**.<sup>⑤</sup>

Don't you think it's hot  
and sultry.

It is a boiling day.

There is not a breath of  
air.

Not a leaf is **stirring**.<sup>⑥</sup>

The **heat**<sup>⑦</sup> is **unbearable**.<sup>⑧</sup>

The heat is **overwhelm-**  
**ing**.<sup>⑨</sup>

They say it has not been  
hotter in these ten years.

There is a blazing sun.

Atataka sugi masu.

Tenki wa mushi-atsui.

Zenshin ase ni nari mashi-  
ta.

Mushi-atsui ja ari masen  
ka.

Atsui hi desu.

Soyo to no kaze mo ari  
masen.

Ko-no-ha mo igoki masen.

Tae gatai hodo no atsusa  
desu.

Hageshii atsusa desu.

Jū-nen irai no atsusa da  
to yū koto desu.

Taiyō wa moeru yō desu.

**NOTES**; ① end [Owari]. ② **delightful** [Tanoshii]. ③ **close**;  
sultry; stuffy [Mushi-atsuki; Mutto suru]. ④ **perspire**  
[Hakkan suru; Ase ga deru]. ⑤ **all over** [Ichimen]. ⑥ **stir**  
[Ugo'ku]. ⑦ **heat** [Atsusa]. ⑧ **unbearable** [Taegataki].  
⑨ **overwhelm** [Attō suru].

It thundered<sup>㊦</sup> all night.<sup>㊤</sup>

Ya jū raimei ga itashi mashita.

It has been hot all day.<sup>㊤</sup>

Shūjitsu atsū gozai mashita.

How pleasant<sup>㊤</sup> summer is!

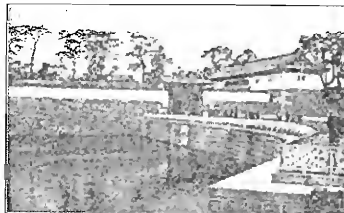
Natsu wa jitsu-ni tanoshii desu.

Now the days are very long.

Tōsetsu wa hi ga taisō nagō gozai masu.

[39] Sakurada Gate  
Noted For An Episode  
In The Last Feudal Days.

[40] Sengakuji, Noted  
Temple In History.



レキシ ブ シノブ  
サクラダモン

ブシドー ノ セイカ  
タカナワ センガクジ

### ㊦ Autumn (Aki) アキ (秋)

I am glad the summer is over.

Natsu ga sugite ureshii desu.

The days gradually<sup>㊤</sup> become shorter and the nights longer.

Hi ga shidai-ni tsumatte yō ga nagaku nari masu.

The weather is cooler<sup>㊤</sup> than in summer.

Kikō wa natsu yori suzushii desu.

The mornings begin to be cold.

Asa wa samuku nari hajime mashita.

The evenings are no longer warm.

Yūkata wa mō atsuku arimasen.

**Notes:** ㊦ thunder [Rai ga naru]. ㊤ all night [Yo-jū]. ㊤ all day [Shūjitsu]. ㊤ pleasant [Tanoshiki]. ㊤ gradually [Shidaini]. ㊤ cool [Suzushii].

It is a delightful moon-  
light.<sup>①</sup>

I like autumn very much.

It is the season for fruit.<sup>②</sup>

The sportsman<sup>③</sup> gets his  
gun ready and goes out  
shooting.<sup>④</sup>

It is getting foggy.<sup>⑤</sup>

It is rather misty.<sup>⑥</sup>

The mist<sup>⑦</sup> is dispersing.<sup>⑧</sup>

It is rather cool this mor-  
ning.

Look at the trees. The  
leaves are beginning to fall.<sup>⑨</sup>

There is a slight<sup>⑩</sup> fall of  
dew.<sup>⑪</sup>

It is frosty<sup>⑫</sup> morning.

There is a white frost.<sup>⑬</sup>

Jitsu-ni yoi tsuki desu.

Watashi wa aki ga dai-suki  
desu.

Kajitsu no toki desu.

Yūryō-sya wa jū wo jumbi  
shite ryō ni dekae masu.

Kiri ga kakari kakete i  
masu.

Sukoshi kiri ga ari masu.

Kiri ga hare kakete i ma-  
su.

Konchō wa samui to yū hō  
desu.

Ki wo go-ran nasai, ha ga  
chiri dashi mashita.

Ysuyu ga sukoshi furi ma-  
shita.

Konchō wa taisō shimo ga  
ari masu.

Shimo-bashira ga tachi ma-  
shita.

### ④ Winter (Fuyu) フユ (冬)

It is bitterly<sup>⑭</sup> cold.

It is extremely<sup>⑮</sup> cold.

It is dry<sup>⑯</sup> cold weather.

Hidoi samusa desu.

Hijō-ni samuu gozai masu.

Kawaki kitte samui tenki  
desu.

**NOTES**; ① moonlight [Gekkō]. ② fruit [Kajitsu; Kudamo-  
no]. ③ sportsman [Yūryō-sha; Karyūdo]. ④ go out shoo-  
ting [Ryō ni dekaeru]. ⑤ foggy [Kiri buhai]. ⑥ misty [Kiri  
bukai]. ⑦ mist [Kiri]. ⑧ disperse [Hareru]. ⑨ fall [Ochiru].  
⑩ slight [Wazuka-no]. ⑪ dew [Tsuyu]. ⑫ frosty [Shimo no  
kakatta; Samui]. ⑬ frost [Shimo]. ⑭ bitterly [Hageshiku;  
Kibishiku]. ⑮ extremely [Hageshiku]. ⑯ dry [Kawaita].



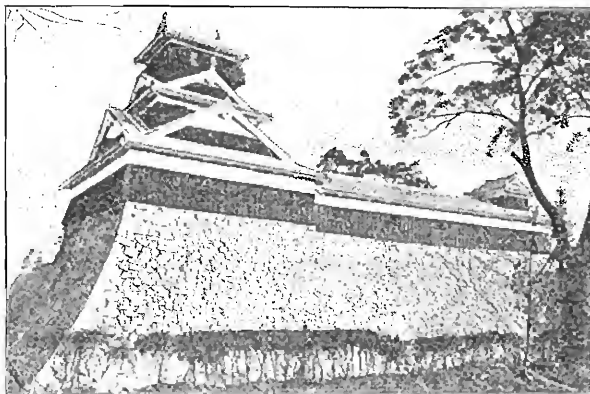
There is sharp frost to-  
day.

Kyō wa hidoi shimo desu.

It is very raw.<sup>①</sup>

Taisō hiyarito samū gozai  
masu.

[41] Kumamoto Castle.



クマモト ジョー

The river is frozen<sup>②</sup>  
over.

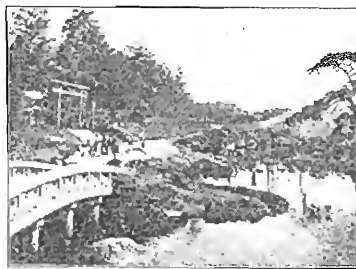
Kawa ga kōtte i masu.

It has snowed<sup>③</sup> all  
night.

Yo jū yuki ga furi ma-  
shita.

Warm<sup>④</sup> yourself.

O-atatamari nasai.



[42] Suizenji Park. スイゼンジ コーエン

Notes; ① raw [Hiyahiya suru]. ② freeze [Kōru]. ③ snow [Yuki ga furu]. ④ warm [Atatamaru].

One is not comfortable <sup>①</sup> but by the fireside. <sup>②</sup>	Rohen de naku te wa shi- noge masen.
It is snowing to-day.	Kyō wa yuki-furi desu.
It is just beginning to snow.	Yuki ga furi dashi mashita.
How cold! isn't it? I am shaking <sup>③</sup> with cold.	Nanto samui ja ari masen ka, gatagata furue masu.
The snow is falling heavily. <sup>④</sup>	Yuki ga ō-buri desu.
The weather is growing milder.	Kikō ga atatakaku nari ka- kete i masu.
It is thawing. <sup>⑤</sup>	Yuki ga toke kakete i ma- su.
A thaw <sup>⑥</sup> has set in.	Yukitoke ga hajimari ma- shita.
The frost is decreasing. <sup>⑦</sup>	Shimo ga sukunaku nari dashi mashita.
The snow is melting.	Yuki ga toke dashi mashi- ta.
It is very muddy <sup>⑧</sup> out- of-doors. <sup>⑨</sup>	Kogai wa hidoi nukarumi desu.
It is spring weather.	Haru no jikō ni nari ma- shita.
I am very glad that winter has passed.	Fuyu ga sugita no de ure- shū gozai masu.
So am I; I don't like winter at all.	Watashi mo sō desu, fuyu wa hontō-ni kirai desu.

#### [14] Weather (Tenkō) テンコー (天候)

How is the weather to-day?	Kyō no tenkō wa dō desu ka.
----------------------------	--------------------------------

**Notes**; ① comfortable [Kokochi yoki]. ② fireside [Rohen].  
③ shake [Furueru]. ④ heavily [Hijō-ni]. ⑤ thaw [Yuki ya  
shimo ga tokeru]. ⑥ thaw [Yuki toke; Shimo toke]. ⑦ de-  
crease [Heru; Sukunaku naru]. ⑧ muddy [Nukarumi-no].  
⑨ out-of-doors [Kogai de].

What is the weather like?	Tenkō wa donna fū desu ka.
What sort (kind) of weather is it?	Donna tenki desu.
What do you think of weather?	O-tenki wa ikaga deshō.
It is very fine weather; It is a very fine day.	Hijō-ni yoi tenki desu.
It is clear <sup>(1)</sup> ; nice <sup>(2)</sup> ; beautiful <sup>(3)</sup> ; warm <sup>(4)</sup> ; brilliant <sup>(5)</sup> ; wet <sup>(6)</sup> ; cloudy <sup>(7)</sup> ; rainy <sup>(8)</sup> ; dull <sup>(9)</sup> ; damp <sup>(10)</sup> ; gloomy <sup>(11)</sup> ; sultry <sup>(12)</sup> ; cool <sup>(13)</sup> ; wretched <sup>(14)</sup> weather.	Hare-watareru (hokori ōki <sup>(1)</sup> ; kimochi yoki <sup>(2)</sup> ; uru-washiki <sup>(3)</sup> ; atsui <sup>(4)</sup> ; teri-watareru <sup>(5)</sup> ; shimetta, ame-furi-no <sup>(6)</sup> ; kumoreru <sup>(7)</sup> ; ame-no <sup>(8)</sup> ; daruki <sup>(9)</sup> ; shimeri taru <sup>(10)</sup> ; inki-na, uttōshiki <sup>(11)</sup> ; mushi-atsui <sup>(12)</sup> ; tsu-metai <sup>(13)</sup> ; mijime-na <sup>(14)</sup> ) tenki desu.
It is trying weather.	Iyana yōki de gozai masu.
It is getting cloudy a little.	Sukoshi kumotte mairi mashita.
It was quite clear a little while ago.	Imashigata made yoku harete i mashita ga.
○	
It is a wet (rainy) day.	Uten desu.
It is beginning to rain.	Ame ga furi dashi mashita.
It will rain again, I fear.	Mata ame desu ka na.
It is clearing <sup>(1)</sup> up, there comes the sun.	O-tenki ni nari masu, hi ga dete mairi mashita.
It is a bright morning.	Teriwatatta asa desu.
It is a warm evening.	Atataakai ban desu.
It is a chilly <sup>(2)</sup> night.	Waru-bie suru yoru desu.
It is too fine to be indoors.	Uchi ni oru ni wa oshii tenki de gozai masu.

**NOTES**; ① clear [Hareru]. ② chilly [Hiyahiya suru].

It is too warm to do anything.

I think it will keep (continue<sup>①</sup>) fine.

I think it will turn (to) wet.

I expect we shall have a regular wet day<sup>②</sup>.

I dare say it will clear up in the afternoon.

It looks like rain.

Where is the wind from?

It is in the west (east<sup>①</sup>; north<sup>②</sup>; south<sup>③</sup>; north-east<sup>④</sup>).

It's very windy.

The wind is blowing hard.

The wind is rising.

The wind has abated.

The wind has changed.

The weather is changeable at this season of the year.

What kind of weather we are going to have?

Nani wo suru ni mo amari atsu sugi masu.

Yoi tenki ga tsuzuki mashō.

Ame (Uten) ni naru deshō.

Baiu ni naru de gozai mashō.

Tabun gogo ni wa hare mashō.

Ame rashiku mie masu.

Kaze wa dochira kara desu.

Kaze wa nishi (higashi<sup>①</sup>; kita<sup>②</sup>; minami<sup>③</sup>; hokutō<sup>④</sup>) kara desu.

Hidoi kaze desu.

Keze ga hidoku fuite i masu.

Kaze ga dete mairi mashita.

Kaze ga yami mashita.

Kaze ga kawari mashita.

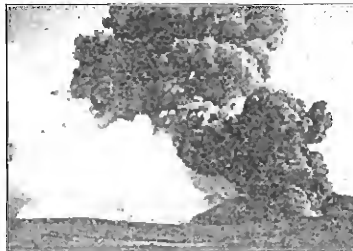
Kono-goro wa tenki ga kawari yasū gozai masu.

Donna tenki ni naru deshō.

**Vocabulary** ; weather-forecast [Tenki yohō]. fine [fair ; beautiful ; splendid ; perfect] weather=[Kōtenki]. bad [foul] weather [Warui tenki]. drizzly rain [Mōmō-taru ame]. drizzle ; mizzle [Kiri ame]. get wet [Nureru]. be caught in a shower [Shūu ni au]. get wet to the skin ; be drenched thoroughly [Bisho-nure ni naru]. dense-fog [Nō-mu]. sleet [Mizore]. vapour [Suijōki]. hail

**Notes** ; ① continue [Tsuzuku]. ② regular wet day [Baiu].

[43] The New Crater (4th),  
Mt. Aso.



アソザン

[Arare]. haze [Moya].  
hailstone [Hyō]. grow  
hazy [Kasumu]. light  
wind [Nampū]. light  
breeze [Keifū]. calm  
[Heion; Seion]. strong  
wind [Shippū]. strong  
gale [Reppū]. hurricane  
[Gufū]. whirlwind [Sem-  
pū]. storm; tempest  
[Bōfū-u]. typhoon [Tai-

fū]. drop; abate; calm down [Nagu]. thunder; thunder-  
bolt [Rai]. a peal of thunder; thunder clap [Rai-mei].  
thunderstorm [Raiu]. lightning [Denkō]. barometer [Sei-  
ukei]. rainbow [Niji].

# [15] Earthquake; Flood; Hurricane; Fire; Robbery (Jishin; Kōzui; Gufū; Kaji;

Tōnan) ジシン、コースイ、クフー、カジ、トーナン

(地震、洪水、颶風、火事、盗難)

## ① Earthquake (Jishin) ジシン (地震)

I say, Ito. Do you feel earthquake? Oi, Itō-kun, jishin desu yo.

Oh my! It's a very big one. Oya, ōkii jishin desu ne.  
How violently<sup>①</sup> it shakes! Nanto hidoku yure masu ne.

Yes, look at the way the electric lamps<sup>②</sup> are swing- Sō desu, ano dentō no yure-  
ing.<sup>③</sup> kata wo go-ran nasai.

NOTES; ① violently [Hageshiku]. ② shake [Yureru]. ③ electric lamp [Dentō]. ④ swing [Yureru].

The clock has stopped.	Hashira-dokei ga tomatte shimai mashita.
People are rushing out <sup>①</sup> of doors.	Mina ga soto e tobi dashite i masu yo.
Shall we run out too?	Watashi-tachi mo de mashō ka.
What good is there in running out?	Detatte nani mo yoka ari masen.
In fact there is more danger <sup>②</sup> outside than there is in.	Kaette uchi ni iru yori soto no hō ga abunō gozai masu.
We had better remain <sup>③</sup> here upstairs.	Watashi-tachi wa nikai ni ita hō ga ii desu.
They say that in an earthquake the upper part of Japanese houses never collapse <sup>④</sup> , though the lower part frequently gives away <sup>⑤</sup> .	Nihon no ie wa jishin no toki ni wa, kaika no hō wa yoku tsubure masu ga, nikai no hō wa kesshite tsubure nai sō desu.
But it's lucky that the shock <sup>⑥</sup> was less severe than I feared at first.	Shikashi omotta yori yure ga hidoku nakute yokatta desu ne.
Yes, very lucky.	Mattaku, saiwai deshita.
Do you have many earthquakes in England?	Eikoku ni wa yohodo jishin ga ari masu ka.
No, we are almost free from earthquakes there.	Iie, Eikoku ni wa metta-ni jishin wa ari masen.

○

② Flood (Kōzui) コーズイ (洪水)

The floods have been very bad.	Warui kōzui deshita.
The rivers overflowed <sup>⑦</sup> their banks <sup>⑧</sup> and a number of houses were flooded.	Kasui ga tsutsumi wo koete hanran shi, kaoku ga tasū shinsui shi mashita.

**NOTES:** ① rush out [Tobi-dasu]. ② danger [Kiken]. ③ remain [Todomaru]. ④ collapse; give away [Tsubureru]. ⑤ shock [Shindō]. ⑥ overflow [Hanran suru]. ⑦ bank [Kishi].

My house is near the river at Mukōjima, so it was badly flooded.

My phone is out of order,<sup>①</sup> owing to last night's storm.

When the flood was at its worst the water came up to the second story.

Were many houses washed away?<sup>②</sup>

Were any houses flooded in Tokyo?

Yes, more than 2000 houses were under water in Fukagawa and Honjo, I hear.

Many were drowned.<sup>③</sup>

How unfortunately they were!

All over the flooded districts<sup>④</sup> many people are missing.<sup>⑤</sup>

Kitchens<sup>⑥</sup> were opened in many places.

The railway traffic<sup>⑦</sup> was interrupted<sup>⑧</sup> for several days.

Watashi no ie wa Mukōjima no kawa no soba ni arimasu no de hageshii kōzui wo uke mashita.

Sakuya no bōfū de watashi no denwa wa futsū ni nari mashita.

Demizu no mottomo mōretsu datta toki ni wa, nikai made agari mashita.

Oshi-nagasareta ie ga takusan ari masu ka.

Tōkyō de wa shinsui shita kaoku ga ari masu ka.

Fukagawa ya Honjo de wa ni-sen-gen mo shinsui shita to yū koto desu.

Tasū no hito ga dekishi shi mashita.

Nanto fukō na koto de shō.

Kōzui no hanran shita chihō de wa, doko de mo tasū no hito ga yukue fumei ni natte i masu.

Takidashi ga shosho de hirakare mashita.

Tetsudō no unyu wa sū-jitsu-kan tozetsu shi mashita.

**NOTES**; ① is out of order [Kurutte iru]. ② be washed away [Nagasareru]. ③ be drowned [Dekishi suru]. ④ districts [Chihō]. ⑤ are missing [Yukue fumei de aru]. ⑥ kitchens [Takidashi]. ⑦ railway traffic [Tetsudō unyu]. ⑧ interrupt [Chūzetsu suru].

The electric light, gas, water and telephone services were **completely**<sup>①</sup> **suspended**.<sup>②</sup>

Dentō, gasu, kyūsui, denwa nado wa zenzen chūzetsu shi mashita.

### ③ Hurricane (Gufū)

#### グフー (颶風)

What **abominable**<sup>③</sup> weather we have to-day!

Kyō wa jitsu-ni iyana tenki desu ne.

So it has been ever since last night.

I only heard the wind this morning at five o'clock.

Did it thunder?

We had thunder and lightning for about two hours.

A thunderbolt has fallen somewhere very near.

The hurricane seems to **increase**<sup>④</sup> **in violence**.<sup>⑤</sup>

The wind **rages**<sup>⑥</sup> **furi-ously**<sup>⑦</sup> enough to **tear up**<sup>⑧</sup> many a tree in the park.

The wind is **blowing down**<sup>⑨</sup> a number of **chimneys**.<sup>⑩</sup>

[44] The Birds'-eye-view of the First Crater from the Surrounding Hills of the Nakadake, Mt. Aso.



アソザン

Sakuban kara konnani natta no desu.

Konchō go-ji ni yōyaku kaze no oto wo kiita no desu.

Raimei ga itashi mashita ka.

Ni-ji-kan bakari raimei to inabikari ga shi mashita.

Doko ka chikai tokoro ni rai ga ochitan desu.

Taifū ga hageshiku naru yō ni omoe masu.

Kōen no jumoku wo takusan nekosogi ni shite shi mau kurai kaze ga hageshiku are masu.

Takusan no entotsu wo fuki taoshite i masu.

**NOTES**; ① **completely** [Zenzen; Mattaku]. ② **suspend** [Chūzetsu suru]. ③ **abominable** [Iyana]. ④ **increase** [Masu]. ⑤ **in violence** [Mō-etsu-ni; Hageshiku]. ⑥ **rage** [Areru]. ⑦ **furi-ously** [Hageshiku]. ⑧ **tear up** [Nekosogi ni suru]. ⑨ **blow down** [Fuki taosu]. ⑩ **chimney** [Entotsu].



Let us hope that it will Sōnan-sen ga nakereba yoi  
occasion no shipwrecks.⑨ desu ga ne.

⑨ A Fire (Kaji) カジ (火事)

Vocabulary (Tango)

Fire-engine [Jōki-pompu], fire-station [Shōbō-tsume-sho], fire-department [Shōbō-bu], fire-brigade [Shōbō-tai], fire-man [Shōbō-fu], fire-alarm [Shukka keihōki], fire-bell [Hanshō], fire-hydrant [Shōka-sen], fire extinguisher [Shōka-ki], fire-drill [Shōka-enshū], fire-escape [Kyūmei-ki], hose [Suikan; Hōsu], fire-tower [Hi-no-mi], fire-hook [Tobi-guchi], fire-insurance company [Kasai hoken kaisha], conflagration; big fire [Taika], incipient fire [Boya], fatal fire [Shi-nin no ari taru kaji], forest fire [Yama-kaji], prairie fire [Nobi], origin of the fire [Hi-moto], be burnt to death [Shōshi suru], be reduced to ashes [Uyū ni kisu], insure (the house) against fire [Kasai hoken ni tsukeru].

Don't you hear the fire-bells?	Hanshō ga kikoe masen ka.
I hear the bell.	Hanshō ga kikoe masu.
Oh, I hear the bell. Where is it?	Ō, kikoe masu. Doko deshō.
I can't see anything from this window.	Kono mado kara na ni mo mie masen.
I can't see anything from this window. Come, we will go upstairs and see.	Kono mado kara mie nai, nikai e agatte mi mashō.

[Note]; shipwreck [Nampa; Nampa-sen].

The fire must be very near (far).

It's ringing three. The fire must be very near.

Let us go quickly and see it.

I can see it there! I think it is somewhere near ~.

In which way is the wind blowing?

It's south-west.<sup>①</sup>

Then I think this place is quite safe.<sup>②</sup>

Hallo! What a crowd of people<sup>③</sup> are standing at that corner!<sup>④</sup> They can see it from here.

Look at that heap<sup>⑤</sup> of furniture<sup>⑥</sup> and bed quilts!<sup>⑦</sup> Perhaps some of them belong to people who have been burnt out.<sup>⑧</sup>

The house has already caught fire; now the roof<sup>⑨</sup> has fallen in.

Get out of the fire-motor.<sup>⑩</sup> It's coming furiously.

The fire seems to be nearly extinguished<sup>⑪</sup> now.

I am glad it did not spread.<sup>⑫</sup>

Kaji wa yohodo chikai(tōi) ni chigai nai.

Mitsu-ban desu, chikai ni chigai nai.

Hayaku itte mi mashō.

Mieru, mieru, ~ no hōgaku desu.

Kaze wa dochira e fuite i masu ka.

Nan-sei desu.

Dewa koko wa dai-jōbu deshō.

Yā, ano kado ni ōzei no hito ga oru, asuko kara mieru deshō.

Go-ran nasai, asuko ni tsunde aru kigu dano futon dano wo, ano naka ni wa yakedasareta hito mo majitte iru, deshō.

Ano ie ni mō hi ga tsuki mashita, hora yane ga ochi mashita.

Shōbō jidōsha wo sake nasai, erai ikioi de yatte ki masu.

Kaji wa hotondo kieta yō ni omoware masu.

Hirogara nai de kekkō deshita.

**NOTES**; ① south-west [Nan-sei]. ② safe [Anzen-na]. ③ a crowd of people [Ōzei no hitobito]. ④ corner [Kado]. ⑤ heap [Tsumikasane; Yama]. ⑥ furniture [Kigu]. ⑦ bed quilts [Futon; Yagu]. ⑧ be burnt out [Yakedasareru]. ⑨ roof [Yane]. ⑩ fire-motor [Shōbō jidōsha]. ⑪ extinguish [Shōmetsu saseru]. ⑫ spread [Hirogaru].

Where is (was) the fire?

Kaji wa doko desu (deshita) ka.

Over in Fukagawa; about 5 miles away.

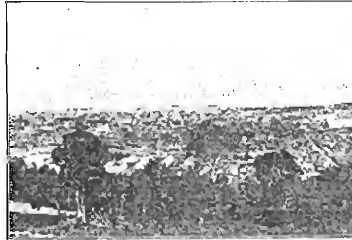
Go-mairu bakari mukō no Fukagawa desu.

## Kagoshima

カゴシマ

[45] Kagoshima and Sakurajima.

カゴシマ ト サクラジマ



The Graves of Nanshū and etc., at Kagoshima.

[46] サイゴー ナンシュウ オート レッシ ノ ハカ

Let us go and ask the police box.

Kōban e itte tazunete mi mashō.

Where did it break out?

Doko kara okotta no desu.

It was near the park.

Kōen no kinjo deshita.

It was attributed to a leakage of electricity.

Rōden kara desu.

How many houses were burnt down?

Nangen yake mashita' ka.

Over ten houses.

Jikken ijō desu.

⊕ Robbery (Tōnan) トーナン (盗難)

Vocabulary (Tango)

Metropolitan Police Board [Keichi-chō]. police station [Keisatsu-sho]. policeman's best [Junsu ukemochi kuiki]. police box [Kōbansho]. police cells; lock up [Ryūchi-jō]. prison [Keimu-sho]. court of cassation [Daishin-in]. court of appeal [Kōso-in]. local court [Chihō saiban-sho]. direct court [Ku-saiban-sho]. public procurator's office [Kenji-kyoku]. water police [Suijō-keisatu]. chief commissioner of the Metropolitan Police Board [Keishi sōkan]. police superintendent [Keishi]. chief of a police station [Keisatsu shochō]. police inspector [Keibu]. assistant inspector of police [Keibu-ho]. police sergeant [Junsu buchō]. policeman; constable [Junsu]. warder; gaol-ar [Kanshu]. pointsman [Kōtsū junsu]. mounted police [Kiba junsu]. police detective [Keiji junsu]. police surgeon [Keisatsu-i]. out on bail [Hoshaku]. police warrant [Reijō]. search-warrant [Kataku sōsaku reijō]. summons [Shōkan-jō]. judge [Hanji]. chief public procurator [Kenji-sei]. lawyer; advocate [Bengo-shi]. public procurator [Kenji]. accused, prisoner [Keiji hikoku-nin]. defendant [Minji hikoku-nin]. plaintiff [Genkoku]. accomplice [Kyōhan-nin]. witness [Shōnin]. robbery [Gōtō]. theft; thief [Settō]. burglar; housebreaker [Gōtō]. highwayman [Oihagi]. footpad [Oihagi]. murderer [Satsujin-sha]. murder [Satsujin].

poison [Dokusatsu]. incendiarism; arson [Hōka]. prisoner; convict [Shū-to]. pickpocket; cutpurse [Suri]. assassin [Ansatsu-sha]. tramp [Furō-nin]. perjury [Gishō-zai]. high treason [Kokuji-han]. poacher [Mitsuryō-sha]. poaching [Kinryō ihan]. civil suit [Minji soshō]. accident [Jiken]. criminal action [Keiji soshō]. indemnity [Baishō]. riot [Bōdō]. suicide [Jisatsu]. rioters [Bōdō-sha]. assault [Ōda]. gambler [Tobaku-sha]. gambling [Tobaku]. arrest [Kōin; Taiho]. fine [Batsukin]. to arrest [Hobaku suru]. to accuse [Kokuhatsu suru]. to release from arrest [Hōmen suru]. to break the regulation [Ihan suru]. to detain [Kōryū suru]. to examine [Torishirabe suru]. to appeal [Jōso suru]. to be convicted [Shikei ni serareru].

They say your house was broken into<sup>①</sup> last night.

Yes, Sir.

When did you discover<sup>②</sup> the theft?

We discovered it this morning.

At what time did you discover the entrance<sup>③</sup> of a thief?

At about six o'clock this morning, when we were up.

What time did you close<sup>④</sup> your house?

At half past ten.

Sakuya anata no ie ni tōzoku ga haïtta sō desu ga.

Hai, sayō desu.

Itsu tōnan ni kakatta koto wo hakken itashi mashita ka.

Konchō hakken itashi mashita.

Itsu dorobō no haïtta no wo mitsuke mashita ka.

Konchō roku-ji goro mina ga oki mashita toki ni.

Nan-ji ni ie wo o-shime ni nari mashita ka.

Jū-ji-han ni.

**Notes**; ① break into [Shinnyū suru]. ② discover [Hakken suru]. ③ entrance [Shinnyū]. ④ close [Shimeru].

At what time did you go to bed?

We went to bed at half past eleven.

Did you hear any noise?

Nani ka oto wo o-kiki ni nari mashita ka.

No, not any.

Iie, nani mo kiki masen deshita.

Did any one notice his presence?

Tare ka dorobō ga oru no ni ki ga tsuki mashita ka.

Nobody did.

Tare mo kizuki masen deshita.

Where was the entrance effected?

Doko kara hairi mashita ka.

Don't you find out how he got in?

Dōshite haitta ka wakari masen.

I think he effected his entrance by opening a rain-door with a sharp instrument.

Riki de amado wo akete haitta to mie masu.

Nanji ni o-yasumi ni nari mashita ka.

Jū-ichi-ji-han ni yasumi mashita.

[47] Kurobe Ravine.



クロベ ケーコク

What **articles**① were stolen?

A great many. One of them was my watch.

Will you kindly **describe**② your watch?

Did he leave anything **behind**③ him?

Nothing is left behind him.

**Careful**④ **investigation**⑤ will be made.

Nani shina ga nusumare mashita ka.

Iroiro, sono uchi ni wa watashi no kaichū-dokei mo ari masu.

Donna kaichū-dokei da ka kuwashiku hanashite kudasai.

Nani ka ato e nokoshite yuki masen deshita ka.

Nani mo nokoshite ori masen.

Chūi shite tansaku shi mashō.

### ⑥ Lost Articles (Funjitsu-hin) フンジツヒン

Sir, I have lost my **purse**.⑥  
Where did you lose it?

What sort of a purse is it?  
It is made of black **leather**.⑦

It contains a **ten-yen note**,⑧  
and many other **silver coins**.⑨

And nothing else?

I don't remember **exactly**⑩  
but I think it also contains  
a few **coppers**.⑪

Saifu wo naku shi mashita.  
Doko de naku shita no desu ka.

Donna saifu desu ka.  
Kuroi kawa de dekite iru no desu.

Jū-en shihei ichi-mai to ginka ga takusan ari mashita.

Hoka-ni nani mo ari masen ka.

Tashika-ni hoshō deki masen ga, dōka ga sukoshi aru to omoi masu.

**NOTES**; ① article [Shinamono]. ② describe [Noboru]. ③ behind [Ato-ni]. ④ careful [Yōjin-bukaki; Chūi-bukaki]. ⑤ investigation [Chōsa]. ⑥ purse [Saifu]. ⑦ leather [Kawa]. ⑧ a ten-yen note [Jū-en satsu]. ⑨ silver coins [Ginka]. ⑩ exactly [Tashika-ni; Hakkiri]. ⑪ coppers [Dōka].

What is your name and address? <sup>①</sup>	Anata no jūsho seimei wa.
My address is ~.	Watashi no jūsho wa ~ desu.
I have lost <sup>②</sup> a bag.	Kaban wo naku shi mashita.
I have forgotten <sup>③</sup> my umbrella. <sup>④</sup>	Kōmori-gasa wo wasurete ki mashita.
In what train?	Dono kisha ni (desu ka).
What colour <sup>⑤</sup> is it?	Donna iro desu ka.
How big is it?	Dono kurai no ōkisa desu ka.
It was lying under the seat. <sup>⑥</sup>	Koshikake no shita ni oite atta no desu.
I placed it on the net.	Ami no ue ni nosete oita no desu.
Here you have your bag.	Kaban ga ari mashita.
Unfortunately, the case is not found.	Zannen nagara, keisu ga mitsukari masen.
That is puzzling. <sup>⑦</sup>	Dōmo okashii.
It contains some very important papers. <sup>⑧</sup>	Jūyō-shorui ga haitte iru no desu.
Call again in an hour.	Ichi-ji-kan tattara mata oide kudasai.
Please sign this form.	Kono yōshi ni shōmei nasai.
Yesterday I reported the loss of the bag.	Sakujitsu kaban no funjitsu wo todokete oita no desu ga.
The object has not been found.	Shinamono ga mada miatari masen.
Further inquiry shall be made.	Nao kono ue shirabe mashō.

**NOTES**; ① address [Jūsho]. ② lose [Ushinau]. ③ forget [Wasureru]. ④ umbrella [Kōmorigasa]. ⑤ colour [Iro]. ⑥ seat [Koshikake; Zaseki]. ⑦ puzzle [Komaru; Tōwaku suru]. ⑧ important papers [Jūyō shorui].



You will in any case<sup>①</sup> be informed of its result.<sup>②</sup> Izure ni seyo, kekka wa o-shirase itashi masu.

[16] A Walk; Asking the Way;

Sight-seeing in Town

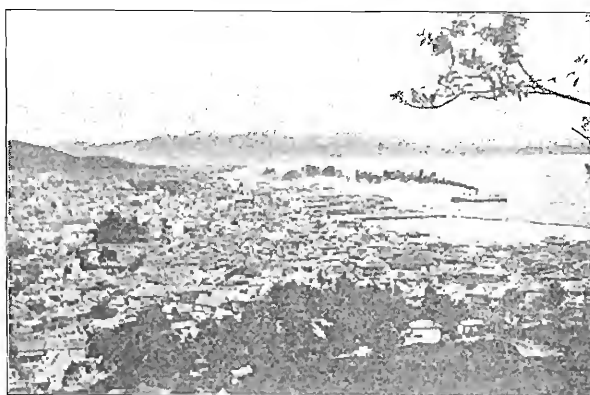
(Sampo; Michi-annai; Shichū Kembutsu)

サンポ、ミチアンナイ、シチューケンブツ (散歩、道案内、市中見物)

① A Walk (Sampo) サンポ (散歩)

Let us take a short walk (stroll)! Sukoshi sampo siyō ja arimasen ka.

[48] The Beppu Hot Spa Town.



ベップ ゼンケイ

Notes: ① in any case [Izure ni seyo]. ② result [Kekka].

Where are you going for a stroll?	Doko e sampo surun desu.
I am going to the park.	Kōen ni yuku tokoro desu.
Wait a moment. I will join you.	Chotto matte kudasai, o-tomo shi mashō.
I am going to fetch my stick (cane).	Sutekki wo totte ki masu.
Now I am ready to follow you.	Dewa kore kara o-tomo itashi mashō.
Where shall we go?	Doko e yuki mashō ka.
Where would you like?	Anata wa doko ga o-suki desu ka.
I put myself entirely <sup>①</sup> in your hands.	Zenzen anata ni o-makase shi masu.
It is the same to me.	Watashi wa doko demo yoroshii desu.
Let us take a walk <sup>②</sup> in the fields.	Kōgai no hō e sampo shi mashō.
Let us go this (that) way.	Kotchi (Atchi) e yuki mashō.
Let us cross <sup>③</sup> that fiels.	Ano hara wo yokogiri masho.
How fresh everything looks!	Mā, miru mono kiku mono ma-atarashii koto.
All the world seems to be out walking to-day.	Kyō wa seken nokorazu yusan ni dete iru yō desu ne.
I don't wonder at it; it is very fine, moreover Sunday!	Betsu ni fushigi wa ari masen yo, tenki wa yoi shi, omake-ni nichiyō desu mono.
It is not at all dusty. <sup>④</sup>	Sukoshi mo chiri ga tachi masen.
Let us go far as yonder <sup>⑤</sup> bridge. <sup>⑥</sup>	Mukō no hashi made yukō ja ari masen ka.

**Notes**; ① entirely [Zenzen]. ② take a walk [Sampo suru]. ③ cross [Yokogiru]. ④ dusty [Chiri-darake no]. ⑤ yonder [Mukō-no]. ⑥ bridge [Hashi].

Let us go over the bridge.  
The air is **scented**<sup>①</sup> with  
the **perfume**<sup>②</sup> of flowers.

Let us **rest**<sup>③</sup> ourselves a  
quarter of an hour.

Let us go there and sit on  
the grass.

Which is the nearest way  
home?

This is a very pleasant  
walk.

Hashi wo watari mashō.  
Kūki ga hana de yoi nioi  
ga itashi masu.

Jū-go-fun bakari kyūkei shi  
mashō.

Itte kusa no ue ni suwari  
mashō.

Kaeri michi no ichiban  
chikai no wa dotchi desu ka.

Kore wa jitsu-ni tanoshii  
sampo desu.

○

## ② Asking the Way (Michi-Annai)

### ミチアンナイ (道案内)

Can you tell (direct) me  
the way to Asakusa, please?

Which is Asakusa, please?

I beg your pardon; is this  
the right way to Asakusa?

Will you kindly tell me the  
way to Asakusa?

Which is the way to Asa-  
kusa?

Which is the nearest way  
to Asakusa?

Go **straight**<sup>④</sup> on this way.

Go on this way and at the  
first **cross**<sup>⑤</sup> **turn**<sup>⑥</sup> to the  
left.

Dōzo Asakusa e yuku michi  
wo oshiete kudasai.

Asakusa wa doko desu ka.

Kyōshuku desu ga, Asakusa  
e wa kono michi wo yukeba  
yoi no desu ka.

Dōzō Asakusa e yuku mi-  
chi wo oshiete kudasai masen  
ka.

Asakusa e yoku michi wa  
dochira de gozai masu.

Asakusa e no chikamichi  
wa dochira deshō.

Kono michi wo massugu ni  
yuki nasai.

Kono michi wo itte saisho  
no tsuji wo hidari ni o-magari  
nasai.

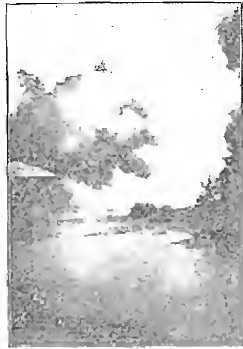
**Notes**; ① scented [Kaoru; Kōki no aru]. ② perfume [Nioi]. ③ rest [Yasumeru; Kyūsoku seshimeru]. ④ straight [Massugu-ni]. ⑤ cross [Tsuji]. ⑥ turn [Magaru].

I'm very sorry, I can't tell you. I am a **stranger**<sup>①</sup> here myself.

Yes, Sir. Yow are all right. Straight on.

No, Sir. You are quite **wrong**.<sup>②</sup> You must go that way to go to Shimbashi.

[49] Beppu Hot Spring.



ベップ オンセン

Am I right for Ginza?

Can I get to Shinjiku this way?

Is this the right way to Kanda?

O-kinodoku desu ga, watashi wa zonji masen, watashi mo koko e wa hajimete desu kara.

Sayō desu, sore de yoi no desu. Massugu-ni o-yuki nasai.

Iie, anata wa marude chigatte ori masu, Shimbashi e yuku no nara ano michi wo yuka neba nari masen.

You'd better ask that man.

Ano hito ni o-tazune ni natta hō ga yoroshū gozai masu.

You might ask the constable over there.

Mukō no o-mawari-san ni kikeba yoi to omoi masu.

How can I get to Ueno?

Dō ittara Ueno e yukare mashō.

Take this way and you will get to the post-office.

Kono michi wo tōtte yuki nasai, yūbin-kyoku e yuke masu.

Ginza e yuku ni wa kore de yoroshii desu ka.

Kono michi de Shinjiku e derare masu ka.

Kore ga Kanda e yuku michi desu ka.

**Notes**; ① stranger [Tochi fuannai no hito.] ② wrong [Machigatta].

Is there a short cut to Shiba Park?

If you take that **lane**,<sup>①</sup> it will lead you to Ginza.

No, you are wrong. You are going out of your way.

No, you are on the wrong road.

How far is it from here to Mukōjima?

How many miles is it from here to Odawara?

How many hours does it take by train from Tokyo to Kobe?

About three miles, I should say.

It takes eleven hours and forty minutes by train.

Is the **Meiji Shrine**<sup>②</sup> far from here?

Am I far from the Nogi **tomb**?<sup>③</sup>

It's **pretty**<sup>④</sup> far. Two hours' walk, Sir.

It's very near here. Three minutes' walk.

It's just over there.

It is just round the corner.

Do you know a **person**<sup>⑤</sup> here of the name of Mr. Itō?

Shiba Kōen e yuku chikamichi ga ari masen ka.

Ano yokochō wo mairi masu to, Ginza e derare masu.

Iie, anata wa machigatte i masu.

Iya, kono michi wa chigai masu.

Koko kara Mukōjima made dono kurai ari masu ka.

Koko kara Odawara made nan mairu ari masu ka.

Tōkyō kara Kōbe made kisha de nan-ji-kan kakari masu ka.

Mā san-mairu kurai deshō.

Kisha de jū-ichi-ji-kan to yon-jippun kakari masu.

Meiji Jingū wa koko kara tōi desu ka.

Nogi-san no bochi e wa tōi desu ka.

Kanari tōi desu, aruite ni-ji-kan kakari masu.

Goku chikai desu, sam-pun no ayumi desu.

Sugu asuko desu.

Kado wo mawareba sugu desu.

Kono hen ni Itō to yū na no hito wo go-zonji desu ka.

**NOTES:** ① **lane** [Yokochō; Komichi]. ② **the Meiji Shrine** [Meiji Jingū]. ③ **tomb** [Haka; Bochi]. ④ **pretty** [Kanari]. ⑤ **person** [Hito].

Isn't there a person here  
of the name of Mr. Itō?  
In (On) what street the  
American Consul live?

Kono hen ni Itō to yū hito  
ga sunde i masen ka.  
Amerika Ryōji wa dono  
tōri ni sunde i masu ka.

### ③ Sight-seeing in Town (Shichū Kembutsu)

#### シチューケンブツ (市中見物)

What sights<sup>①</sup> are there  
here?

Koko ni wa donna kem-  
butsu su-beki mono ga gozai  
masu ka.

What is there to see here?

Koko de kembutsu su-beki  
mono wa nan desu ka.

What are the chief places  
of interest.<sup>②</sup>

Omoshiroi tokoro no omo-  
na no wa nani desu ka.

Almost all our public<sup>③</sup>  
buildings are worth seeing.

Kōkyō no tatemono wa tai-  
gai mina miru kachi ga ari  
masu.

We have also some art  
galleries.<sup>④</sup>

Bijutsu-kan mo ni-san go-  
ūai masu.

Will you kindly tell the  
name of that bridge?

Ano hashi no na wa nan  
to yū no ka oshiete kudasai.

What are the chief attrac-  
tions<sup>⑤</sup> for foreigners?

Gaikoku-jin no me wo hiku  
omona mono wa nan desu  
ka.

The great attractions for  
foreigners are large buildings.

Gaikoku-jin no me wo hi-  
jō-ni hiku mono wa ōkina  
tatemono desu.

This is the largest building  
in the world.

Kore wa sekai saidai no  
tatemono desu.

It is no public building at  
all.

Ō-yake no tatemono de wa  
zenzen ari masen.

Do you know where Seiyō-  
ken is.

Seiyōken wa doko ni aru  
ka go-zonji desu ka.

**NOTES**; ① sight [Mimono; Meisho]. ② place of interest [Meisho]. ③ public [Ōyakeno]. ④ art gallery [Bijutsu-kan]. ⑤ attraction [Me ni tsuku mono; Yobi-mono].

Where does this street  
lead<sup>①</sup> to?

How can I best go to the  
museum?

Am I right for Sengakuji?

How long does it take on  
foot?

Just ten minutes' walk, Sir.

Can one also drive there?

Is there a bus that passes  
there?

Can I get to the Bank of  
Japan?

Where is the Houses of  
Parliament?

They are just near by.

Kono tōri wa doko e tsū-  
jite iru no desu ka.

Hakubutsu-kan e yuku ni  
wa dō yukeba ichi-ban ii desu  
ka.

Sengakuji e wa kore de yoi  
deshō ka.

Toho de dono kurai kakari  
masu ka.

Aruite chōdo jippun desu.

Kuruma de yuke masu ka.

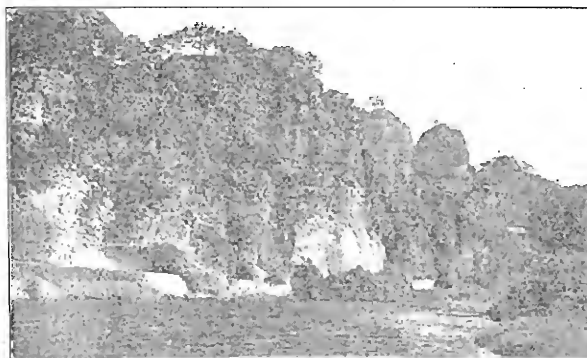
Soko wo tōru noriai-jidōsha  
ga ari masu ka.

Kochira e yuki mashite  
Nihon Ginkō e yukeru no  
desu ka.

Gijidō wa doko ni ari masu  
ka.

Sugu kono chikaku desu.

[50] Yabakei Cien.



ヤバケイ

[Note]; ① lead to [~ E tsūjiru].

## [17] Hotel and Boarding House

(Ryokan to Geshuku)

リョカン ト ゲシュク (旅館と下宿)

## ① Hotel

Is there any good hotel about here?

Kono hen ni yoi ryokan ga ari masu ka.

Can you tell me any nice hotel?

Yoi hoteru wo go-zonji ari masen ka.

Which is the best hotel in Nikko?

Nikkō de ichi-ban yoi ryokan wa dore desu ka.

Do you prefer a foreign or a Japanese hotel?

Yōfū-no hoteru ga yoi desu ka, soretomo Nihon-fū no hoteru ga yoi desu ka.

I should like to take lodgings<sup>①</sup> in a foreign hotel.

Yō-fū no hoteru e tomaritai no desu ga.

The Imperial Hotel is very good.

Teikoku Hoteru wa taihen yoi ryokan desu.

I recommend the Kanaya Hotel.

Kanaya Hoteru wo o-susume shi masu.

Have you any vacant<sup>②</sup> room?

Aki-ma ga ari masu ka.

Can you let me have a room with one bed?

Shindai hitotsu tsuki no heya ga karirare masu ka.

Can you let me have a single bedded(double-bedded) room?

Shinguru beddo (Daburu beddo) tsuki no heya ga karirare masen ka.

Have you a vacant room for me?

Aite iru heya ga ari mashō ka.

Have you any room left.

Fusagaranu heya ga ari masu ka.

NOTES; ① lodging [Shukuhaku]. take lodging [Tomaru]. ② vacant [Aite iru].



I am sorry to say, I haven't one vacant.

Do you want a double or single room?

O, yes, there are two left on **the second story**③ and one on **the third**④. Which story do you prefer?

I prefer the second story.

I don't mind which story.

All the rooms on **the ground floor**⑤ are **engaged**, but there are some pleasant rooms on the first floor.

Will you let me see them?

Certainly. Come this way, please.

Will you go up in the lift (elevater)?

I don't like this room. Show me another one, please.

This will do very well.

What do you **charge**⑥ a night for this room?

O-kinodoku de gozai masu ga hito-heya mo aite ori masen.

Daburu beddo no shitsu ni itashi mashō ka, soreto mo shinguru beddo ni itashi mashō ka.

Hai, ni-kai ni futa-heya to san-gai ni hito-heya aite ori masu. Dochira ni itashi masho.

Ni-kai no hō ga yoroshii desu.

Dochira demo kamai masen.

Kaika no shitsu wa mina fusagatte i masu ga, ni-kai ni wa sukoshi yoi shitsu ga gozai masu.

Sono heya wo misete kure masen ka.

Kashikomari mashita, dōzo kochira e o-ide kudasai.

Ereweitā de o-nobori kudasai masen ka.

Kono heya wa ki ni iri masen, hokano heya wo misete kudasai.

Kore de kekkō deshō.

Kono shitsu de hito-ban ikura desu ka.

**NOTES** ; ① the second story [in America] = the first floor [in England] Ni-kai. ② the third story [in America] = the second floor [in England] Sangai. ③ ; the ground floor [Kaika]. ④ engaged [Yakusoku zumi no]. ⑤ charge [Atae wo seikyū suru].

What is the price per night? Hito-ban ikura desu.

Fifteen yen a night, Sir. Hito-ban jūgo-en desu.

Do you give me a reduction<sup>①</sup> if I stay here for several days? Nan-nichi ka taizai sureba waribiki itashi masu ka.

[51] Yōmeimon [Nikkō]



ヨ－メ－モン [ニッコー]

Do you make a reduction for a week's stay? Isshū-kan taizai sureba waribiki ga asi masu ka.

Is attendance<sup>②</sup> included?<sup>③</sup> Heya no sewaryō wa komi desu ka.

Is attendance extra?<sup>④</sup> Heya no sewaryō wa betsu desu ka.

**Notes**; ① reduction [Waribiki]. ② attendance [Heya no sewaryō]. ③ include [Komi]. ④ extra [Yobun-nō].

Are attendance and light<sup>①</sup> extra?

Yes, they are included.

O, no! They are included.

All right. I'll take this room for a week.

Do you rent<sup>②</sup> rooms alone?

What is the charge<sup>③</sup> by the week?

I intend<sup>④</sup> to stay till the end of this month.

Come to the office (counter) and register<sup>⑤</sup> if you please.

Please take these trunks to my room.

Heya no sewaryō to tōka wa betsu desu ka.

Hai, sore wa komete arimasu.

Iie, komi de gozai masu.

Yoroshii, kono heyā wo issū-kan kari mashō.

Heya dake o-kashi ni nari masu ka.

Shū-kanjō nara ikura desu ka.

Kongetsu matsu made tai-zai suru tsumori desu.

Dōzo chōba e irashite yadochō ni go-kinyū kudasai mashi.

Dōzo kono toranku wo watashi no heyā e hakonde kudasai.

## ②Boarding-House

May I see the landlady?<sup>⑥</sup>  
This is Mrs. Yamada's, I believe, isn't it?

Yes, Sir. Will you come in?

I'll call Mrs. Yamada at once.

Your house has been recommended to me by a friend of mine.

Okami-san ni o-me ni kakari tai no desu ga, o-taku wa Yamada-san no o-taku desu ne.

Hai, sayō desu, dōzo o-tōri kudasai.

Sugu shujin wo yonde kimasu.

Yūjin ga o-taku wo shōkai shite kure mashita.

**NOTES**; ① light [Tōka]. ② rent [Kasu]. ③ charge [Ryō-kin]. ④ intend [~ Suru tsumori de aru]. ⑤ office (counter) = Chōba. ⑥ register [Yadochō ni kinyū suru]. ⑦ landlady [Onna-shujin].

Have you any vacant rooms?

I have two rooms unoccupied<sup>①</sup> at present,<sup>②</sup> one on the first floor and the other, a very small back<sup>③</sup> room on the top-floor.

I should want full board.<sup>④</sup>

What are your terms<sup>⑤</sup> by the week?<sup>⑥</sup>

I should like to board<sup>⑦</sup> here.

Can I board here or must I go out for meals?<sup>⑧</sup>

May I go upstairs and have a look at the room?

What do you charge for bed and breakfast?

How much for lunch?

What are your charges by the day?<sup>⑨</sup>

Twenty yen a week, Sir.

What are the extras?

Is the bath<sup>⑩</sup> extra?

How much extra for light?

Aki-ma ga ari masu ka.

Tadaima no tokoro futatsu heya ga aite gozai masu, hitotsu wa ni-kai de, mō hitotsu wa ichi-ban ue de hijō-ni semai ura muki no heya desu.

Shokuji mo komete moraitai no desu.

Shū gime de ikura desu ka.

O-taku de shokuji wo shitai no desu ga.

O-taku de shokuji ga dekiru no desu ka, soreto mo yoso de suru no desu ka.

Ni-kai e itte shitsu wo misete morae masu ka.

Tomatte asa-han tsuki ikura desu ka.

Hiru-han wa ikura desu.

Ichijitsu gime de ikura desu ka.

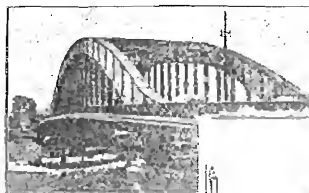
Isshū ni-jū-en desu.

Nani ga betsu kanjō desu ka.

Furo wa betsu kanjō desu ka.

Dentōdai wa betsu-ni dono kurai harau no desu ka.

**NOTES** ; ① rooms unoccupied=rooms disengaged [Aite iru heya]. ② at present [Genzai]. ③ back [Ura-no]. ④ full board [Shokuji zembu]. ⑤ terms [Jōken]. ⑥ by the week [Shū gime de]. ⑦ board [Shokuji wo suru]. ⑧ meals [Shokuji]. ⑨ by the day [Ichijitsu gime de]. ⑩ bath [O-yu; Furo].

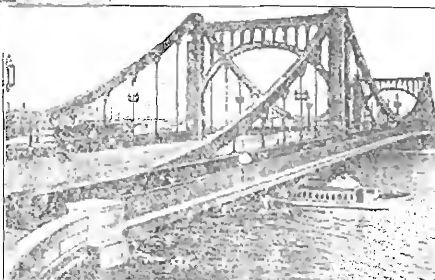


[52] Modern Type,  
Kiyosu-bashi

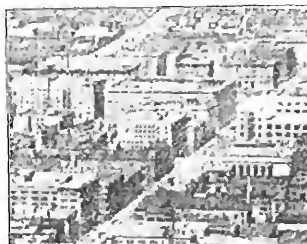
モダンバシ キヨスバシ

[53] The View  
of Sumida  
River.

スミダガワ ノ  
シンフーケイ



[54] An Aero View of  
the Environs of Maru-  
nouchi Street.



キンダイビ オ ホコル  
マルノウチガイ ノ フカン

[55] The Cherry Blossoms  
at Asukayama.



アスカヤマ ノ サクラ

How many paying-guests ①  
have you?

What sort of people are  
they?

Are they all English peo-  
ple?

The rooms would suit ②  
me very nicely indeed.

Geshuku-nin wa dono kurai  
imasu ka.

Donna hito-tachi desu ka.

Zembu Eikoku-jin desu ka.

Kono heya wa taihen kekkō  
desu.

Notes; ① paying-guest [Geshuku-nin]. ② suit. [Tekisuru].

Your charge seems reasonable. <sup>③</sup>	Nedan wa sôtô no yô desu
Is this a noisy street?	Kono tōri wa yakamashii desu ka.
Where is the W. C. (lavatory; toilet)?	Benjo wa doko desu ka.
Then I will have board and lodging for a month.	Ja ikka-getsu geshuku suru koto ni itashi masu.
Shall I show you the drawing-room?	Ô-setsu-shitsu wo go-ran ni ire mashō ka.
Do you require <sup>②</sup> part-payment <sup>③</sup> in advance. <sup>④</sup>	Ikura ka zenkin wo age mashō ka.
Can I settle <sup>⑤</sup> my bill at the end of each week?	Mai-shū no owari ni kanjō shitemo yoroshii desu ka.
With a stranger, Sir, we always require a deposit. <sup>⑥</sup>	Hajimete-no kata ni wa itsumo o-kane wo o-azukari suru koto ni itashite ori masu.
What notice <sup>⑦</sup> am I expected to give before leaving?	Shuppatsu suru toki wa dono kurai mae ni yokoku seneba nari masen ka.
I should like at least a week's notice, if you please.	Dōzo sukunaku-tomo issjukan no yokoku wo itadaki tai no desu.

### [18] In a Hospital; A Doctor; A Dentist; At a Chemist's

(Byōin ni te; Ishi; Ha-isha; Kusuri-ya ni te)

ビョーイン ニテ、イシ、ハイシャ、クスリヤ ニテ

(病院にて、醫師、齒醫者、藥屋にて)

**Notes:** ③ reasonable [Sôtô-na]. ② require [Yōkyū suru].  
③ part-payment [Ichibu barai]. ④ advance [Zenkin]. ⑤ settle [Kessai suru]. ⑥ deposit [Yokin]. ⑦ notice [Tsūchi].

○ In a Hospital (Byōin ni te)

ビョーイン ニテ (病院にて)

Vocabulary (Tango)

Hospital [Byōin]. Sanatorium [Haibyō byōin]. Lunatic asylum; Insane asylum [Fūten byōin]. Maternity [San-in]. Red Cross Hospital [Sekijūji byōin]. Ambulance; Field Hospital [Yasen byōin]. The isolation ward [Kakuri-shitsu]. Emergency ward [Ōkyū teate shitsu]. A woman in child bed; a woman in bed [Sampu]. Nurse [Kango-fu]. Patient [Kanja]. An expectant mother [Nim-pu]. The injured [Kega-nin]. Intern [Joshu]. Attending physician; Physician in attendance [Shuji-i].

I am sorry to hear that you are not feeling well. How are you?

Thank you, I was operated on for<sup>①</sup> tympanities.<sup>②</sup>

Is that so? But I think it shouldn't keep you long in bed.

Can you sleep well?

Yes, I slept soundly<sup>③</sup> last night.

Are you still feverish?<sup>④</sup>

No, my fever<sup>⑤</sup> has gone down.

O-kagen ga warui sō desu ga, o-kinodoku ni zonji masu. Ikaga de gozai masu ka.

Arigatō, chūjien de sekkai shijutsu wo uke mashita.

Sō desu ka, shikashi nagaku nete iru yō na koto wa ari masumai to omoi masu ga.

Yoku o-yasumi ni nare masu ka.

Hai, sakuya wa jukusui shi mashita.

Mada netsu ga ari masu ka.

Iya, netsu wa sagari mashita.

**Notes**; <sup>①</sup> be operated on for [~ De shijutsu wo ukeru].  
<sup>②</sup> tympanities [Chūjien]. <sup>③</sup> sleep soundly [Jukusui suru].  
<sup>④</sup> feverish [Netsu no aru]. <sup>⑤</sup> fever [Netsu].

Do you eat anything?

Yes, I take just a glass of milk and a little soup, and eat some **gruel**<sup>①</sup> and eggs twice a day.

How long have you **been in hospital**?<sup>②</sup>

I have only been in this place for a week.

I brought some flowers for you.

O, thanks! What **lovely**<sup>③</sup> roses!

You are looking wonderful. When are you leaving?

I think I shall be able to leave in a few days.

Who is your doctor?

I am being attended by Dr. Mori, the head of this hospital.

Does he call on you every day?

Yes, he calls on me twice a day.

Is he a **skilled**<sup>④</sup> doctor?

Yes, he **enjoys a high reputation**<sup>⑤</sup> for his **skill**<sup>⑥</sup>

Nani ka o-tabe ni nari masu ka.

Ichijitsu nikai garasu koppu ni gyūnyū ippai to sūpu wo sukoshi bakari to okayu to tamago to wo itadaki masu.

Dono kurai nyūin shite irashai masu ka.

Mada issshūkan shika nyūin shite inai no desu.

Hana wo sukoshi bakari motte mairi mashita.

Oyaoya arigatō, mā kirei-na bara da koto.

Hijō-ni o-genki desu ne, itsu go-taiin desu ka.

Ni-san'chi shitara taiin dekiru to omoi masu.

O-isha-san wa donata desu ka.

Inchō Mori Hakase no chiryō wo ukete i masu.

Mainichi mi ni korare masu ka.

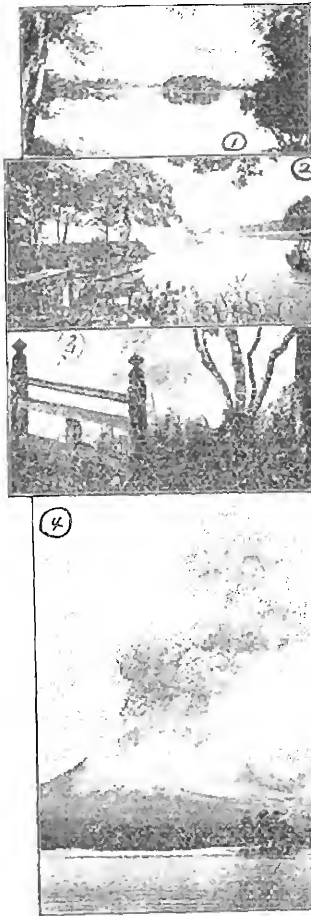
Hai, ichin'chi ni nikai mi ni korare masu.

Jōzu-na o-isha-san desu ka.

Sō desu, geka ni kaketewa jōzu da to yū hyōban desu.

**NOTES:** ① **gruel** [Kayu]. ② **be in hospital** [Nyūin shite oru]. ③ **lovely** [Airashii; Utsukushii]. ④ **skilled** [Jōzu-na; Jukuren shite]. ⑤ **enjoy a high reputation** [Hijō-ni hyōban ga yoi]. ⑥ **skill** [Tegiwa; Jukuren].





[56] ① Ōnuma Park

オースマ コーエン

② Konuma, Ōnuma Park

コヌマ、オースマ コーエン

③ Ōnuma Park

オースマ コーエン

④ The Crater of Komagatake, Ōnuma Park

コマガダケ ノ フンカ

オースマ コーエン

in his surgery.<sup>②</sup>

Here comes the nurse.<sup>①</sup>

Kango-fu ga mairi mashita.

Are there many nurses here?

Kango-fu wa takusan ori masu ka.

Yes, there are many and all of them are kind and good.

Hai, takusan ori masu ga, mina hijō-ni shinsetsu de yasashū gozai masu.

[Nurse] Let me take your temperature<sup>③</sup> and feel your pulse.<sup>④</sup>

Taion wo hakari mashō, myaku wo o-mise kudasai.

Has fever gone down?

Netsu wa sagari mashita ka.

Yes, it has gone down.

Hai, sagari mashita.

**Notes:** ① nurse [Kango-fu]. ② surgery [Geka]. ③ temperature [Taion]. ④ pulse [Myaku].

Cheer up! <sup>①</sup> You will be all right soon.	Genki wo o-dashi nasai, sugu yoku nari masu.
I hope you will recover <sup>②</sup> as soon as possible.	Dōka hayaku go-zenkai na- sutte kudasai.
It's very kind of you to call to inquire after <sup>③</sup> my health.	Waza-waza o-mimai kuda- sutte arigatō.
Now I shall be off. Take care of yourself.	Sā, o-itoma shi mashō, o- daiji ni nasai.

○  
② A Doctor (Ishi) イシ (醫師)

Vocabulary (Tango)

Human body (Jintai)

State of the Body (Shintai no jōtai) life [Seimei].

state of health [Kenkō jōtai]. to be attacked by ~  
[~ Ni kakaru]. indisposition [Fukai]. pain [Itami].  
illness; sickness; disease [Shippei]. cold [Kambō].  
influenza [flu] = Ryūkō-sei kambō [= Ryūkan]. cough  
[Seki]. catarrh [Kataru]. whooping-cough [Hyakunichi  
zeki]. sore throat [Kōtsū]. tooth-ache [Shitsū]. head-  
ache [Zutsū]. constipation [Bempi]. diarrhoea [Geri].  
dysentery [Sekiri]. dizziness [Memai]. cramp [Keiren].  
unconsciousness [Jinji fusei]. fainting [Kizetsu].  
jaundice [Ōdan]. fever [Netsu-byō]. typhus; typhoid  
fever [Chō-chibusu]. eruptive fever [Hashhin chibusu].  
measles [Hashika]. scarlet fever; scarlatina [Shōkō-  
netsu]. smallpox [Hōsō]. apoplexy [Sotchū]. menin-  
gitis [Mōchō-en]. pneumonia [Haien]. pleurisy [Roku-  
maku-en]. consumption [Haibyō]. dyspepsia [Ibyō].

**NOTES**; ① cheer up [Genki wo dase]. ② recover [Kaifuku  
suru]. ③ inquire after [Mimau].

cholera [Korera]. infectious disease [Densen-byō]. heart trouble [Shinzō-byō]. diphtheria [Jifuteriya]. rheumatism [Ryūmachisu]. fracture [Zashō]. wound [Kizu]. contusion [Dashō]. sprain [Kujiki]. dislocation [Hone chigai]. chilblain [Tōshō; Shimoyake]. remedy ; cure [Chiryō]. medical certificate [Shindan-sho]. prescription [Shohō]. pharmacist [Yakuzai-shi]. apothecary's (shop)=[Yakushu-shō]. liquor [Sui-yaku]. physic ; medicine [Yakuzai]. decoction [Sen-yaku]. pill [Gan-yaku]. powder [San-yaku]. vaccination [Shutō]. potion ; dose [Ippuku]. purgative [Gezai]. emetic [Tozai]. clyster [Kanchō]. injection [Chūsha]. ointment [Kōyaku]. bandage ; dressing [Hōtai]. clinical thermometer [ken-on-ki]. stethoscope [Chōshin-ki]. plexor [Dashin-ki]. relapse [Saihatsu]. recovery [Kai-fuku; Hiyu]. healthy [Kenkō-na]. unwell ; indisposed [Fukai naru; Kagen ashiki]. curable [Naoshi ubeki]. incurable [Fuji-no]. sore [Itasa]. wholesome ; sanitary [Eisei ni yoki]. unwholesome [Eisei ni ashiki]. infectious [Densen-sei-no]. innocuous [Mugai-no] deadly ; mortal [Chimei-no]. noxious [Yūgai naru]. chronic [Mansei-no]. acute [Kyūsei no].

I feel very unwell, send  
for a physician.

Send for a doctor as quickly  
as possible.

Ask him kindly to come  
and see me as soon as possible.

Watashi wa makoto-ni kibun ga warui kara, isha wo yobi ni yatte kudasai.

Dekiru dake hayaku isha wo yonde kudasai.

Dekiru dake hayaku mite kudasaru yō ni tanonde kudasai.

Which is the nearest doctor?

Ichi-ban chikai isha wa doko desu ka.

Who's the most **eminent**<sup>①</sup> physician in this street?

Kono machi de ichi-ban yū mei-na isha wa tare desu ka.

Where does the doctor live?

Isha wa doko ni sunde ori masu ka.

Do you know of any German physician in this city?

Tōchi de tare ka Doitsu no isha wo go-shōchi desu ka.

Who's the most celebrated for **children's complaint**?<sup>②</sup>

Shōni-ka de ichi-ban nada-kai no wa tare desu ka.

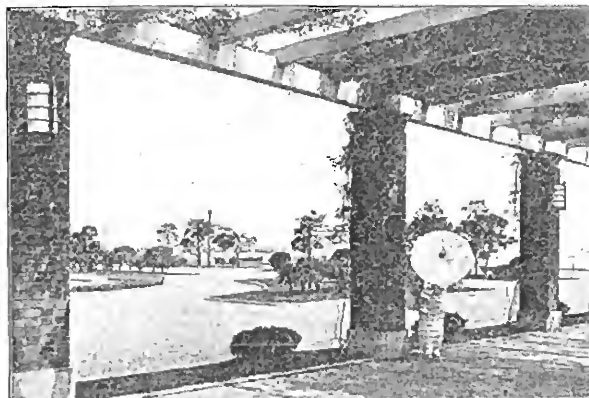
Is he **reliable**?<sup>③</sup>

Shin-yō deki masu ka.

What is his name?

Nanto yū na desu ka.

[57] Hotel New Grand, Yokohama.



ニュー グランド ホテル [ヨコハマ]

**Notes** ; ① **eminent** [Yūmei-na]. ② **children's complaint** [Kodomo no byōki]. ③ **reliable** [Shinrai suru ni taru].

What's a physician's fee  
(consultation fee)<sup>③</sup> for each  
visit?<sup>②</sup>

The usual fee is five yen,  
but it is not taken at every  
visit.

The doctor will call soon.  
The doctor has arrived.  
Show him in!

Sir, I have taken the liberty  
to send for you.

I am afraid I need your  
assistance.

How do you find yourself  
at present?

What is the trouble?

Where is the pain?

My head is quite giddy,<sup>④</sup>  
and I can hardly stand up.

I am very dizzy.<sup>④</sup>

I feel very unwell.

How long have you been ill?  
Since the day before  
yesterday.

It began the day before  
yesterday by a shivering.<sup>⑤</sup>

Did you feel nausea?<sup>⑥</sup>

Had you any feeling of  
nausea.

Isha no shinsatsu-ryō wa  
hōmon goto ni nani hodo  
desu ka.

Shinsatsu-ryō wa tsūrei g  
en desu ga, hōmon goto n  
wa tori masen.

Isha wa sugu korare mas  
Isha ga korare mashita.  
Go-annai nasai.

Go-enryo naku o-yobi mō-  
shi mashita.

O-sewa ni naraneba nar  
masen no de.

Tadaima wa dō yū o-kagen  
de gozai masu ka.

Dō nassatta no desu ka.

O-itami ni naru no wa do-  
ko desu ka.

Atama ga kurakura shite  
tate nai kurai desu.

Hijō-ni memai ga itashi ma-  
su.

Taihen kibun ga warū go-  
zai masu.

Itsu kara o-warui no desu ka.

Isakku-jitsu kara desu.

Isakku-jitsu buruburu okan  
ga shite kara desu.

Ōto mo shi mashita ka.

Hakike wo moyōshi nasai  
masen deshita ka.

**Notes** ; ① physician's fee = consultation fee [Shinsatsu-ryō]. ② visit [Hōmon]. ③ giddy ; dizzy [Memai]. ④ shivering [Furue]. ⑤ nausea [Hakike].

Yes, at first.

I have had a shivering the whole night long.

Where do you feel pain now?

I have pains in my head.

My head **aches**<sup>①</sup> terribly.

How is your **appetite**?<sup>②</sup>

I have scarcely eaten anything these two days.

What have you eaten today?

I have taken nothing since yesterday.

I have no appetite at all.

Do you feel sick at the **stomach**?<sup>③</sup>

I did, after trying to eat a little.

But that is gone off.

Allow me to feel your pulse.

Your pulse is very **irregular**.<sup>④</sup>

Your pulse is rather high

Your pulse is hard.

Hai, saisho wa itashi mashita.

Yo-jū furue ga tomari masen deshita.

Ima doko ga itami masu ka.

Atama ga itō gozai masu.

Atama ga osoroshiku itami masu.

Shokuyoku wa ikaga desu.

Kono futsuka-kan hotondo nani mo itadaki masen.

Kyō wa nani wo meshi-agari mashita ka.

Sakujitsu kara nani mo taberare masen.

Chittomo tabetō gozai masen.

I ga o-itami ni nari masu ka.

Sukoshi mono wo itadaki mashita ato ni wa itami mashita.

Shikashi sore wa naori mashita.

O-myaku wo haiken shi mashō.

Myaku ga taihen midarete ori masu ne.

Myakuhaku ga sukoshi takō gozai masu.

Myakuhaku ga hidō gozai masu.

**Notes** ; ① ache [Itamu]. ② appetite [Shokuyoku]. ③ stomach [I]. ④ irregular [Fukisoku-na].

Let me see your tongue.<sup>①</sup>

Your tongue is foul (coated).

Your stomach is out of order, too.

There's a fever.

You have but very little fever.

Do you think my illness dangerous?<sup>②</sup>

No, but you must take care lest it becomes so.

I think you work too much.

You had better stay indoors. (a few day).

Shall I soon recover?

You will soon be well.

I will give you a prescription.<sup>③</sup>

I will send you medicine (pills; ointment).

I'll send you something to take, and see you again tomorrow morning.

Must I do anything else?

Only take care to keep yourself warm.<sup>④</sup>

No, only take care to keep yourself warm.

Shita wo haiken.

Shita wa warui desu (ochigoke ga ari masu) ne.

I no gwai mo warui desu ne.

Netsu ga ari masu.

Goku sukoshi netsu ga ari masu.

Byōki wa kiken de gazai masu ka.

Iie. shikashi sō nara nai yō ni o-daiji ni nasai.

Anmari hataraki sugiru to omoi masu.

(Go-rokun'chi) Gaishutsu nasaranu hō ga yoroshii deshō.

Sugu kaifuku shi mashō ka.

Sugu go-zenkai ni nari masu.

Shohō wo age mashō.

Naifuku-yaku (gan-yaku; Nankō) wo o-todoke itashi masu.

Nomi-gusuri wo age masu, soshite myōchō mata o-mimai mōshi mashō.

Sono hoka nanzo teate sezu tomo yoroshū gozai masu ka.

Tada atataka ni nasai.

Iya, tada karada no hie nai yo ni go-chūi nasai.

**NOTES**; ① tongue [Shita]. ② dangerous [Kiken-na]. ③ prescription [Shohō; Shohō-sen]. ④ keep warm [Atataka ni shite oku].

[58] Samusawa Fall,  
Oirase Mountain Stream.



Are you still **constipated**?<sup>①</sup>  
Mada o-tsūji wa gozai ma-  
sen ka.

I will send you an **aperi-  
ent**.<sup>②</sup>

Gezai wo sashi-age mashō.

What **diet**<sup>③</sup> must I keep?

Donna mono wo tabete  
inakereba nari masen ka.

If your appetite returns, you  
can take some light **nourish-  
ment**<sup>④</sup> that **digests**<sup>⑤</sup> easily.

Moshi shokuyoku ga tsuki  
mashitara, shōka no yoi karui  
jiyōbutsu wo shōryō meshi-  
agatte mo sashitsukae gozai  
masen.

How have you passed the  
night?

I have slept some.

How do you feel since  
yesterday?

I feel much better.

I am a little better this  
morning.

I have not been so **agita-  
ted**,<sup>⑥</sup> and I slept a little.

The fever is much **abated**.<sup>⑦</sup>

Yabun wa ikaga o-yasumi  
nasai mashita ka.

Sukoshi nemuri mashita.

Sakujitsu rai o-kimochi wa  
ikaga de gozai masu ka.

Taisō kokochi ga yoroshū  
gozai masu.

Konchō wa sukoshi yoi hō  
desu.

Sahodo kurushi manai de  
sukoshi nemuri mashita.

Netsu wa hijō-ni sagari  
mashita.

**Notes** ; ① constipate [Hiketsu sasu]. ② aperient [Gezai].  
③ diet [Shokumotsu]. ④ nourishment [Jiyōbutsu]. ⑤ digest  
[Shōka suru]. ⑥ agitate [Gekidō suru]. ⑦ abate [Genzuru].



The fever's almost gone.	Netsu wa hotondo nakunari mashita.
Do you feel any more pain in your stomach?	I wa mō o-itami ni nari masen ka.
Much less than I did, I feel greatly relieved. <sup>②</sup>	Koremade yori yohodo itami masen de ōi-ni tasukatta kokochi ga itashi masu.
I'll send you another bottle, to be taken as you did last night.	Mō hito-bin o-todoke shi masu kara sakuban dōri o-nomi nasai.
I can promise you that it will have no consequence.	Taishita koto wa gozai masen.
In two or three days, you'll be quite well again.	Ni-san'chi chū ni wa gozenkai ni nari mashō.
Keep quietly in bed till I come again.	Mata agaru made shizukani nete o-ide nasai.
You must take sufficient exercise.	Jūbun undō wo nasaranakereba nari masen.

③ A Dentist (Haisha) ハイシャ (齒醫者)

What is the matter, Sir?	Dō nasutta no desu.
I have the tooth-ache. <sup>②</sup>	Ha ga itō gozai masu.
I have had severe <sup>③</sup> twinge <sup>④</sup> of tooth-ache.	Ha ga hageshiku itamu no desu.
Who is the best dentist about here?	Kono hen de yoi ha-isha wa tare desu ka.
Can you recommend me a clever dentist?	Yoi ha-isha wo go-suisen kudasai masen ka.
I know what tooth-ache is.	Ha no itamu no wa o-sasshi itashi masu.
I can recommend you a very skilful <sup>⑤</sup> dentist.	Taisō jōzu-na ha-isha wo o-susume mōshi masu.

**Notes**; ① relieve [Nozoku]. ② tooth-ache [Shītsū]. ③ severe [Hageshii]. ④ twinge [Sasu yō na itami]. ⑤ skilful; clever [Jōzu-na].

I know a very clever<sup>㊦</sup> dentist.

Here is his address.

As I am in pain, will you examine the tooth?

Sir, I have a tooth-ache and it is very painful.

Please sit down and open your mouth.

[154] Otaru Harbour



オタル シガイ ト オタル コー

The tooth will now feel easier.

Have you still any pain?

The nerve<sup>㊦</sup> is exposed.<sup>㊦</sup>

Taihen jōzu-na ha-isha wo zanjite ori masu.

Koko ni jūsho-banchi ga gozai masu.

Itami masu kara ha wo mite kudasai masen ka.

Sensei, ha ga itande komari masu.

Dō ka o-kake ni natte okuchi wo o-hiraki kudasai.

Where do you feel pain?

Doko ga itamu no desu

It is **decayed tooth**<sup>㊦</sup> that causes your pain.

O-itami ni naru no wa ha no kusatta tame desu.

Could you **plug**<sup>㊦</sup> it?

Sore wo hikinukare masu ka.

I will plug it, if you wish it.

O-nozomi nara nuki mashō.

I will put in a **temporary dressing**.<sup>㊦</sup>

Kari-teate wo shite oki mashō.

Kore de o-raku ni nari mashō.

Mada o-itami desu ka.

Shinkei ga dete imasu ne.

**Notes**; ㊦ decayed tooth [Mushi-ba]. ㊦ plug [Nuku].

㊦ temporary dressing [Kari-teate]. ㊦ nerve [Shinkei].

㊦ expose [Roshutsu suru].

It will require killing.	Koroshite shimawa nakereba nari masen.
The tooth is decayed. It must be stopped.	Ha ga fushoku shite i masu, sore wo tome nakereba nari masen.
It must have this out.	Kore wa nuka nakereba nari masen.
I think this tooth can be saved.	Kono ha wa kono mama ni shite okeru to omoi masu.
This tooth can be <b>crowned</b> . <sup>①</sup>	Kono ha wa kiseru koto ga deki masu.
How many teeth require attention?	Ha wo iku-hon teire shi nakereba nari masen ka.
<b>Rinse</b> <sup>②</sup> out of your mouth, please.	O-kuchi wo o-susugi nasai.

④ At a Chemist's (Kusuri-ya ni te)

クスリヤ ニテ (藥屋にて)

Good morning, Sir. What can I do for you?	O-hayō gozai masu. Nani wo sashi-age mashō ka.
Please <b>prepare</b> <sup>③</sup> some medicine for me <b>according to</b> <sup>④</sup> this prescription.	Kono shohō de chōzai shite kudasai.
With pleasure, Sir. How much do you want of the medicine. For two days?	Kashikomari mashita. Kono kusuri wo nan-nichi-bun gonyūyō desu ka. Futsuka-bun ni itashi mashō ka.
Give me enough to make four days, if you please.	Dōka yokka-bun dake tsukutte kudasai.
Here it is.	Hai, deki mashita.
How often must I take a <b>dose</b> ? <sup>⑤</sup>	Nan-do noma neba nari masen ka.

**No. 133**; ① crown [Kabuseru]. ② rinse [Yusugi arau].  
 ③ prepare [Tsukuru]. ④ according to [~ Ni yotte; ~ Ni shitagatte]. ⑤ a dose [Ipukku].

Here is the **direction**<sup>①</sup>  
on the bottle.

Do you want anything else?

Can you sell me **iodine**?<sup>②</sup>

Sorry, Sir. I can not sell it,  
because it is a **powerful**  
**medicine**.<sup>③</sup> You must get a  
doctor's **certificate**<sup>④</sup> or pre-  
scription.

Give me a bottle of **ticture**  
of **iodine**.<sup>⑤</sup>

All right. This is a common  
medicine. Anything else?

Let me have some **quinine**<sup>⑥</sup>  
**tablets**.<sup>⑦</sup>

I want some **plaster**.<sup>⑧</sup>

We have a number of them.  
They are all very good.

Give me a pound of **bo-  
racic acid**.<sup>⑨</sup>

Do you keep any **ice bag**?<sup>⑩</sup>

I want one of all **rubber**.<sup>⑪</sup>

Bin ni shiyō-hō ga kaite  
gozai masu.

Hoka-ni nani ka gonyūyō  
desu ka.

Yōdo wo uri masu ka.

O-kinodoku-sama desu. O-  
uri suru koto ga deki masen,  
gekiyaku desu kara. Isha no  
shōmeisho ka shohōsen wo e  
nakereba nari masen.

Yojimu-chinki hito-bin ku-  
dasai.

Shōchi itashi mashita. Kore  
wa futsū-yaku de gozai masu.  
Hoka-ni nani ka go-nyūyō no  
shina wa.

Kinaen no gan-yaku wo  
kudasai.

Kōyaku wo kudasai.

Iroiro ari masu, dore mo  
mina goku yoroshii desu.

Hōsan ichi-pondo kudasai.

Hyōnō ga ari masu ka.

Sō-gomu no wo morai tai.

## [19] The Garden; Vegetables; Fruits

(Hanazono; Sosai; Kajitsu)

(ハナゾノ、ソサイ、カジツ 花園、蔬菜、果實)

**NOTES**; ① direction [Sashizu; Meirei]. ② iodine [Yōdo].  
③ powerful medicine [Geki-yaku]. ④ certificate [Shōmei-  
sho]. ⑤ ticture of iodine [Yojimu-chinki]. ⑥ quinine [Kin-  
in]. ⑦ tablet [Jōzai]. ⑧ plaster [Kōyaku]. ⑨ boracic acid  
[Hōsan]. ⑩ ice bag [Hyōnō]. ⑪ rubber [Gomu].

## [60] The Ōsaka Castle.



オーサカヂョー

You have not seen my  
flowers.

Come and see my flowers.

Have you any fine flowers?

Anata wa mada watashi  
no kusa-bana wo go-ran ni  
natta koto wa ari masen ne.

O-ide ni natte watashi no  
hana wo go-ran kudasai.

Migoto-na, hana ga ari masu  
ka.

I have got some very fine ones.

So much the better; I am very fond of flowers.

The garden's beginning to look very pretty.

The **crocuses**<sup>①</sup> have been in bloom for some time.

The **daffodils**<sup>②</sup> will soon come out.

Are your tulips in bloom?

Yes, we shall see them presently.

What a fine bed you have of them!

The hyacinths are almost over.

What flower's that?

What's the name of that flower?

That is a violet.

Are you fond of pinks?

Yes, I am very fond of them.

Here are some pretty fine ones.

They are very beautiful, but I don't like the smell.

You have a very fine **collection**<sup>③</sup> of flowers.

Taisō migoto-na hana wo motome mashita.

Sore wa kekkō desu ne, watashi wa hana ga makoto-ni suki de gozai masu.

Hanazono wa taisō migoto ni natte ki mashita.

Safuran wa shibaraku saite i masu.

Suisen wa yagate saki mashō.

Ukkon-sō wa hana ga saki mashita ka.

Hai, sugu saku deshō.

Mā, migoto-na kadan wo o-mochi nasai masu koto.

Hiyashinsu wa sugi kakatte i masu.

Are wa nanto yū hana desu ka.

Ano hana wa nanto mōshi masu ka.

Are wa sumire desu.

Anata wa sekichiku ga o-suki desu ka.

Hai, dai-suki desu.

Koko ni migoto-na sekichiku ga gozai masu.

Taisō utsukushii desu ga, watashi wa kono nioi wo konomi masen.

Makoto-ni migoto-na hana wo o-atsume nasai mashita ne.

**Notes**; ① **crocuses** [Safuran]. ② **daffodil** [Suisen]. ③ **collection** [Shūshū].

What is the favorite<sup>①</sup>  
flower in Japan?

I think the chrysanthemum.<sup>②</sup>

Which flower is most prized  
in England?

The rose is the national  
flower<sup>③</sup> of England.

This is a great show of  
plums this year.

The plums begin to set.

We foreigners prefer the  
fruit of the cherry and plum  
trees to the blossoms.

How thick they hang.

They are much too thick.<sup>④</sup>

They want thinning.<sup>⑤</sup>

Cherries and strawberries  
are now in their best.

They'll soon be over.

The grapes are quite ripe.<sup>⑥</sup>

I had some ripe ones in a  
week ago.

They are very early.

Nihon de shōgan serareru  
hana wa nan desu ka.

Kiku da to omoi masu.

Eikoku de wa dono hana ga  
ichi-ban tattobare masu ka.

Bara wa Eikoku no kokka  
desu.

Tōnen wa ume wa taku-  
san saki mashita.

Ume no mi ga nari mashita.

Wareware gaikoku-jin wa  
sakura to ume wa hana yori  
mo mi wo konomi masu.

Mā takusan tare sagatte i  
masu koto.

Amari takusan nari sugi  
masu yo.

Sukasa nakereba nari ma-  
sen.

Sakura no mi ya ichigo wa  
ima massakari desu.

Sugu sugiru deshō.

Budō wa yoku jukushite i  
masu.

Watashi no budō wa isshū-  
kan zen ni mō jukushi ma-  
shita.

Sore wa taisō hayai desu  
ne.

**Notes**; ① favorite [Ki-ni-iri-no]. ② chrysanthemum [Ki-ku]. ③ national flower [Kokka]. ④ thick [Misshū shita]. ⑤ thinning [Mabara ni suru koto]. ⑥ ripe [Jukushita; Seijuku shita].

[61] Minatogawa  
Shrine, Kōbe.



ミナトガワ ジンジャ

[62] The Grand Sight  
of the Ōsaka Port.



オーサカコウ

I see you have all sorts of  
salad.<sup>⑤</sup>

This is endive.<sup>⑥</sup>

I prefer it to lettuce.<sup>⑦</sup>

Have you planted any kid-  
ney-beans?<sup>⑧</sup>

How are the trees in your  
orchard?<sup>①</sup>

Anata no kajuen no ki wa  
ikaga desu ka.

They are loaded with  
fruits.

Takusan natte i masu.

Now I must pay a visit  
to your kitchen garden.<sup>②</sup>

Korekara saien wo haiken  
itasa neba nari masen.

How everything grows!

Mā iroiro haete i masu ne.

The rain has done a  
great deal of good.

Ame ga taisō yasai mono  
no tame ni yō gozai ma-  
shita.

What a quantity of cab-  
bage<sup>③</sup> and cauliflowers!<sup>④</sup>

Kyabetsu ya hana-habotan  
ga takusan ari masu ne.

Iroiro-no tamana wo o-mo-  
chi desu ne.

Kore wa kiku-jisha de go-  
zai masen.

Watashi wa sore yori mo  
chisha no hō ga suki desu.

Ingen wo o-ue ni nari ma-  
shita ka.

**Notes**; ① orchard [Kajuen]. ② kitchen garden [Saien].  
③ cabbage [Kyabetsu]. ④ cauliflower [Hana-habotan].  
⑤ salad [Namana]. ⑥ endive [Kiku-jisha]. ⑦ lettuce [Chisha].  
⑧ kidney-beans [Ingen].



Yes, I have planted in another place.

I don't see any celery.①

It is in another part of the garden.

You have plenty of everything.

It is the finest garden I ever saw.

Hai, hoka-no hata ni ue mashita.

Oranda-mitsuba wa sukoshi mo mie masen ne.

Sore wa hoka-no hō no mura ni gozai masu.

Nan demo takusan gozai masu ne.

Konna migoto-na o-niwa wo haiken shita koto ga gozai masen.

## [20] The Laundry (Sentaku-ya)

### センタクヤ (洗濯屋)

#### Vocabulary (Tango)

Wash-house; washing-house; laundry [Sentaku-ya]. washerman; laundryman [Sentaku-nin]. washerwoman; laundress [Sentaku-onna]. wash-tub [Sentakudarai]. scrubbing-brush [Sentaku-burashi]. washboard; scrubbing-board [Sentaku-ita]. clothes-pole [Monohoshi-zawo]. laundry soap [Sentaku sekken]. clothes-peg [Hoshimono-dome]. clothes-line [Monohoshi-nawa]. drying-shelves [Hoshimono-dana]. starch [Nori].

#### ① Gentlemen's (Otoko-mono)

Shirt [Shatsu]. cuffs [Kafusu]. collar [Kara]. dicky [Surume]. coat [Uwagi]. drawers [Shita-zubon]. cravat [Eri-kazari]. handkerchief [Hankachi]. half-hoses [Tan-kutsujita]. night-shirt [Nemaki]. pajama; py-

[Note]; ① celery [Oranda-mitsuba].

jama [Pijama]. pants [in America]; trousers [in England] Zubon. undershirt; vest [Hadagi].

② Ladies' (Fujin-mono)

Blouse [Yuruki uwagi]. chemise [Hadagi]. collar [Kara]. cuffs [Kafusu]. combination [Kombineishon]. drawers [Shita-zubon]. corset [Korusetto]. dress [Doresu]. dressing-gown; night dress [Nemaki]. night cap [Ne-bō]. fichu [Eri-maki]. petticoat [Peti-kōto]. slip-bodice; camisole [Tan-i]. stockings [Nagakutsu-shita]. shirt [Shatsu].

③ Children's (Shōni-mono)

Bib [Yodare-kake]. sun-bonnet [Hioi-bō]. (smock)-frock [Shitsu-nai yō shōni uwagi]. pinafore [Kodomo-yō maekake]. pelisse [Kodomo-yō gaitō]. socks [Tan-kutsu-shita].

I have some linen to be washed. Do you know of a good laundress?

Yes, I happen to know of a good washermoman. Shall I send for her?

Send me the washerwoman please.

I am afraid of giving you trouble, but kindly send for her.

Are you a laundress?

I have something for you here.

Can I get these things washed for me?

What are your charges?

Shatsu wo sentaku shi tai no desu ga, yoi sentaku-ya wo go-zonji desu ka.

Ei, yoi sentaku-ya wo shitte ori masu, yobi ni yari mashō ka.

Dōka sentaku-ya wo yonde kudasai.

Go-mendō kakete ai-sumi masen ga, dōka yonde kudasai.

Sentaku-ya-san desu ka.

Tanomi tai mono ga suko-shi arun desu ga.

Kore wo aratte morae masu ka.

Nedan wa nani hodo desu ka.

Here is a list of price.<sup>①</sup>

These pieces are for a single article.

Call for the wash on Mondays.

Can I take it?

When do you want it?

You must send these home by Friday.

The day after to-morrow in the evening at the latest.<sup>②</sup>

I shall do without fail.

Don't stretch<sup>③</sup> the shirts too much.

I wish my collars to be stretched well.

Mend all the things that are torn and look after<sup>④</sup> the button, please.

With pleasure.

Let us count<sup>⑤</sup> over the shirts.

There are six white shirts.

Three collars and three pairs of cuffs.

The washerwoman has not come yet.

Nedan-hyō ga koko ni gozai masu.

Kono nedan wa ippin zutsu no nedan desu.

Getsuyō-bi goto ni sentakumono wo tori ni kite kudasai.

Sore wo mochi-kaeri mashite mo yoroshū gozai masu ka.

Itsu go-nyūyō desu ka.

Kin-yō-bi made ni todokete morawaneba nari masen.

Osoku tomo myōgo-nichi no ban made ni hoshii no desu.

Machigai naku shiage<sup>ma-shō</sup>.

Shatsu wa amari nori wo tsuke naide kudasai.

Kara ni wa yoku nori wo kikashite morai tai no desu.

Yaburete oru tokoro wa tsukurotte, sore kara botan ni ki wo tsukete kudasai.

Kashikomari mashita.

Shatsu-rui wo kazoete<sup>mi mashō</sup>.

Wai-shatsu ga roku-mai ari masu.

Kara sam-bon to kafusu mikumi.

Sentaku-fu ga mada konai.

**NOTES**; ① list of price [Nedan-hyō]. ② at the latest [Osoku tomo]. ③ stretch [Nori wo kikasu]. ④ look after [Ki wo tsukeru]. ⑤ count [Kazoeru].

You are very late.  
I beg your pardon; it rained so much.

Let us see whether it is all right.

This night-shirt is not well washed.

This **table-cloth**<sup>①</sup> is **scorched**.<sup>②</sup>

I cannot use it this way. You will have to do it over.

This shirt does not **belong**<sup>③</sup> to me. The **mark**<sup>④</sup> is not mine. Mine is marked M. T.

Is that so? I am sorry.

It must be washed again.

All right, Sir.

The cuffs are badly ironed.

One handkerchief is missing.

Taisō oso katta.

Makoto-ni ai-sumi masen deshita, amari futta mono de gozai masu kara.

Machigai nai ka shirabete mi mashō.

Kono nemaki wa yoku aratte i masen.

Kono teiburu-kake wa kogete i masu.

Kono mama de wa tsukae nai, shikaete o-kure.

Kono shatsu wa watashi no mono ja ari masen yo. Shirushi ga watashi no ja nai. Watashi no shirushi wa 'M. T.' desu.

Sayō de gozaimasu ka, dōmo ai-sumi masen.

Mō ichi-do yoku arawa nakereba ike masen.

Shōchi itashi mashita.

Kafusu ni airon no kake-yō ga warui desu ne.

Hankachi ga ichi-mai fusoku shite i masu.

## [21] At a Photographer's; Amateur Photography

(Shashin-ya ni te; Shirōto Shashin)

シャシヤ ニテ、シロート シャシン (寫眞屋にて、素人寫眞)

**Notes**; ① table-cloth [Teiburu-kake]. ② scorch [Kogasu]. ③ belong [Zokusuru]. ④ mark [(v.) Shirushi wo tsukeru, (n.) Shirushi].

## ① At a Photographer's (Shashin-ya ni te)

シャシヤ ニテ (寫真屋にて)

I want my photo taken,  
please; I want to have my  
photo taken, please.

Shashin wo tori tai no desu  
ga.

Can you take it soon?

Sugu totte kure masen ka.

Yes, very soon. Please come  
upstairs.

Hai, sugu utsushi masu,  
dōzo o-nikai e.

What size<sup>①</sup> do you want,  
Sir?

Ōkisa wa nani ni itashi  
mashō.

Cabinet size,<sup>②</sup> full length.<sup>③</sup>

Kyabine no zenshi ni shite  
kudasai.

I want carte de visite  
size,<sup>④</sup> full length.

Tefuda no zenshi ni shite  
kudasai.

How much do you charge  
for cabinet size?

Kyabine-gata ni suru to  
ikura desu ka.

Three yen for a set.

Hitokumi san-en desu.

Come into the studio,<sup>⑤</sup>  
please.

Satsuei-shitsu e o-ide wo  
negai masu.

Which do you prefer, sitt-  
ing or standing?

O-kake ni naru no to o-tachi,  
ni naru no to dochira ga yo-  
roshii desu ka.

Do you wish to sit or  
stand?

O-tachi ni nari masu ka,  
sore-tomo o-kake ni nari ma-  
su ka.

I prefer sitting (standing).

Koshi wo kaketa (tatsu) hō  
ga yoi desu.

I will sit and I want my  
half length taken.

Koshi wo kakete han-shin  
wo totte kudasai.

Look at this spot, please.

Kono tokoro wo go-ran ku-  
dasai.

**NOTES** ; ① size [Ōkisa]. ② cabinet size [Kyabine-gata].  
③ full length [Zenshin]. ④ carte de visite size [Tefuda-  
gata]. ⑤ studio [Satsuei-shitsu].



Will you turn  
your face a little  
left?

Mō sukoshi o-  
kao wo hidari no  
hō e o-muke ku-  
dasai masen ka.

Hold this book  
in your left hand,  
please.

Kono hon wo  
hidari no te e  
c-mochi kudasai.

Will you keep  
quiet now for a  
moment?

Sore-de-wa shi-  
baraku jitto shite ite kudasai.

Now your picture is taken.  
Sā, tore mashita.

When will they be done?

Itsu deki-agari masu ka.

In a week.

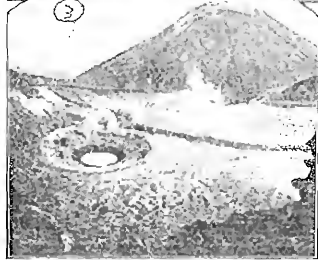
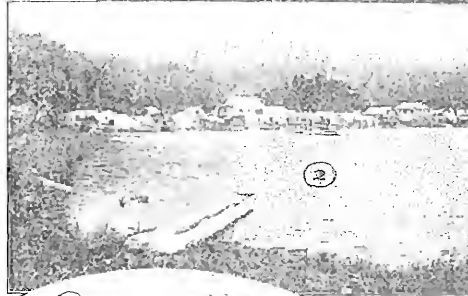
Isshū-kan de deki-agari ma-  
su.

When can I see the proof?

Itsu kari-utsushi wo mirare  
masu ka.

It will be ready the day  
after to-morrow afternoon.

Myōgo-nichi gogo deki ma-  
su.



### [63] Akan-ko

アカンコ Hokkaidō

① O-akan-dake

ヲアカンダケ

② Akan-ko Onsen

アカンコ オンセン

③ Awo-numa.

アオヌマ

### ② Amateur Photography (Shirōto-Shashin)

シロート シャシン (素人寫眞)

## Vocabulary (Tango)

**Release** [Rerisu]. **finder** [Faindā]. **camera** [Shashin-ki]. **ciné camera** [Eiga-shashin-ki]. **tripod** [Sankyaku]. **slide** [Suraido]. **dark room** [Anshitsu]. **exposure** [Roshutsu]. **over-exposure** [Roshutsu-kado]. **fixing** [Teichaku]. **fixing solution** [Teichaku-eki]. **development** [Genzō]. **fog** [Kaburi]. **washing** [Mizu-arai]. **halation** [Hareishon; Kasumi]. **photographic chemicals** [Shashin-yō yakuhin]. **positive** [Yōga]. **negative** [Inga]. **proof** [Kari-utsushi; Shita-utsushi]. **printing** [Yakitsuke]. **retouching** [Shūsei]. **retouching desk** [Shūsei dai]. **light** [Kōsen]. **bromide paper** [Buromaïdo]. **half-length portrait** [Hanshin shōzō]. **bust** [Jō-hanshin shōzō]. **full length figure** [Zenshin shōzō]. **album** [Shashin-chō].

I want some films.

Sukoshi firumu ga hoshii no desu ga.

What kind of film do you want?

Donna firumu ga go-nyūyō desu ka.

I want cartridge films.

Kātorijji-firumu ga hoshii no desu.

Please put a spool of twelve exposures into my camera.

Watashi no kyamera ni jū-ni-mai ippon no firumu wo irete. kudasai.

A dozen exposures.

Kamban ichi-dāsu.

What is the price per dozen?

Ichi-dāsu ikura desu ka.

Could you develop and print<sup>①</sup> some films for me?

Firumu wo genzō shite yaite morai tai no desu ga.

I want the work done very carefully.

Teinei ni yatte morai tai no desu ga.

[Note]; ① print [Yaki-tsukeru].

Certainly, Sir. All such work gets my **individual**<sup>②</sup> attention.

I want these films retouched.

Please develop these plates.

I want three **prints**<sup>③</sup> of each.

I'm afraid some of the negatives will want a **good deal**<sup>④</sup> of retouching.

Oh, that will be attended to as a **matter of course**,<sup>⑤</sup> Sir.

Kashikomari mashita, sō yū shigoto wa mina jibun de yari masu.

Kono firumu wo shūsei shite itadaki tai.

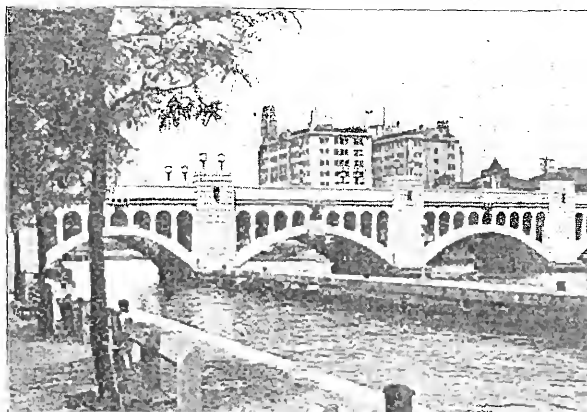
Dōzo kono kaban wo genzō shite kudasai.

Sore wo san-mai zutsu yaite morai tai no desu ga.

Gemban no naka ni wa yohodo tsukuruwaneba naranu no ga aru to omoi masu ga.

Ā, sore wa tōzen itashi masu de gozai masu.

[63] The Dam in the River Dōjima, Osaka.



ドーデマガワ ダム

**Notes:** ① individual [Ko, inteki-no]. ② print [Yakitsuke]. ③ a good deal of [Hi, ō-ni]. ④ as a matter of course [Tō-jen no koto to shite].



I think these plates were  
a bit<sup>①</sup> over-exposed.

I think these films were  
slightly<sup>②</sup> under-exposed.

I'll see what can be done  
to put that to right<sup>③</sup> in the  
developing, Sir.

Do you think this picture  
would enlarge<sup>④</sup> properly?<sup>⑤</sup>

It is a good likeness.

The shutter<sup>⑥</sup> of my camera  
does not work very well.

I have broken my tripod.  
Can I get it mended?<sup>⑦</sup>

The finder is too small. Will  
you fit<sup>⑧</sup> another, please?

I want some toning.  
I want to buy a camera.

With pleasure, Sir. Which  
do you want, film or plates?

Let me see a film camera,  
will you?

How much does this one  
cost?

Kono kaban wa sukoshi  
roshutsu ga sugita yō desu.

Kono firumu wa sukoshi  
roshutsu ga tarinai to omoi  
masu.

Genzō suru toki ni mi ma-  
shite, yoku naru yō ni itashi  
masu.

Kono shashin wa umaku  
hikinobaseru to o-omoi desu  
ka.

Kore wa yoku utsutte ma-  
su.

Watashi no kyamera wa  
shuttā no guwai ga dōmo  
warui no desu.

Watashi wa sankyaku wo  
kowashita, naoshite morae  
masen ka.

Faindā ga chisa sugiru, ho-  
ka no wo awashite kudasai,  
masen ka.

Chōshoku-eki ga hoshii.  
Shashin-ki ga hitotsu hoshii  
no desu ga.

Kashikomari mashita, firu-  
mu no ni nasai masu ka, ta-  
neita no ni nasai massu ka.

Firumu no shashin-ki wo  
hitotsu misete kudasai.

Kore wa ikura desu ka.

**NOTES:** ① a bit; slightly [Sukoshi]. ② put to right [Naosu]. ③ enlarge [(v. t.) Ōkikusuru, (v. i.) Ōkiku naru]. ④ properly [Tekitō-ni]. ⑤ shutter [Shattā]. ⑥ get ~ mended [Naoshite morau]. ⑦ fit [Awasu].

This one is one hundred yen; but we have simpler<sup>①</sup> ones. This one is fifty yen, and this is thirty-five yen.

Which is the difference in the three cameras?

The difference lies principally<sup>②</sup> in the lens.<sup>③</sup>

I will take this camera at fifty yen.

I want a home camera. Is it expensive?

Yes, Sir. From ~ yen to ~ yen.

Is that so? I will consider and let you have an answer afterward.

Here are five ten-yen notes, and let me have a receipt, please.

This is the receipt, thank you.

Kore wa hyaku-en desu ga, mada kantan no mo ari masu. Kore wa go-jū-en de, kore wa san-jū-go-en desu.

Kono mittsu no shashin-ki ni dō yū chigai ga aru no desu.

Chigai wa shu-to-shite renzu ni aru no desu.

Go-jū-en no kono shashin-ki wo morai mashō.

Katei-eiga-ki wo kai tai no desu ga, kōka na mono desu ka.

Hai, ~yen kara ~yen made desu.

Sō desu ka, kangaete ato kara go-henji itashi masu.

Koko-ni jū-en-satsu ga gōmai ari masu, dōzo uketori wo kudasai.

Kore ga uketori desu, arigatō gozai mashita.

## [22] At a Hair-Dresser's (Rihatsu-ten

ni te) リハツテン ニテ (理髪店にて)

I want my hair cut, please.

Very well, Sir. How do you wish me to cut it?

How long do you want to have your hair cut?

Kami wo katte morai tai.

Shōchi itashi mashita. Dō yū yō ni o-kari shi mashō.

Dono kurai no nagasa ni kari mashō ka.

**Notes**; ① simpler [Motto kantan-na]. ② principally [Omoni; Shutoshite]. ③ lens [Renzu].

Shall I cut your hair close?	Mijikaku kari mashō ka.
Cut it rather short behind	Ushiro-gawa to ryōgawa
and on both sides, but don't	wa mijika-me ni katte, mae
take off much in front.	wa amari ōku karanai yō ni.
Not too short.	Amari mijikaku nai yō ni.
Not too long. Cut a little	Amari nagaku naku, nshiro
off behind and on both sides,	to ryō-waki to wo mijikaku
too.	katte o-kure.

**Notes**; rather short [Sukoshi mijikaku]. not too long [Amari nagaku naku]. very short [Goku mijikaku]. front [Zen-men]. behind [Ushiro no hō]. both sides [Ryōgawa]. take off; cut off [Karu].

Is it cut to your liking, Sir?	Kore de o-ki ni meshi ma- su ka.
Look in the glass <sup>①</sup> to see if it is cut to your liking. <sup>②</sup>	Kore de o-ki ni meshi masu ka kagami de go-ran ku- dasai.
All right; that will do.	Sore de kekkō.
It will do very well.	Kore de yoroshii.
Which do you prefer in washing, warm water or cold?	Mizu to yu to dochira de arai mashō.
Would you like a wash?	Arai mashō ka.
Yes, give a wash in cold water.	Ei, dōzo mizu de aratte kudasai.
I prefer cold.	Mizu no hō ga yoroshii.
No, thank you. I have no time for shampooing to-day.	Iya arigatō, shikashi kyō wa aratte moratteru hima ga ari masen.
Please come this way and take a seat in this chair.	Dōzo kochira e irashite ko- no isu ani o-kake kudasai.
Shall I part <sup>③</sup> your hair in the middle (at the right; at the left)?	Mannaka de (migi-wake no hō de; hidari-wake no hō de) wake mashō ka.

**Notes**; ① glass [Kagami]. ② liking [Konomi]. ③ part [Wakeru].

## [65] View of Hakone Lake Near Miyanoshita.



ハコネヤマ ヨリ アシノコ オヨビ リキュー ラ ノゾム

How do you want your hair parted?	Kami wa donnani wake , mashō.
Yes, in the middle.	E, mannaka de.
No, at the left side.	Iya, hidari no hō de.
Part in the middle (at the right side).	Mannaka de (migi no hō de) wakete kudasai.
I want to be shaved, <sup>①</sup> please.	Kao wo sotto kudasai.
All right, Sir. Please sit down in this chair.	Hai, kashikomari mashita. Dōzo kono isu ni o-kake kudasai.
Lean <sup>②</sup> back a little more, please.	Mō sukoshi ato e motarete kudasai.

**Notes**; ① shave [Hige wo soru]. ② lean [Motareru].  
moustache [Kuchi-hige].

The head a little on this side, please.

Would you like your **moustache**<sup>①</sup> trimmed, Sir?

Take off the end a little.

Leave it as it is.

O-tsumu wo dōzo sukoshi kochira no hō e.

Kuchi-hige no teire itashi mashō ka.

Hashi wo sukoshi kitte okure.

Sono mama ni shite oite kudasai.

## [23] The End of the Year; New Year's Day (Nen-matsu; Sh'innen)

ネンマツ、シンネン (年末、新年)

### ① The End of the Year (Nenmatsu)

ネンマツ (年末)

There are only a few days left in the 12th year of Shōwa, isn't it?

Yes, we have only a few days left. They may be counted on the **fingers**.<sup>②</sup>

Yes, this **remind**<sup>③</sup> us anew of the old **proverb**,<sup>④</sup> "Time flies<sup>⑤</sup> like an **arrow**."<sup>⑥</sup>

"Time flies like an arrow," we are already close to the end of the year.

Now that the end of the year is **drawing near**,<sup>⑦</sup> shops

Shōwa jū-ni-nen mo nokori sukunaku nari mashita nē.

Ato nan-nichi mo ari masen. Yubi otte kazoeru hodo desu ne.

Sayō desu, imasara nagara "Kōin ya no gotoshi." to yū kotowaza ga omoi dasare masu.

"Kōin wa ya no gotoku," sude-ni toshi no kure ni nari mashita.

Nenmatsu ga chikazuita no de, shi-nai no hōbō no shōten

**Notes**; ① **trim** [Totonoeu; Kari-komu]. ② **finger** [Yubi]. ③ **remind** [Omoi-dasaseru]. ④ **proverb** [Kotowaza]. ⑤ **fly** [Tobu]. ⑥ **arrow** [Ya]. ⑦ **draw near** [Chikazuku].

in the various parts of the city have begun their year-end <sup>①</sup> bargain <sup>②</sup> sale.

It has made the streets very lively, and the year-end atmosphere <sup>③</sup> has fairly set in.

By the way, is the year-end bargain sale a custom <sup>④</sup> limited to <sup>⑤</sup> Japan alone?

No, it's not limited to this country alone. <sup>⑥</sup>

The year-end bargain sale in Japan may be said to correspond <sup>⑦</sup> to the Christmas sale in Europe and America.

I see. Do they hold <sup>⑧</sup> bargain sale in Europe and America, too?

Yes, they do.

Have you made up your Christmas present? <sup>⑨</sup>

No, not yet.

I am going to buy something to-night.

Where are you going to have your Christmas festival?

de wa nenmatsu uridashi wo hajime mashita ne.

Tōri wa nigiyaka ni nari, nenmatsu kibun ni sukkari natte ki mashita.

Tokorode nenmatsu uridashi to yū fūshū wa Nihon dake na no desu ka.

Iya, kesshite Nihon ni kagitta mono de wa ari masen.

Nihon no seibo-uridashi wa Ō-bei no Kurisumasu uridashi ni sōtō suru mono deshō.

Naruhodo, Ōshu ya Beikoku de mo yahari uridashi wo yari masu ka.

Sorya yari masu tomo.

Anata wa Kurisumasu no okuri-mono wo tsukuri mashita ka.

Iie, mada desu.

Komban nani ka kaini mairi masu.

Doko de Kurisumasu no o-iwai wo nasaru o-tsumori desu ka.

**NOTES**; ① year-end [Nenmatsu-no]. ② bargain [Waribiki-uridashi; Tokubai]. year-end bargain [Nenmatsu uridashi]. ③ atmosphere [Kūki]. ④ custom [Fūshū]. ⑤ limited [Ka-girareteiru]. ⑥ alone [Hitori]. ⑦ correspond [~ ni sōtō-suru]. ⑧ hold [Okonau; Moyō suru]. ⑨ Christmas present [Kurisumasu no okuri-mono].

[66] View of Mt. Fuji.



フエ ノ カワグチコ ト フヂサン



カワグチコ ト フヂサン

I am going to have at the Chūō Kōkaidō de itashi  
Central Tacernacle.⑩ masu.

**Notes**; ⑩ the Central Tabernacle [Chūō Kōkaidō].

I hope you will have a merry Christmas.

I wish you the same.

You have a very beautiful Christmas tree.

Let us go out to see the house-decoration.

Yes, with great pleasure.

See, they are **decorating**<sup>①</sup> their **gates**<sup>②</sup> with pines and bamboos.

Yes, every one is **busy**<sup>③</sup> preparing for the New Year.

What is that **noise**?<sup>④</sup>

It is the **sound**<sup>⑤</sup> of beating "*Mochi*" in a mortar.

Everything shows that the New Year's day is drawing near.

Yes, are you very busy?

Yes, **exceedingly**<sup>⑥</sup> busy.

Tanoshii Kurisumasu wo o-mukae nasai.

Anata mo go-dōyō ni.

Taisō migoto-na Kurisumasu-ki wo o-mochi desu ne.

Shōgatsu no kazari wo mi ni yukō ja gozai masen ka.

Hai, mairi mashō.

Go-ran nasai, matsu ya take de mon wo kazatte i masu.

Tare mo kare mo shōgatsu no yōi ni isogashū gozai masu.

Ano oto wa nan desu ka.

*Mochi* wo tsuku oto desu.

Nani mo ka mo shōgatsu ga chikazuita yō ni mie masu.

Sō desu. O-isogashū gozai masu ka.

Hai, hijō-ni isogashii desu.

### ② New Year's Day (Shinnen) シンネン (新年)

I wish you a very Happy New Year; A Happy New Year.

The same to you.

Shinnen o-medetō gozai masu.

Go-dōyō o-medetō gozai masu.

**NOTES**; ① decorate [Kazaru]. decoration [Kazari]. ② gate [Mon]. ③ busy [Isogashii]. ④ noise [Sawagi]. ⑤ sound [Oto]. ⑥ exceedingly [Hijō-ni; Hanahada].



Thank you for your early call. Please come in.

No, thank you. I have come just to give you my **greeting**.<sup>①</sup>

Are you going to make many calls to-day?

Yes, we have many calls to make.

We have a very fine New Year's day.

Yes, indeed, the people are **running about**<sup>②</sup> making calls.

Ah, there comes Mr. Ōta.

Are you on your round of New Year's Day call?

A Happy New Year, Mr. Itō.

What bright weather we are having!

Yes, indeed, it's very pleasant to begin the New Year in such a bright day.

Where are you going to?

I am going to my **office**<sup>③</sup> to present my **congratulation**.<sup>④</sup>

And you?

I am going to our office to do the same.

I think I shall see you this evening again.

Sōsō oide kudasutte arigatō gozai masu, Dōzo o-hairi kudasai.

Iya arigatō, sō shite wa orare masen, chotto nenshi ni maitta bakari desu.

Kyō wa takusan go-kairei ga ari masu ka.

Hai, mairu tokoro ga takusan gazai masu.

Makoto-ni yoi shinnen de gozai masu na.

Sayō, kekkō desu, donata mo nenshi ni tobi aruite ori masu.

Yā, Ōta-san ga ki mashita. Kimi, nenshi-mawari wo shite iru no desu ka.

Itō-san o-mede tō.

Dō mo kekkō-na tenki desu ne.

Sayō, shinnen wo konna kō-tenki de mukaeru no wa shigoku kekkō desu ne.

Kimi, dochira e.

Nenshi no tame yakusho e.

Shite kimi wa.

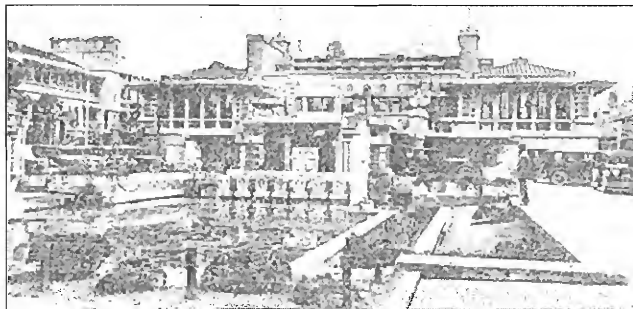
Yahari nenga no tame yakusho e.

Komban mata o-me ni kakari mashō.

**Notes** ; ① **greeting** [Aisatsu]. ② **run about** [Hashiri mawaru]. ③ **office** [Yakusho]. ④ **congratulation** [Shukuga].

There is knock. Go and see who it is.      Tare ka kita, itte go-ran.  
 It is Mr. Satō.      Satō-san de gozai masu.  
 Does he want to see me?      Watashi ni ai tai to yū no ka ne.  
 No, he left his card, saying he would come again.      Iie, mata o-ide ni naru to itte meishi wo oite o-ide de gozai masu.

## [67] The Imperial Hotel, Tokyo.



テイコク・ホテル

Let us go out and see how the streets look.      Soto e dete ōrai no yōsu wo mi mashō.  
 They look quite different.      Ōrai no yōsu ga marude chigai masu.  
 Yes, they are very pretty.      Sayō, hijō-ni kirei desu.  
 Look at the pine and bamboo there's standing on either side<sup>①</sup> of every gate.      Mon-gotō-ni tatete aru matsu-take wo go-ran nasai.  
 And the national flags<sup>②</sup> are waving over<sup>③</sup> them.      Kokki mo mata sono ue ni hirugaette i masu.

NO. 33; ① on either side [Dochira no gawa ni mo]. ② national flag [Kokki]. ③ wave over [~ no ue ni hirugaeru].

Do you see two girls over there playing battle-dore and shuttle-cock?<sup>①</sup>

O yes, they seem to be enjoying the game.

There goes a military officer<sup>②</sup> in full uniform<sup>③</sup> wearing several decorations.<sup>④</sup>

He must have fought many battles.

Our New Year greeting is different to foreigners.

What do you say in Japan, then?

Well, translated<sup>⑤</sup> it is, "I beg to thank you for your kindness during the past year, and ask for a continuance<sup>⑥</sup> of the same this year.

Please tell me a little about the New Year customs?<sup>⑦</sup>

Decorations<sup>⑧</sup> play a large part in the New Year celebration.<sup>⑨</sup>

Outside the gate we have the 'kado-matsu' and sometimes hung over the top of the gate we have a straw

Mukō de futari-no onna no ko ga hane wo tsuite oru no ga mie masu ka.

Mie masu, yukaisō desu ne.

Asoko-e kunshō wo tsukete seifuku wo kite oru rikugun-shikan ga yuki masu.

Ano hito wa ikudo mo sensō shita ni chigai nai.

Watakushi-domo no shinnen no aisatsu wa gaikoku-jin no to wa chigai masu.

Soredewa Nihon de wa nanto ii masu ka:

Sayō desu na, hon-yaku sureba kō desu, sakunen chū no go-kōjō wo shashi awasete honnen mo hikitsuzuki go-dōyō ni negai masu.

Nanitozo shinnen no shūkan wo sukoshi o-hanashi kudasai.

Sōshoku ga shinnen shukuga no taibu wo nashite oru no desu.

Mon no soto ni wa kado-matsu wo tatete i masu, mata mon no ue no hō ni waranawa wo kakete, sore ni ebi

**NOTES** ; ① battle-dore and shuttle-cock [Hagoita]. ② military officer [Rikugun-shikan]. ③ uniform [Seifuku]. ④ decoration [Kunshō]. ⑤ translate [Hon-yaku suru]. ⑥ continuance [Keizoku]. ⑦ custom [Shūkan]. ⑧ decoration [Sōshoku]. ⑨ celebration [Shukuga].

rope<sup>①</sup> to which you may find fixed a lobster<sup>②</sup> and bitter oranges.<sup>③</sup>

They all have some significance.<sup>④</sup>

The pine and bamboo being always green signify<sup>⑤</sup> long life and happiness.

The lobster implies<sup>⑥</sup> the hope<sup>⑦</sup> that the members of the family may live until they are as<sup>⑧</sup> bent as it is.

The 'daidai' or bitter orange signifies from one generation<sup>⑨</sup> to another.

We eat some special<sup>⑩</sup> foods on New Year's day.

In every household they eat 'mochi.'

We drink a special kind of 'sake' mixed with the spices<sup>⑪</sup> called 'toso'.

to daidai to ga tsukete arimasu.

Sore wa mina nani ka imi ga aru no desu.

Matsu-take wa tsune-ni midori nano de, chōmei to kōfuku no imi wo arawasu no desu.

Ebi wa kazoku no hitobito ga ebi no yō ni koshi ga magaru made, nagaiki wo suru to yū nozomi wo shimesu no desu.

'Daidai' sunawachi daidai wa daidai tsuzuku to yū koto no i desu.

Watashi-domo wa shōgatsu ni wa tokushu no shokumotsu wo tabe masu.

Ko-goto-ni mochi wo tabemasu.

Watakushi-domo wa toso to yū ko wo mazeta issu tokubetsu-no sake wo nomi masu.

## [24] The Telephone (Denwa)

### デンワ (電話)

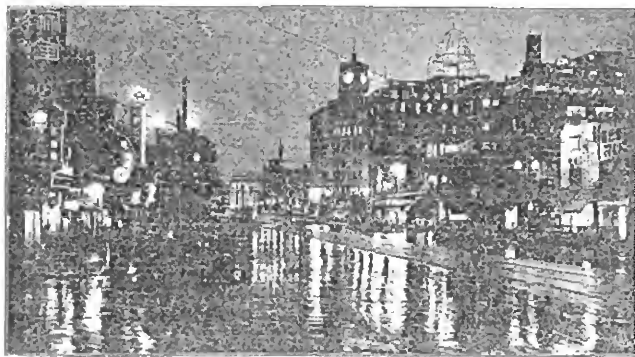
**NOTES**; ① straw rope [Wara-nawa]. ② lobster [Ebi]. ③ bitter orange [Daidai]. ④ significance [Imi]. ⑤ signify [Imi suru]. ⑥ imply [I wo fukumu]. ⑦ hope [Nozomi; Kibō]. ⑧ as bent as [~ No yō ni magatte]. ⑨ generation [Dai]. ⑩ special [Tokubetsu-no]. ⑪ spice [Kōryō; Yakumi].

## Vocabulary (Tango)

Telephone ; phone [Denwa]. crank [Torite]. desk telephone [Takujō denwa]. wall telephone [Hashirakake denwa]. long distance call ; trunk call [Chōkyōri denwa]. wireless telephone [Musen denwa]. call room ; telephone room [Denwa-shitsu]. telephone kiosk ; telephone booth [Jidō denwa]. mouth piece [Sōwa-ki]. receiver [Juwa-ki]. automatic telephone [Jidō denwa]. speedy installation of telephones [Kyūsetsu denwa]. telephone number [Denwa bangō]. telephone directory [Denwa-chō]. Exchange office ; Central office [Denwa Kōkan-kyoku]. telephone operator ; telephone girl ; hello-girl [Denwa kōkan-shu]. telephone subscriber [Denwa kanyū-sha]. to install a telephone [Denwa wo kasetu suru]. to telephone to [~ E denwa wo kakeru]. to ring up ; call up [Yobidasu]. to ring off [Denwa wo kiru]. to call to telephone [Denwa gacni e yobu]. to speak over (through) a telephone [Denwa de hanasu]. central ; main [Honkyoku].

What number, please ;	Namban e.
Number, please?	
Koishikawa 1213.	Koishikawa sen-futahyaku-jūsamban.
Principal three naught, naught, naught.	Honkyoku sanzen-ban.
Give me Naniwa two two naught nine.	Naniwa futasen futa-hyaku kyu-ban.
Shimbashi No. ten?	Shimbashi jū-ban desu ka.

## [68] Night View of Ginza Street, Tokyo.



ギンザドーリノヤケイ

Are you there? Is that 1320,  
Central?; Hello! Is that 1320,  
Main?

Hallo! Are you Koishikawa  
1213?

Yes, who is it? (who's  
that?)

What name, Sir?; Whom  
have I the honour of address-  
ing?

This is Nagai of Kōjimachi  
(Nagai of Kōjimachi is talk-  
ing). Is that you, Mr. Ōta?

Yes, you are talking with  
Ōta.

Oh, ring off, please; wrong  
number.

Moshi-moshi, honkyoku sen  
sam-byaku nijū-ban desu ka.

Moshi-moshi, anata wa Ko-  
ishikawa no sen futahyaku  
jū-sam-ban desu ka.

Hai, sayō desu, Sochira wa  
donata desu.

Donata de irasshai masu  
ka.

Kochira wa Kōjimachi no  
Nagai desu. Anata wa Ōta-san  
desu ka.

Hai, Ōta desu.

Machigatte masu, kitte ku-  
dasai.

Oh, ring off, please; wrong number; this is Banchō 500.

You gave me the wrong number; I want Koishikawa 500.

Number (is) engaged (busy).

Phone (Line) is busy.

I am sorry; it is at present occupied.

Then give me naught.

This line is mixed up.

I can't hear. Speak a little louder, please.

I will fetch him for you; wait a moment.

Hold the line and wait a minute; Please hold the wire and wait a moment.

You are through.

Here, he omesc, speak.

Ring me up, please; Call me up, please.

Is this the Exchange (Central) office?

Hallo! Is this Mr. Hara's home?

Yes, what is your business?

What is it?

Yes, whom do you wish to speak with?

Kitte kudasai, bangō ga machigatte masu, kochira wa banchō no go-hyaku-ban desu.

Bangō wo machigae mashita ne, Koishikawa go-hyaku-ban desu yo.

O-hanashi chū.

O-hanashi chū.

O-kinodoku sama, o-hanashi chū.

Dewa rei-ban wo yonde kudasai.

Konsen shite i masu.

Kikoe masen ne. Dōzo mō sukoshi ōki-na koe de negai masu.

O-yobi shi masu kara, chotto o-machi kudasai.

Kira naide chotto o-machi kudasai.

Tsūji mashita; O-de ni nari mashita.

Hai, de mashita, o-hanashi nasai.

Dōzo watashi ni kakete kudasai.

Sochira wa kōkan-kyoku desu ka.

Moshi-moshi Hara-san (no o-taku) desu ka.

Ei, go-yō wa nan desu ka.

Nan desu ka.

Hai, donata ni go-yō (o-hanashi shitai no) de gozai masu ka.

Will you please call Mrs.  
Hara to the telephone?

Hara no okusan wo dōzo  
denwa made yonde kudasai.

Tell Mr. Itō that Mrs. Wa-  
da called him up.

Wada no kanai ga Itō-san  
ni denwa-guchi made kite  
kudasai to mōshita to ossha-  
tte kudasai.

Yes! Mrs. Hara speaking;  
Yes! This is Mrs. Hara talk-  
ing.

Hai, Hara no kanai e su.

They don't answer; There's  
no answer.

O-de ni nari mashita.

## [25] Farewell-Visit ; Setting out ;

### Seeing a Friend off to America ;

### Seeing a Friend off (at the Station)

(Itoma-goi ; Shuttatsu ; Tomo no Amerika

e yuku no wo miokurite ; Yūjin wo mioku-

rite (Teisha-jō) イトマゴイ、シュツパツ、トモノ

アメリカヘユクヲミオクリテ、ユージンヲミオクリ

テ(テイシャジョー) 暇乞、出立、友の亞米利加へ行くを見

送りて、友人を見送りて(停車場)

## ① Farewell-Visit (Itoma-goi) イトマゴイ(暇乞)

I have come to pay you  
my respects<sup>①</sup> and bid you  
farewell<sup>②</sup> for a short time.

Go-kigen ukagai katagata  
shibaraku o-itomagoi ni agari  
mashita.

**Notes ;** ① respects [Go-kigen ukagai]. ② bid ~ farewell  
[Itoma wo tsugeru].



What! are you going away?  
But you will soon be back,  
I hope.

I am going to New York  
where I shall stay about two  
years.

I suppose I shall stay about  
two years.

I intend to look a little  
around in the world, and  
shall first go to France.

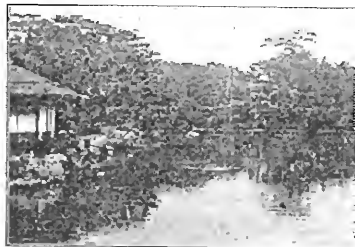
Nan desutte! o-dekake ni  
narun desu ka. Shikashi ha-  
yaku kaette itadaki tai mono  
desu.

Nyū Yōku e itte ni-nen  
bakari taizai suru tsumori  
desu.

Ni-nen bakari taizai no yo-  
tei de gozai masu.

Sukoshi seken wo mi-arū-  
kōto omoi mashite, mazu  
Furansu e mairi masu.

[69] The Kikugetsutei, Ri-  
tsurin Park.



キクゲツテイ、リツリン コーエン

What do you think of  
leaving?

Itsu o-tachi ni nari ma-  
su ka.

I intend to start on  
Thursday evening.

Mokuyō-bi no yū-kata  
shuppatsu suru tsumori  
de gazai masu.

Are you going by stea-  
mer or by train?

Kisen de irassharu no  
desu ka, kisha desu ka.

I am going by train.

What train do you take?

By 6.30 train in the eve-  
ning.

When do you expect to  
arrive in Kobe?

I shall get there next mor-  
ning.

Kisha de yuku tsumori de  
gozai masu.

Dono kisha ni o-nori ni  
nari masu ka.

Ban no roku-ji san-jippun  
no kisha desu.

Kōbe e wa itsu tsuki masu  
ka.

Yoku-chō tsuki masu.

May you have a pleasant  
journey!

Go-kigen yō ryokō nasai  
mashi.

㊦ Setting out (Shuppatsu) シュツパツ (出發)

At what time do you intend  
to start?

At five in the morning.

Let us **make haste** ㊦ and  
**pack up**, ㊦ we have not time  
to lose.

Begin with the trunk, if  
you please.

Put in my dress coat, my  
frockcoat, and trousers. Try  
to put the socks in, too.

Put the shirts on this side;  
they won't get **tumbled** ㊦ so  
much.

Put all the handkerchiefs  
on this side; they won't get  
**crushed** ㊦ so much.

Shut the wicker trunk, and  
cord it well, please.

Have the trunks been **loc-**  
**ked**, ㊦ and the **straps** well  
fastened?

I'll put the key in my po-  
cket.

Nan-ji ni o-tachi ni naru  
tsumori desu ka.

Asa no go-ji ni.

Isoide tsutsumō ja ari ma-  
sen ka, guzu-guzu suru jikan  
ga ari masen.

Ryōkō-kaban kara o-ha-ji-  
me kudasai.

Watashi no embi-fuku to  
furokku-kōto to zubon wo  
irete kudasai. Kutsu-shita mo  
irete kudasai.

Kono gawa ni shatsu wo  
irete kudasai, sahodo koro-  
koro shi nai deshō.

Hankachi wo sochira no  
gawa e irete kudasai, shiwa-  
kucha ni nara nai deshō.

Yanagi-kōri no futa wo  
shikkari to himo wo kakete  
kudasai.

Ryōkō-kaban ni jō ga orite,  
shime-gawa ga shikkari ka-  
kari mashita ka.

Kagi wa watashi no po-  
cketto ni ire mashō.

**NOTES**; ㊦ **make haste** [Isogu]. ㊦ **pack up** [Nizukuri su-  
ru]. ㊦ **tumbled** [Korobasu; Tempukusuru]. ㊦ **crushed**  
[Tsubureru; Shiwakucha ni naru]. ㊦ **lock** [Kagi wo kakeru].  
㊦ **strap** [Himo].

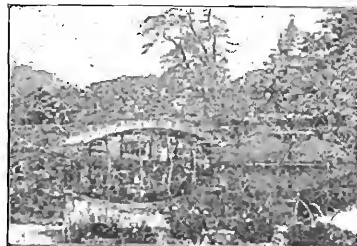
Don't forget my hat-box.	Watashi no boshi-bako wo wasure naide kudasai.
Everything is in the best of order.	Banji jūbun seiton shi mashita.
Now we can start.	Sā, kore de dekakerare masu ne.
Time flies, we must start.	Toki ga tatsu kara shuttatsu itasaneba nari masen.
Now you may go for a taxi-cab to take me to the station.	Sā, teisha-jō e yuku tak-kushī wo yonde kite kudasai.

⑥ Seeing a Friend off to America (Tomo no Amerika ni yuku wo miokurite) トモノアメリカ

カニユクヲミオクリテ (友のアメリカに行くを見送りで)

Hallo, you are really going to leave here to-day, aren't you?	Kyō wa iyo-iyō o-tachi desu ne.
It is very kind of you to have come all the way <sup>①</sup> from Tokyo to see me off. <sup>②</sup>	Tōkyō kara waza-waza o-miokuri kudasai mashite arigatō gozai masu.

[70] Igetsubashi, Ritsurin Park



イゲツバシ リツリン ユーエン

Which is your steamer?  
Dore ga anata no fune desu ka.

The one on the left, the President Lincoln.

Hidari-gawa no President Lincoln gō desu.

Where is your family?

Go-kazoku wa doko-ni irassharu no desu ka.

They are on board the ship.

Fune ni i masu.

**Notes**; ① all the way [Waza-waza]. ② see ~ off [Miokuru].

I hope you will have a smooth<sup>①</sup> voyage.<sup>②</sup>

I think we will. This is a good time of the year, you know, and the steamer is so large.

I see, when do you arrive at San Francisco?

We shall reach there on the 3rd of next month.

How long do you stay in New York?

We will stay there for about two months.

Please write to<sup>③</sup> me often after your arrival there.

Yes, I will write you as often as possible.

Wish you a safe voyage!

Good-bye! Give my kind regards to Mrs. Ōta.

Odayaka-na kōkai da to yoi desu ga nē.

Dai-jōbu deshō, imagoro wa kisetsu ga ii shi, fune mo ōkii desu kara.

Naruhodo, itsu San Furanshisuko e o-tsuki ni nari masu ka.

Raigetsu mikka ni tsuki masu.

Nyū Yōku ni dore hodo go-taizai ni nari masu ka.

Yaku ni-ka-getsu-kan taizai suru tsumori desu.

Mukō e tsuitara tokidoki o-tayori kudasai.

Shōchi itashi mashita, dekiru dake tabi-tabi o-tayori shi masu.

Kaijō go-buji de.

Sayō nara, oku-san ni yoroshiku.

### ④ Seeing a Friend Off (at the Station) (Yūjin

wo miokurite (Teisha-jō ni te)) ユージンヲミ奥ク

リテ (テイシャジョー) 友人を見送りて (停車場にて)

Ah, there you are, Mr. Brown! I was looking for you. Where were you?

Ā, Brown-san, soko ni irashita no desu ka, sagashite itan desu. Doko ni irashita no desu.

**Notes**; ① smooth [Heion-na]. ② voyage [Kōkai]. ③ write to [Tayori wo suru; Tegami wo kaku].

I was in the **luggage-room**<sup>①</sup> **checking**<sup>②</sup> my **luggage**<sup>③</sup>.

I see. Have you all your checks safe?

Yes, I have. It's very kind of you to come and see me off.

Not at all. But I am sorry you are leaving us so soon.

Well, I'll come up again at New Year's.

Can't you suppose your **return**<sup>④</sup> a little longer?

No, no; it's impossible. I am sorry to say.

It **can't be helped**<sup>⑤</sup> then. How many minutes more are there?

Oh, I have **plenty of**<sup>⑥</sup> time yet.

About forty minutes before my train is starting.

Then there is no need to

Nimotsu wo azukeni ko-nimotsu toriatsukai-sho e itte i mashita.

Naruhodo, tsugō yoku chekiki wo mina morai mashita ka.

Ee, morai mashita. Waza-waza o-miokuri kudasai mashite go-shinsetsu arigatō zonji masu.

Dō itashi mashite. Shikashi amari go-taizai ga mijika katta no de zannen de gozai masu.

Shōgatsu ni wa mata nobotte mairi masu.

Mō sukoshi o-kaeri wo nobasu koto wa dekinai no desu ka.

Ie, ie, zannen desu ga, sore wa deki nai no desu.

Sore-dewa shikata ga gozai masen. Mō nam-pun bakari ari masu ka.

Ee, mada jikan wa tappuri ari masu.

Watashi no noru kisha ga hassha suru made ni wa mada yon-jippun bakari ari masu.

Sore-dewa isogu ni wa oyo-

**NOTES**; ① luggage room; baggage room [Ko-nimotsu toriatsukai-sho]. ② check [Azukeru]. ③ luggage; baggage [Nimotsu]. ④ return [Kaeri]. ⑤ a little longer [Mō sukoshi nagaku]. ⑥ can't be helped [Shikata ga nai]. ⑦ plenty of [Takusan].

**hurry.**<sup>①</sup> Are you going on an express?

Yes, I am. And it is a **through train**<sup>②</sup> so I shall not have to **change**<sup>③</sup> cars anywhere until I get to Shimonoseki.

That's good.

Do you think we had better go now? They are punching the tickets already at the **wicket**.<sup>④</sup>

Is that so? Then let us go. Porter, just take these **parcels**.<sup>⑤</sup> won't you?

Yes, Sir.

Now, that's comfortable; everything is stowed away nicely.

You've secured a very good place, I think.

When do you reach your destination?

I think it will take about twenty hours to reach it.

Then good-bye, old fellow. Thank you a thousand times for coming to see me off.

Don't mention it. Bon voyage!

bi masen no ne. Kyūkō ressha de irasshai masu ka.

Hai, sayō de gozai masu. Shikamo chokkō-ressha desu kara Shimonoseki e tsuku made norikae naide sumi masu.

Sore wa kō-tsugō desu.

Mō itta hō ga yoroshū gozai masen ka. Kaisatsuguchi de kippu wo kiri dashi mashita kara.

Sō de gozai masu ka, dewa mairi mashō. Akabō-san kono tsutsumi wo motte itte kudasai.

Kashikomari mashita.

Nani mo ka mo tsugō yoku shimai konde mazu kore de anki desu.

Naka-naka yoi basho wo o-shime ni nari mashita ne.

Mukō ni wa itsu o-tsuki ni nari masu.

Mukō made ni-jū-ji-kan bakari kakaru to omoi masu.

Dewa sayō nara, o-miokuri kudasai mashite semban katajikanō zonji masu.

Dō itashi mashite. Gokigen yoroshū.

**Notes**; ① **hurry** [Isogu]. ② **a through train** [Chokkō-ressha]. ③ **change** [Norikaeru]. ④ **wicket** [Kaisatsu-guchi]. ⑤ **parcel** [Tsutsumi; Nimotsu].

[26] Booking a Passage on a Steamer  
and on a Voyage; Passing the Customs

(Fune no Kippu no Kaiire to Kōkai-chū; Tsūkan)

フネノキップノカイイレトコーカイチュー、ツーカン(船の  
切符の買入と航海中、通關)

① Booking a Passage on a Steamer and on the  
Voyage (Fune no Kippu no Kaiire to Kōkai-chū)

フネノキップノカイイレトコーカイチュー(船の切符の買入  
と航海中)

[71] Soya-kei



ソヤケイ

Vocabulary  
(Tango)

Steamer; steamship;  
steamboat[Kisen].mer-  
chantman; merchant-  
ship [Shōsen]. liner  
[Teiki-sen]. tramp [Hi-  
teiki-sen]. mail steamer  
[Yūbin-sen]. passenger-  
boat[Kyaku-sen]. trans-  
port [Unsō-sen]. life-  
boat [Kyūjo-sen]. ferry-  
boat [Watashi-bune].  
pilot-boat [Mizusaki-  
sen]. mast [Hobashira].  
hull [Sentai]. yard [Ho-  
geta]. deck [Kampan].  
upper (middle; lower)  
deck= Jō (Chū; Ge) kam-

pan. **pro**w; **bow** [Senshu]. **stern** [Sembu]. **bridge** [Senkyō]. **hatchway** [Sōkō]. **funnel** [Entotsu]. **chart-room** [Kaizu-shitsu]. **social-room** [Danwa-shitsu]. **nursery-room** [Shōni yūgi-shitsu]. **dining-saloon** [Shoku-dō]. **port-sash** [Garasumado]. **larboard; port (side)**=[Sagen]. **starboard** [Ugen]. **ventilator** [Tsūfū-ki]. **crew** [Suishin-ki]. **port of sailing** [Hakkō-chi]. **port of call** [Kikō-chi]. **landing pier; wharf** [Sambashi]. **landing stage; quay** [Gampeki]. **bacon; sea-mark** [Suiro-hyō]. **buoy** [Bui]. **knot** [Notto]. **nautical mile** [Kairi]. **sailing list** [Kisen hatchaku-hyō]. **crew** [Sen-in]. **chief officer; first (chief) mate** [Ittō untenshu]. **second mate** [Nitō untenshu]. **purser** [Jimu-chō]. **engineer** [Kikanshi]. **chief engineer** [Kikan-chō]. **freight clerk** [Kamotsu-gakari]. **stoker** [Kafu]. **cabin-passenger** [Ittō senkyaku]. **steerage passenger** [Santō-senkyaku]. **stowaway** [Mikkō-sha]. **cabin-boy** [Senshitsu tsuki kyūji]. **chief steward** [Kyūji-chō]. **steward** [Kyūji]. **cabin-steward** [Shinshitsu kyūji]. **table-steward** [Shokutaku kyūji]. **cargo** [Nimotsu]. **bill of lading (B/L)** [Okuri-jō; Funani-shōken]. **freight charge** [Unchin]. **shipping receipt** [Nimotsu-uketori]. **temporary receipt** [Kari-uketorishō]. **to go over** [Kaigai e yuku]. **to go abroad** [Yōkō suru]. **to touch at** [Kikō suru]. **to put into port** [Nyūkō suru]. **to cast anchor** [Tōbyō suru]. **to weigh anchor** [Batsubyō suru]. **to land** [Jōriku suru]. **to embark; go on board** [Jōsen suru].

Is this the N. Y. K. Line?

Kore wa Nihon Yūsen Kaish desu ka.



Is this the <b>booking-office</b> <sup>①</sup> of the N. Y. K. Line?	Koko ga Nihon Yūsen Kaisha no kippu hatsubai-sho desu ka.
What steamship company is this?	Kore wa nan to yū kisen kaisha desu ka.
This is the White Star Line.	Kore wa Howaito Sutā Kaisha desu.
Is this the <b>agency</b> <sup>②</sup> of the Cunard Line?	Kore ga Kyūnādo Kaisha no dairi-ten desu ka.
I want to <b>book a passage</b> <sup>③</sup> for Aden.	Aden yuki no kippu wo kaitai no desu ga
I want to <b>register a passage</b> <sup>④</sup> to Singapore.	Shingapōru yuki no kippu wo kaitai no desu.
I want to <b>reserve a passage</b> <sup>⑤</sup> for San Francisco.	San Furanshisuko made no kippu wo kudasai.
I want to <b>book a through passage</b> <sup>⑥</sup> for London via New York.	Nyū Yōku keiyu de Rondon made no kippu wo kudasai.
Which is the next steamer sailing (leaving; starting) for Shanghai?	Shanghai yuki no tsugi no kisen wa dore desu ka.
Have you a <b>sailing list</b> <sup>⑦</sup> with full <b>particulars</b> ? <sup>⑧</sup>	Meisai tsuki no kisen hakkō-hyō ga ari masu ka.
What is the price of a first class passage to Singapore?	Shingapōru made no ittō funachin wa nani hodo desu ka.
What is the second (third) class <b>fare</b> ? <sup>⑨</sup>	Nitō (Santō) no chinsen wa nani hodo desu ka.
What is the price of the first class through passage to London via Vancouver?	Vankūvā keiyu de Rondon made no ittō tōshi-kippu wa ikura desu ka.

**Notes**; ① **booking-office**=ticket office [Kippu hatsubai-sho; Kippu uriba]. ② **agency** [Dairiten]. ③ **book** [register; reserve] a **passage** [Kippu wo kau]. ④ **book a through passage** [Tōshi-kippu wo kau]. ⑤ **sailing list** [Hakkō-hyō]. ⑥ **particular** [Meisai]. ⑦ **fare** [Chingin; Chinsen].

It is £130.

Hyaku-sanjippōdo desu.

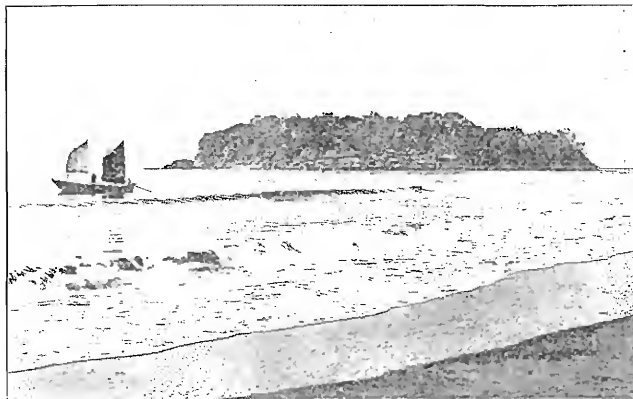
Do you make any reduction<sup>①</sup> for a family?

Kazoku ni wa waribiki ga ari masu ka.

Are there any special<sup>②</sup> rates for servants?

Meshitsukai ni wa tokubetsu chingin ga aru no desu ka.

[72] The Distant View of Enoshima



エノシマ ノ エンボウ

Do children under ten (years) travel half price?<sup>③</sup>

Jissai miman no shōni wa hangaku desu ka.

Are children under twelve months free?

Tōsai no akambō wa muchin desu ka.

**NOTES** ; ① reduction [Waribiki]. ② special [Tokubetsu-no]  
③ half-price [Hangaku].

What is the price of a through passage to London, second class on the Atlantic, first class on the American railways, and first class on the Pacific?<sup>②</sup>

I want a single (double) berth<sup>③</sup> to Hongkong.

What do you (is the) charge for a first-class berth?

Show me the plan<sup>④</sup> of the ship, please.

I want to be as far from the engines<sup>⑤</sup> as possible.

Is the accomodation<sup>⑥</sup> good?

How many berths are there in the cabin?

Is this cabin<sup>⑦</sup> taken?

Is the upper (top) bank taken?

Yes, it is already taken.

I should like a cabin to myself.

Are there any ladies' cabins?

Are there many passengers on board?

Taisei-yō ga nitō de, Amerika no tetsudō to Taihei-yō ga ittō no Rondon made no tōshi-kippu wa nani hodo desu ka.

Honkong made no hitori-yō shinshitsu (futari-yō shinshitsu) ga hoshii no desu ga.

Ittō shinshitsu wa nani hodo desu ka.

Fune no zumen wo misete kudasai.

Narudake kikan wo hanarete oru basho ga hoshii no desu ga.

Setsubi wa yoroshii desu ka.

Senshitsu ni wa shindai ga ikutsu ari masu ka.

Kono senshitsu wa yakusoku-zumi desu ka.

Jōdan no shinshitsu wa mō kimatta no desu ka.

Hai, mō yakusoku-zumi desu.

Jibun dake no senshitsu ga hoshii no desu ga.

Fujin sen-yō no senshitsu ga ari masu ka.

Jōkyaku wa takusan ari masu ka.

**NOTES**; ① the Atlantic [Taisei-yō]. ② the Pacific [Taihei-yō]. ③ berth [Shinshitsu; Shindai]. ④ plan [Zumen]. ⑤ engine [Kikan]. ⑥ accomodation [Setsubi]. ⑦ cabin [Senshitsu].

What is the name of the captain?

When do you sail?<sup>①</sup>

When must I be (come) on board?

When shall I send my luggage?

How much free luggage is each first class passenger allowed?

What is the charge for excess luggage?<sup>②</sup>

Must I make arrangements for<sup>③</sup> having luggage taken on board or do you send for it?

Do you want luggage label?<sup>④</sup>

Ten "Wanted on voyage" and seven "Not wanted" labels, please.

How long will the voyage take?

How many days does it take to get over to Singapore?

Is this the quickest route<sup>⑤</sup> to London?

Can I break the voyage<sup>⑥</sup> at an intermediate port<sup>⑦</sup> and go on by the next (following) boat?

Senchō no na wa nanto ii masu ka.

Itu shuppan shi masu ka.

Itsu made ni norikomaneba nari masen ka.

Nimotsu wa itsu okureba yoi no desu ka.

Ittō senkyaku hitori ni tsuki tenimōtsu wa dono kurai made muchin na no desu ka.

Chōka-nimotsu no unchin wa nani hodo desu ka.

Tenimotsu wo jibun de hakobu yō ni shinakereba naranu no desu ka, soretomo hankonde moraerun desu ka.

Nimotsu-fuda ga go-nyūyō desu ka.

"Kōkai-chū nyūyō" jū-mai to "Kōkai-chū fuyō" shichimai kudasai.

Kōkai wa dono kurai kakaru deshō ka.

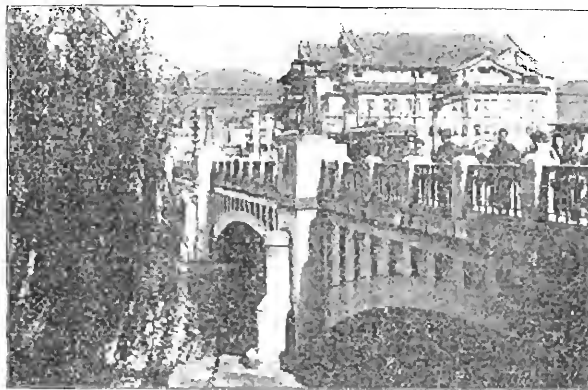
Shingapōru ni yuku ni wa nan-nichi kakari masu ka.

Kore ga Rondon e no ichiban hayai kōro desu ka.

Tochū no minato de gesen shite mata tsugi no fune de kōkai wo tsuzukeru koto ga deki masu ka.

**NOTES**; ① sail=Shuppan [suru]. ② excess luggage [Chōka nimotsu]. ③ make arrangement for [~No jumbi wo suru]. ④ label [Harifuda; Reiberu]. ⑤ the quickest route [Ichi-ban hayai kōro]. ⑥ break the voyage [Tochū gesha suru]. ⑦ intermediate port [Tochū no minato].

[73] Shijō Bridge, Kyoto.



シヂョー オーハシ

Will that make any **difference**<sup>①</sup> in the price?      Sō suruto nanihodo ka  
chinsen ga chigai masu ka.

Where is my cabin?      Watashi no shitsu wa doko  
desu.

Show me my berth, please!      Watashi no shinshitsu e  
annai shite kudasai.

Can I have my **porthole**<sup>②</sup> open?      Mado wo akete kure ma-  
sen ka.

Where is the **bath-room**<sup>③</sup>      Yokushitsu (Dokusho-shitsu;  
(**reading-room**;<sup>④</sup> **doctor's** Imu-shitsu) wa doko desu ka.  
**room**<sup>⑤</sup>?)

**Notes**; ① difference [Chigai; Sōi]. ② porthole [Mado;  
Gensō]. ③ bath-room [Yoku-shitsu]. ④ reading-room [Do-  
kusho-shitsu]. ⑤ doctor's room [Imu-shitsu].

Where is the <b>smoke-room</b> ? <sup>①</sup>	Kitsuen-shitsu wa doko desu.
Which table am I at?	Shokuji wa doko de suru no desu ka.
Is it going to be <b>rough</b> ? <sup>②</sup>	Are-moyō desu ka.
Are we <b>likely</b> <sup>③</sup> to have a <b>smooth passage</b> (voyage) <sup>④</sup> ?	Kōkai wa odayaka deshō ka.
Is there anything to <b>prevent</b> <sup>⑤</sup> <b>sea-sickness</b> ? <sup>⑥</sup>	Funa-yoi wo fusegu kufū wa nai deshō ka.
Does this boat <b>roll</b> <sup>⑦</sup> ( <b>pitch</b> ) <sup>⑧</sup> much?	Kono fune wa yure masu ka.
I am a bad (poor) <b>sailor</b> . <sup>⑨</sup>	Watashi wa fune ni yowain desu.
Are you a good sailor?	Anata wa fune ni tsuyoin desu ka.
What sort of sailor are you?	Anata wa fune ni dō desu ka.
Can you stand the rolling of a ship without getting sick?	Anata wa fune ga yure temo yowazuni orare masu ka.
Was your last passage a good one?	Kono mai no kōkai wa heion deshita ka.
Steward, <b>look after</b> <sup>⑩</sup> me, will you?	Bōi-san, chotto mendō wo mite kudasai.
I feel ill.	Kibun ga warui.
I am afraid I am going to be sick.	Fune ni you rashii.
I want to go up on deck.	Kampan e detain desu.
It is so <b>stuffy</b> <sup>⑪</sup> here in the <b>saloon</b> . <sup>⑫</sup>	Kono danwa-shitsu wa hijō-ni mushi masu.

**NOTES** ; ① **smoke-room**=**smoking-room** [Kitsuen-shitsu].  
 ② **rough** [Areru]. ③ **likely** [Arisō-na]. ④ **smooth passage** [Odayaka-na kōkai]. ⑤ **prevent** [Fusegu]. ⑥ **sea-sickness** [Funa-yoi]. ⑦ **roll** [Yoko ni yureru]. ⑧ **pitch** [Tate ni yureru]. ⑨ **sailor** [Suifu]. ⑩ **look after** [Mendō wo miru]. ⑪ **stuffy** [Iki no tsumaru yō-na]. ⑫ **saloon** [Danwa-shitsu].

Perhaps the fresh air will do me good.

What port do we touch at on our voyage to Port Said?

Does the boat touch anywhere?

Do we go right through<sup>①</sup> to Singapore?

Do we stop at Gibraltar?

Are we far from land now?

How many knots an hour does this line run?

Is that the lighthouse<sup>②</sup> of Gibraltar?

How long does the ship lie at anchor here?

Will there be time to go ashore?<sup>③</sup>

Is there a landing-stage or shall we have to take a boat?

When does the ship cast anchor<sup>④</sup> (weigh anchor)?<sup>⑤</sup>

Can we post (our letters) here?

Can I cable from here?

Kaze ni atattara kibun ga yoku naru deshō.

Pōto Saido made yuku to-chū fune wa dono minato e yori masu ka.

Kono kisen wa doko ka e kikō shi masu ka.

Shingapōru e chokkō desu ka.

Jiburarutā e kikō shi masu ka.

Mō riku wo daibun hanare mashita ka.

Kono kisen wa ichi-ji-kan ni iku-notto hashitte iru no desu ka.

Are ga Jiburarutā no tōdai desu ka.

Koko ni wa dore hodo teihaku suru desu ka.

Jōriku suru jikan ga ari masu ka.

Gampeki sambashi ga ari masu ka, soreto bōto ni noraneba nari masen ka.

Fune wa itsu tōbyō (batsubyō) shi masu ka.

Koko de tegami wa dase mashō ka.

Koko kara dempō ga ute masu ka.

**NOTES:** ① go right through [Chokkō suru]. ② lighthouse [Tōdai]. ③ lie at anchor [Teihaku suru]. ④ go ashore [Jōriku suru]. ⑤ cast anchor [Tōbyō suru]. ⑥ weigh anchor [Batsubyō suru].

Is there a Marconi apparatus (radio apparatus) ① on board?

Is there a wireless station here?

I want to send a wireless message to London.

What is the next stopping-place? ②

How much longer have we before we reach Hongkong?

When do we pass the Suez Canal?

Kono fune ni wa musen denshin ga ari masu ka.

Koko ni musen denshin-kyoku ga ari masu ka.

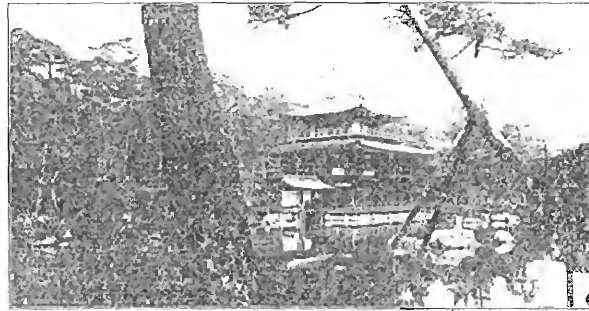
Rondon e musen denshin wo uchitai no desu ga.

Tsugi-ni kikō-suru minato wa nanto ii masu ka.

Honkon e wa mō dore hodo kakari masu ka.

Suez Unga wa itsu tōru no desu ka.

[74] Kinkakuji Temple, Kyōto.



キンカクジ

### ② Passing the Customs (Tsūkan)

#### ツーカーン (通關)

**Notes** ; ① Marconi apparatus ; radio apparatus [Musen denshin]. ② stopping-place [Kikō-chi].



Vocabulary (Tango)

Customs, custom-house [Zeikan]. branch of the custom-house [Zeikan shutchō-sho]. superintendent of the custom [Zeikan-chō]. tidewaiter; tidesman [Zeikan kanri]. custom-house officer [Zeikan-ri]. appraiser [Zeikan kantei-kan]. entry [Zeikan tetsuzuki]. customs declaration [Zeikan shinkoku-sho]. stowaway [Mikkō-sha]. shed [Uwaya]. godown; warehouse [Dozō; Sōko]. contraband [Kinseihin]. duty [Kanzei]. contraband of war [Senji kinsei-hin]. smuggler [Mitsuyushutsu-nyū shō]. gun-powder [Kayaku]. arms [Buki]. ammunition [Dan-yaku]. opium [Ahen]. necessities [Hitsuyō-hin]. sample [Mihon]. luxuries [Zeitaku-hin]. wines [Sake-rui]. personal effect [Shoji-hin]. spirit [Sake]. trunk [Ō-kaban]. key [Kagi]. hand-bag [Tesagekaban]. to examine [Shiraberu]. to open; unlock [Akeru]. to rope [Nawa wo kakeru]. to value at [Ne wo tsukeru]. to clear goods [Zeikin wo harau]. to smuggle [Mitsuyu suru]. to pass the customs [Tsūkan suru]. to confiscate [Zeikan de tori-ageru].

Is the custom's examination here?

Gentlemen, all your luggage must be taken to the custom-house before it can be removed to the hotel.

Where is the customs, please?

Where does the examination take place?

Koko de zeikan no kensa ga aru no desu ka.

Mina-san, tenimotsu wa zeikan e motte itte, sore kara hoteru e motte yuka-neba ike masen.

Zeikan wa doko desu ka.

Kensa wa doko de yaru no desu ka.

At the inspector's office,<sup>①</sup>  
right over there.

Is the custom-examination  
in Japan very strict?<sup>②</sup>

Yes, they are very strict.

But the custom-examination  
at Nagasaki is very simple  
and lenient.<sup>③</sup>

Porter, will you please look  
after my luggage?

What are the articles lia-  
ble to duty (duti-able;  
customable)<sup>④</sup> at the Japan-  
ese customs?

They are tobacco, spirits,  
and silk of any kind; also  
jewels, watches, and gram-  
ophone (phonograph) re-  
cords.<sup>⑤</sup>

This is my trunk. Must I  
open it?

Have you anything to de-  
clare?<sup>⑥</sup>

Nothing to declare? What  
are these?

My own wearing apparel,<sup>⑦</sup>  
nothing more.

Asuko no kanshi-ka de shi  
masu.

Nihon no zeikan no kensa  
wa hijō-ni genjū desu ka.

Hai, hijō-ni genjū desu.

Shikashi Nagasaki no kensa  
wa hijō-ni kantan de kandai  
desu.

Oi, akabō, watashi no teni-  
motsu no mendō wo mite  
kure masen ka.

Nihon no zeikan de zeikin  
wo torareru shina wa nan  
desu ka.

Tabako, sake, arayuru kinu-  
mono, sore kara hōseki, tokei,  
chikuonki no rekōdo nado  
desu.

Sore wa watashi no kaban  
desu, hirakaneba nari masen  
ka.

Nani ka shinkoku nasaru  
mono ga ari masu ka.

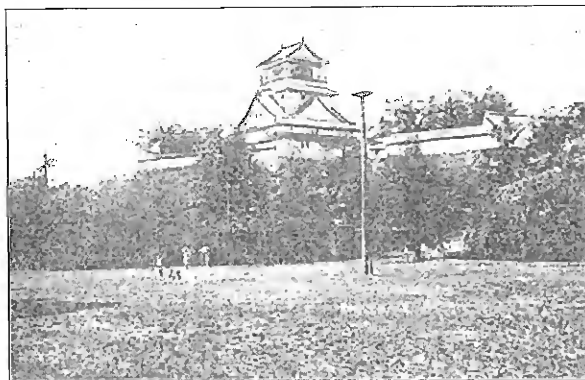
Zeī no kakaru mono wa  
ari masen ka. Sore wa nan  
desu ka.

Jishin no kirui desu, hoka-  
no mono wa gazai masen ka.

**NOTES**; ① inspector's office [Kansatsu-kan]. ② strict [Genjū-na]. ③ lenient [Kandai-nā]. ④ liable to duty; duti-able; customable [Zeī no kakaru]. ⑤ gramophone (pho-nograph) record [Chikuonki no rekōdo]. ⑥ declare [Shin-koku suru]. ⑦ wearing apparel [Kirui].

I have nothing to declare.	Shinkoku suru mono wa nani mo ari masen.
No, nothing that I know of.	Iie, jibun no shitte iru tokorode wa nai to omoi masu.
I think I have nothing.	Nani mo nai to omoi masu.
Not that I know of.	Nai tsumori desu.
Please open it. Where is the key?	Sore wo hiraite kudasai. Kagi wa doko ni ari masu ka.
Open it yourself, it is the rule.	Go-jibun de akete kudasai, sō suru koto ni natte iru no desu.
Shall I take the things out?	Naka no mono wa dashi mashō ka.
What have you got in this box?	Kono hako ni nani ga haitte i masu ka.
What have you got under here?	Kono shita ni nani ga haitte i masu ka.
Only wearing apparel and bodily linen.	Ifuku-rui to hada ni tsuku mono bakari desu.
Only books and articles necessary for travelling.	Tada shomotsu to ryokō ni hitsuyo-na shina bakari desu.
Only personal effects.	Mi no mawari no mono bakari desu.
Oh, don't turn everything upside down!	A, sonnani nani mo ka mo gocha-gocha ni shinaide kudasai.
A few cigars, not above ten.	Wazuka bakari-no hamaki de, jippon to wa ari masen.
So much is allowed free of duty.	Sono kurai no mono ni ze i wa kakari masen.
What is the duty on tobacco?	Tabako ni wa nani hodo no zeikin ga kakari masu ka.
Three hundred per cent.	Sambai desu.
How much is one allowed to take on shore?	Motte agatte mo yoi no wa dono kurai desu ka.
One hundred cigars and one hundred cigarettes.	Hamaki hyappon ni kamimaki hyappon.

## [75] Kōchi Castle and Kōchi Park



コーチヂョート コーチ コーエン

Have the goodness to be careful in searching. There are some **fragile**<sup>①</sup> things in it.

No more than that?

No spirits?

Have you no **merchandise**?<sup>②</sup>

Have you finished?

Yes, but you will have to pay duty on these.

Is this **prohibited**?<sup>③</sup> Not at all, I think.

But such goods cannot pass **free of duty**.<sup>④</sup>

Dōzo kensa ni go-chūi wo negai masu, kore wa koware yasui mono bakari desu kara.

Sore dake desu ka.

Sake-rui wa ari masen ka.

Shōhin wa motte ori masen ka.

Mō sumi mashita ka.

Snmi mashita ga, kore ni wa ze wo harawaneba nari masen.

Kore wa kinjite aru no desu ka, sashitsukae naito omoi masu.

Shikashi, kō yū shina wa muzei de wa tōse masen.

**NOTES**; ① **fragile** [Koware-yasui]. ② **merchandise** [Shōhin]. ③ **prohibit** [Kinzuru]. ④ **free of duty** [Muzei de].

Tell me, then, how much  
I must pay.

Please, go to the officethere!  
You must pay the duty!

Now, may I take my things  
away?

Porter! Everything has  
been examined.

Sore de wa, ikura harai ma-  
su no desu ka, o-kikase ku-  
dasai.

Mukō no jimusho e o-ide-  
ni natte zeikin wo o-harai ni  
naraneba nari masen.

Mō shinamono' wo motte  
itte mo yoroshū gozai masu  
ka.

Akabō-san, minna ken-etsu  
ga sunde shimatta yo.

## [27] Railway Travelling and an Underground Railway

(Kisha-ryokō to Chika-tetsudō)

キン(リ)ョ(コ)ー ト チカテツドー (汽車旅行と地下鐵道)

### Vocabulary (Tango)

**Booking Office** [Shussatsu-sho]. **Platform tickets** [Nyūjō-ken]. **Booking Office for I and II class** [Ichi-nitō shussatsu-guchi]. **Platform wicket** [Kaisatsu-guchi]. **Sleeping Berth Tickets** [Shindai-ken Hatsubaisho]. **Wicket for Down Train** [Kudari Ressha Kaisatsu-guchi]. **Cloak Room** [Keitai-hin Ichiji Azukari-sho]. **Inquiry Office** [Annai-sho]. **Waiting Room** [Machiai-sho]. **Waiting Room for I and II class** [Ichi-nitō Machiai-shitsu]. **Private Waiting Room** [Kihin-shitsu]. **Waiting Room for Ladies** [Fujin Machiai-shitsu]. **Parcels and Luggage Office** [Te-konimotsu Atsukai-sho]. **Parcels and Luggage Forwarding Office** [Te-konimotsu Uketsuke-sho]. **Parcels and Luggage Claiming**

Office [Te-konimotsu Hikiwatashi-sho]. **Luggage Received for Local Delivery** [Tenimotsu Haitatsu Toriatsukai-sho]. **Freight Office** [Dai-kamotsu Toriatsukai-sho]. **Station Master** [Ekichō]. **Guards' Room** [Shashō-shitsu]. **Ticket Examiners' Room** [Kaisatsugakari Tsumesho]. **Toilet Room** [Keshō-shitsu; Benjo]. **Gentlemen** [Danshi-yō Benjo]. **Ladies** [Fujin-yō benjo]. **Vacant** [Shiyō-nin nashi]. **Engaged** [Shiyō-chū] **Washstand** [Senmen-jo]. **Toilet charge; 3 sen** [Yūryō Benjo San-sen]. **Public Telegraph Office** [Kōshū Dempō Toriatsukai-sho]. **Exchange** [Ryōgai-ten]. **Motor-car Tickets** [Jidōsha Kippu Uriba]. **Vehicles Stand** [Chūsa-jō]. **Luggage Porters' Box** [Akabō Tsumeshō]. **Stop-over station** [Tochū gesha-eki]. **Motor-car Stand** [Jidōsha okiba]. **Platform for Down Train** [Kudari Ressha Jōkō-jō]. **Wicket for Up Train** [Nobori Ressha Kaisatsuguchi]. **Platform for Up Train** [Nobori Ressha Jōkō-jō]. **Reserved** [Kashikiri]. **No smoking** [Kithuen wo Kinzu].

Where is the booking-office  
(ticket-office)?

Please tell me where the  
booking-office is.

Will you tell me where the  
ticket-office is, please?

Is the booking-office open  
yet?

Is the wicket open yet?

Tokyō third, please?

Two third singles to Tokyo.

Shusshatsu-guchi wa doko  
desu ka.

Shusshatsu-guchi wa doko  
ka oshiete kudasai.

Shusshatsu-guchi wa doko  
ka oshiete kudasai masen ka.

Kippu wa mō utte iru no  
desu ka.

Kaisatsu-guchi wa mō hi-  
raki mashita ka.

Tōkyō san-tō katamichi.

Tōkyō san-tō katamichi ni-  
mai.

(1) Famous Ravines

ケイコクノビ

(76) Kurobe Ravine,  
Toyama-ken



クロベキョーコク、トヤマケン

Children under twelve travel half-price.

Children under five travel (are carried) free.

How much?

What is the fare?

Can I get a through-ticket to Peiping?

Peiping made no tōshi-kippu ga kae masu ka.

Third through-ticket to Peiping.

Peiping made no san-tō tōshi kippu.

I want two half-tickets for my children.

Kodomo no kippu ni-mai kudasai.

How old are they?

O-kodomo-shū wa o-iku-tsu desu ka.

One is ten years old and the other is eight. Here they are.

Hitori wa jissai de ima hitori wa hassai desu, koko ni ori masu.

Jū-ni-sai ika no kodomo wa hangaku desu.

Go-sai ika wa mu-chin desu.

Ikura desu ka.

Chinsen wa ikura desu ka.

How much is the fare for Kobe?

How much for two singles?

Here's the money.

Three yen and a half, please.

Fifteen sen, change.

When does the train for Tokyo start?

When does the first train leave for Kobe?

Will a train soon leave for Osaka?

Has the 5,20 train for Kobe left already?

Has the train for Yokosuka not started yet?

No, not yet.

It starts at 10 sharp.

The train starts in five minutes.

It is now time to **depart**,<sup>①</sup> I think.

You have missed it; it has just gone out of the station.

Make haste; the train is just going to start.

Hurry up, the bell is ringing.

You need not hurry; you have **plenty of**<sup>②</sup> time.

Kōbe made no chinsen wa nani hodo desu ka.

Katamichi ni-mai de ikura desu ka.

Kane wo age masu.

San-en gojissen desu.

Jū-go-sen no o-tsuru.

Tōkyō yuki no kisha wa nan-ji ni de masu ka.

Kōbe yuki no ichi-ban ressha wa itsu de masu ka.

Ōsaka yuki no kisha wa sugu de masu ka.

Go-ji ni-jippun no Kōbe yuki wa mō de mashita ka.

Yokosuka yuki no kisha wa mada de masen ka.

Ie, mada desu.

Shō jū-ji ni de masu.

Kisha wa go-fun de de masu.

Mō deru toki deshō.

Anata wa nori okure mashita ne, ima deta bakari desu.

O-isogi nasai, ima hassha suru tokoro desu.

O-isogi nasai, beru ga natte i masu.

O-isogi ni naru ni wa oyobi masen, jikan wa jūbun ari masu.

**Notes**; ① depart [Shuppatsu suru]. ② plenty of [Taku-san-no].



Please **check**<sup>①</sup> these things to Kōbe.

Please **register**<sup>②</sup> this luggage for Kyōto.

Your luggage is over the weight that is allowed.

How much must I pay for **excess**?<sup>③</sup>

How much is the excess?

How many pounds of luggage are free?

Second class, 60 pounds.

Your luggage **weighs**<sup>④</sup> twenty-five pounds in excess of the allowance.

You must pay two *yen* ten on the excess.

Porter, get this luggage registered for Yokohama, please.

Get these **packages**<sup>⑤</sup> checked to Kōbe and bring me the **checks**.<sup>⑥</sup>

Porter, will you take my things to a 2nd-class **car**<sup>⑦</sup> (carriage),<sup>⑧</sup> please?

I want a 2nd-class berth reserved on the Kōbe train.

Dōzo kore wo Kōbe made chekki ni shite kudasai.

Dōzo kono nimotsu wo Kyōto made okutte kudasai.

Anata no nimotsu wa chōka shite i masu.

Chōka-bun wo ikura harawaneba nari masen ka.

Yobun-no chinsen wa ikura desu.

Nimotsu wa iku pondo made ga muchin desu ka.

Ni-tō wa roku-jippondo desu.

Anata no nimotsu wa nijū go-pondo no chōka desu.

Anata wa sono yobun-no mekata ni taishite ni-yen jissen harawaneba nari masen.

Akabō-san, kono tenimotsu wo Yokohama made azukete kure masen ka.

Kono nimotsu wo Kōbe made azukete chekki wo motte kite kudasai.

Akabō-san, kono nimotsu wo nitō-sha made motte itte kudasai.

Kōbe yuki ressha no ni-tō shindai wo hitotsu totte oite kudasai.

**NOTES**; ① check [Chekki ni suru]. ② register [Azukeru]. ③ excess [Chōka]. ④ weigh [Mekata ga aru]. ⑤ package [Nimotsu]. ⑥ check [Chekki]. ⑦ car (carriage)=Kuruma; Kyakusha.

[77] Chōmon Gorge, Yamaguchi-ken.



チーモン ギョー、ヤマグチ ケン

Can I have a 2nd-class berth<sup>①</sup> on the next train for Kōbe?

When does the train from Kobe arrive, please?

It is due at ten o'clock.

It will be 10 minutes late.

It has been delayed<sup>②</sup> by the storm.

It will be in soon. There! it is coming in.

Which side does the Kōbe train start from?

Where is the train for Kōbe?

Tsugi-no Kōbe yuki ressha ni ni-tō no shindai ga hitotsu tore mashō ka.

Kōbe hatsu no ressha wa nan-ji ni tsuki masu ka.

Jū-ji ni tsuki masu.

Jippun okure masu.

Bō-fū-u no tame okure mashita.

Sugu tōchaku shi masu, sora, haitte ki mashita.

Kōbe yuki no kisha wa dotchi-gawa kara de masu ka.

Kōbe yuki no kisha wa doko desu ka.

**No 183**; ① berth. [Shindai]. ② be delayed [Okureru; Temadoru].

Cross<sup>①</sup> the bridge<sup>②</sup> for  
Kōbe, please.

What is the next station,  
please?

It is Nagoya.

How many minutes shall  
we stop here?

Can I stop over at Atami?

Yes, you can.

No, you can't.

Is this a through-train<sup>③</sup>  
for Yokosuka?

Do we change car<sup>④</sup> for  
Yamada?

Where do we change car for  
Yamada?

At what station have I to  
change trains for Nara?

You have to change trains  
at Kyōto Station.

That's the signal<sup>⑤</sup> for  
starting.

Which side does the train  
start from?

Must we cross the line<sup>⑥</sup>?

Don't lean<sup>⑦</sup> out the win-  
dow.

It is tunnel<sup>⑧</sup>. We are in  
the dark.

We shall soon be out of it,  
for the tunnel is not very long.

Kōbe yuki wa kono hashi  
wo o-watari kudasai.

Tsugi-no teisha-jō wa doko  
desu ka.

Nagoya desu.

Koko wa nam-pun-kan tei-  
sha desu ka.

Atami de tochū-gesha deki  
mashō ka.

Hai, deki masu.

Iie, deki masen.

Kore wa Yokosuka chokkō  
desu ka.

Yamada yuki wa norikae  
masu ka.

Yamada yuki wa doko de  
norikae desu ka.

Nara yuki wa doko de no-  
rikaeneba nari masen ka.

Kyōto-eki de norikae neba  
nari masen.

Are wa deru aizu desu.

Kisha wa dotchi-gawa kara  
de masu ka.

Senro wo koeneba nari  
masen ka.

Mado no soto e karada wo  
dashite wa ike masen.

Tonneru desu, makkura da.

Tonneru ga nagaku nai ka-  
ra jiki ni de masu.

**Notes:** ① cross [Wataru]. ② bridge [Hashi]. ③ through-  
train [Chokkō]. ④ change car [Norikaeru]. ⑤ signal [Aizu].  
⑥ line [Senro]. ⑦ lean [Motareru]. ⑧ tunnel [Tonneru].

Are we to change car here? Koko de norikaeru no desu ka.

Here we are at last at Shimonoseki. Doesn't it seem an awfully<sup>①</sup> tiring<sup>②</sup> journey? Yatto Shimonoseki e tsuki mashita; zuibun akiru tabi de wa ari masen ka.

Are you taking the Tube (Sub)?<sup>③</sup> Chika-tetsudō e o-nori ni naru no desu ka.

Where is the booking-office for Ueno? Ueno e no kippu wo uru tokoro wa doko desu ka.

Third window on the right. Migi-gawa no sam-ban no mado desu.

Many thanks. Arigatō gozai masu.

Single to Asakusa. Asakusa made katamichi ichi-mai.

Return to Asakusa, please! Asakusa made ōfuku ichi-mai.

How much is it? Ikura desu ka.

Twenty *sen*, isn't it? Ni-jissen desu ne.

Can I go right through to Tōkyō Station? Tōkyō-eki e norikae nashi de yuke masu ka.

How often do the trains run to Ueno? Ueno e nan-do gurai ressha ga de masu ka.

They run every seven minutes. Nana-fun goto-ni de masu.

What is the time of the last<sup>④</sup> (first)<sup>⑤</sup> train? Shū (Ichiban)-ressha wa nan-ji desu ka.

Is this the right train for Nihon-bashi? Nihon-bashi e kono kuru-ma de yuke masu ka.

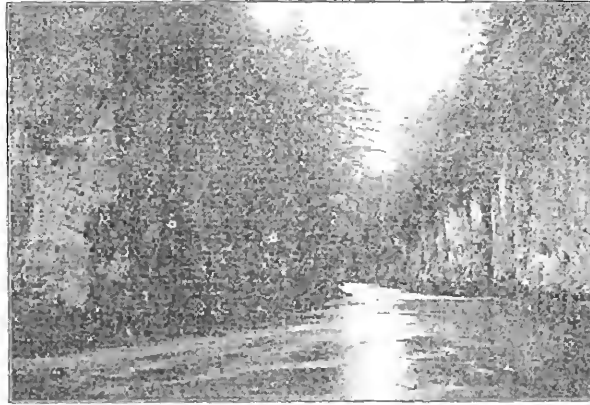
No, second train coming in. Iie, tsugi e kuru ressha desu.

Where do I get the connection<sup>⑥</sup> for Ginza? Ginza e yuku ni wa doko de renraku suru no desu ka.

**NOTES:** ① awfully [Zuibun]. ② tiring [Akiru]. ③ Tube (Sub)=[Chika-tetsudō]. ④ the last train [Shū-ressha]. ⑤ the first train [Ichiban ressha]. ⑥ connection [Renraku].

Can I get a train on at Nihom-bashi kara sugu de-  
once from Nihom-bashi? tsu-na densha e nore masu  
ka.

[78] Sōunkyo Gorge. Hokkaidō.



層雲峽 (北海道)

[28] A Taxi; A 'Bus and a Tram Car; An Aeroplane

(Takkishī; Basu to Densha; Hikōki)

タクシー、バスとデンジャ、ヒコーキ (タクシー、バスと電車、飛行機)

① A Taxi (Takkishī) タクシー

Order a taxi for me, will  
you?

Telephone for a taxi,  
please.

Takkishī wo ichi-dai yon-  
de kudasai.

Denwa wo kakete takkishī  
wo ichi-dai yonde kudasai.

Get me a taxi, please.	Takkishī wo ichi-dai yonde kudasai.
Taxi! Hallo, taxi!	Takkishī, oi, takkishī.
Yes, Sir! Where to?	Hai, dochira e de gozai masu.
Hallo, taxi! I want to go to Shinjiku.	Ōi, takkishī, Sinjiku made yuki tai no da.
Take (Drive) me to the station.	Teisha-jō made yatte kure.
Put the luggage in and mind <sup>①</sup> it does not fall off!	Tenimotsu wo irete ochi nai yō ni chūi shite kure.
There's not much room <sup>②</sup> for luggage.	Nimotsu wo okeru seki ga nai.
Be quick!	Isoide kure.
Make haste (Hurry up)!	Isoide kure.
All right, Sir.	Yoroshū gozai nasu.
It is slippery. <sup>③</sup> Look out for <sup>④</sup> a skid! <sup>⑤</sup>	Dōro ga suberu. Yoko-suberi wo ki wo tsuke nasai.
Drive fast! I am in a hurry!	Hayaku hashirasete kure, isogi da kara.
Make haste; there is no time to lose.	Isoide kure, guzu-guzu shicha orare nai.
Drive the shortest (nearest; quickest) way!	Ichi-ban chikamichi wo hashirasete kure.
Please drive quickly or I shall miss <sup>⑥</sup> my train.	Hayaku hashirasete kure, sō de naito kisha ni noriokureru kara.
Hurry up, please; be as quick as possible; I am pressed for time.	Isoide kure, dekiru dake hayaku, guzu-guzu shicha orare nai kara.
I must be at the station in fifteen minutes, so drive as quickly as you can.	Teisha-jō e jū-go-fun-kan de yuka, nakucha naranain da kara dekiru dake hayaku hashirasete kure.

**Notes**; ① mind [Chūi suru]. ② room [Yochi]. ③ slippery [Dōro ga suberu]. ④ look out for [Chūi suru]. ⑤ skid [Yokosuberi]. ⑥ miss [Nori okureru].

Very well, Sir.	Shōchi itashi mashita.
I will take you by the hour, <sup>①</sup>	Ji-kan gime ni shi yō.
What do you charge an hour?	Ichī-ji-kan ikura toru ne.
What is your charge for driving to the Yokokama Specie Bank and back?	Yokohama Shōkin Ginkō made ōfuku ikura dai.
Have you a tariff? <sup>②</sup>	Ryōkin-hyō wa aru ka ne.
I want to see the tariff.	Ryōkin-hyō wo misete kure.
Let me see the tariff.	Ryōkin-hyō wo misete moraitai.
Where is the tariff?	Ryōkin-hyō wa doko ni aru ka ne.
Stop, please; here it is!	Tomete kudasai, koko desu.
Here we are!	Mō kita (koko da).
Here you are, Sir!	Mō ki mashita (koko de gozai masu).
How much is it?	Ikura ka ne.
What is the fare?	Ryōkin wa ikura desu.

### ② A 'Bus and a Tram Car (Basu to Densha)

#### バス ト デンシャ (バスと電車)

Does this bus go to the Museum <sup>③</sup> (to the Bank of Japan, <sup>④</sup> to the Stock Exchange, <sup>⑤</sup> to the Meiji Shrine, to the Yasukuni Shrine, to Ueno, to Asakusa)?	Kono busu wa Hakubutsukan e (Nihon Ginkō e; Kabushiki Torihiki-sho e; Meiji Jingū e; Yasukuni Jinja e; Ueno e; Asakusa e) yuku no desu ka.
--	--

**NOTES**; ① by the hour [Jikan-gime de]. ② tariff [Ryōkin-hyō]. ③ museum [Hakubutsu-kan]. ④ the Bank of Japan [Nihon Ginkō]. ⑤ the Stock Exchange [Kabushiki Torihiki-sho].

Wait, please. Allow passengers to go out, please!

Sorry; full up.

Hold on (Hold up), Conductor,<sup>①</sup> I am getting out here.

You may have my seat, Madam.

Thank you, Sir. You are exceedingly kind.

Which 'bus must I take for the zoo?

Conductor, do you go to Shiba Park?

Do you go near the Yasukuni Shrine?

Does this pass Ueno?

Is that the 'bus for Ginza?

No this 'bus turns down to Asakusa.

Have I to change for the Central Post Office?

Does this car pass the Town Hall,<sup>②</sup> please?

Yes, Sir. Hurry on, please. Inside, please. Hold tight. All fares, please.

Chotto o-machi kudasai, oriru-kata wo saki ni negai masu.

O-kinodoku desu ga, man-in desu.

Shashō-san, matte kudasai, koko de ori masu.

Okusan, watashi no seki e o-kake nasai.

Dōmo go-shinsetsu-sama, arigatō gozai masu.

Dōbutsu-en e yuku ni wa dono basu ni noru no desu ka.

Shashō-san, Shiba Kōen e yuki masu ka.

Yasukuni Jinja no kinjo e yuki masu ka.

Kono basu wa Ueno wo tōri masu ka.

Are wa Ginza yuki no busu desu ka.

Iie, kono busu wa Asakusa e mawaru no desu.

Chūō Yūbin-kyoku e wa norikae-neba nari masen ka.

Kono densha wa Shikaidō wo tōri masu ka.

Tōri masu. Hayaku shite kudasai. Nakae negai masu. Ugoki masu. Kippu wo kiri masu.

**Notes**; <sup>①</sup> conductor [Shashō]. <sup>②</sup> the Town Hall [Shikaidō; Kōkaidō].



[79] Kamikōchi Ravine, Nagano-ken



上高地溪谷 (長野縣)

Sudachō! Wait till the car stops, can't you?

Now then, hurry off,<sup>①</sup> please. Don't push<sup>②</sup> there, let them get off the car first, can't you?

Fares, please?

Have we passed the Town Hall yet, conductor?

Does this tram go to Shinjiku?

Where must I get down for the Meiji Shrine?

Can I go right through?

Sudachō, teisha suru made o-machi wo negai masu.

Sā o-hayaku negai masu. Oshite wa ike masen. O-kaeri no kata kara saki ni.

Kippu wo kiri masu.

Shikaidō wa mada ki masen ka.

Kono densha wa Shinjiku e yuku no desu ka.

Meiji Jingū e wa doko de gesha shinakereba nari masen ka.

Norikae nai de yuke masu ka.

Notes: ① hurry off [Isoide oriru], ② push [Osu].

Where shall I change?	Doko de norikaeru no desu ka.
No smoking or spitting <sup>①</sup> is allowed in the trams.	Densha-nai de kitsuen oyo-bi tsuba wo haku koto wa kinjite ari masu.
There is a break-down. <sup>②</sup>	Koshō ga aru no desu.
The current is off.	Teiden desu.
It is chock-full.	Man-in desu.

○

⑥ An Aeroplane (Hikōki) ヒコーキ (飛行機)

Vocabulary (Tango)

Flying-machine; flyer [Kōkūki]. airship [Hikō-sen]. Zeppelin airship [Tsuepperin hikō-sen]. aeroplane; airplane [Hikō-ki]. military aeroplane [Gun-yō hikō-ki]. Scout-plane [Teisatsu-yō hikō-ki]. water-plane; hydro-plane [Suijō hikō-ki]. biplane [Fukuyō hikō-ki]. monoplane [Tan-yō hikō-ki]. triplane [San-yō hikō-ki]. flying man; aviator; airman [Hikō-ka]. lady aviator [Joryū hikō-ka]. airway [Hikōsen-ro]. aerodrome [Hikō-jō]. glider [Kassō-ki]. motor [Hatsudō-ki]. propeller [Puropera; Suishin-ki]. wing [Yoku]. main-wing [Shu-yoku]. aerial navigation [Kōkū]. crew [Norikumi-in]. air line [Teiki kōkū-ro]. air liner [Teiki kōkū-ki]. passenger-plane [Ryokyaku-ki]. mail-plane [Yūbin-ki]. air shed [Kakunō-ko]. air mail [Hikō yūbin]. air pilot [Sōjū-shi]. air-mechanism [Kikan-shi]. air-sickness [Kiryū-byō]. starting place [Shuppatsu-chi]. landing-place [Tōchaku-chi]. to leave land for [~Ni mukatte

~~Notes~~; ① spitting [Tsuba wo haku koto]. ② break-down [Koshō].

ririku suru]. to land [Chakuriku suru]. to make a landing en route [Chūto chakuriku suru]. to make a non-stop flight to [~ Made mu-chakuriku hikō wo suru]. to be air-sick [Kiryū-byō ni kakaru].

I am going to Dairen next week.

By boat or by aeroplane? ①

By boat.

Why don't you take an air liner?

There is an air passenger service between Tokyo and Dairen every day.

Is that so? But it's dangerous. ② I'm afraid.

No, it's quite safe. ③ But some people may get air-sick. ④

What's the passage ⑤ to Dairen from Tokyō by aeroplane?

How long does it take to go to Dairen by air express?

Where can I book for Dairen?

Where is the aerodrome?

At Haneda, Sir.

Raishū watashi wa Dairen e yuki masu.

Fane desu ka, hikō-ki desu ka.

Fune de yuki masu.

Naze teiki hikōki ni nori masen ka.

Mainichi Tōkyō to Dairen kan ni hikō-ki no ryōkyaku yusō ga okonaware masu.

Sō desu ka, shikashi abunai deshō.

Iie, mattaku anzen desu yo, shikashi hito ni yoru to hikō-ki ni you deshō.

Dairen made Tōkyō kara hikō-ki no chinkin wa ikura desu ka.

Dairen e kyūkō hikō-ki de yuku no ni dono kurai jikan ga kakari masu ka.

Dairen yuki no kippu wa doko-de kae masu ka.

Hikō-jō wa doko ni ari masu ka.

Haneda ni ari masu.

**Notes:** ① by aeroplane [Hikōki de]. ② dangerous [Kiken-na]. ③ Safe [Anzen-na]. ④ get air-sick [Hikō-ki ni you]. ⑤ passage [Unchin].

What is the average<sup>①</sup> speed<sup>②</sup> of the plane?

About 100 miles an hour.

The Japan Aeroplane Co. has commenced a regular aerial passengers services between Fukuoka and Taihoku.

The bird's eye view<sup>③</sup> from the aeroplane must be very beautiful.

In near future,<sup>④</sup> we shall be able to have a ride in the aeroplane as easily as a taxi.

Hikō-ki no futsū soku-ryō-ku wa dono kurai desu ka.

Ichī-ji-kan yaku hyaku mairu desu.

Nihon Kōkū Kaisha ga Fukuoka Taihoku kan no kūchū ryōkyaku yusō wo kaishi shi mashita.

Kijō kara no fukanzu wa sazo utsukushii deshō.

Chikaki shōrai ni wa hikō-ki ni noru no mo takkishi ni noru yō ni yōi ni naru deshō.

[80] Tenryū Gorge. Nagano-ken.



天 龍 峽 (長野縣)

**Notes**; ① average [Heikin-no; Tsūjō-no]. ② speed [Sokuryōku]. ③ the bird's eye view [Fukanzu]. ④ future [Shōrai; Mirai].

## [29] At a Restaurant; At a Cafe

(Ryōri-ya ni te; Kafē ni te)

リョーリヤニテ、カフェニテ (料理屋にて、カフェにて)

Welcome, Sir! What will you take?

Waiter, is there a vacant table?

Waitress, is there a vacant room?

Here is one, Sir.

Thank you; what can you give us for lunch (dinner)?

There are tomato-soup,<sup>②</sup> beef-steak,<sup>③</sup> oyster-stew,<sup>④</sup> fried-oysters,<sup>⑤</sup> lobsters,<sup>⑥</sup> and veal cutlets.<sup>⑦</sup>

Now let me see the bill of fare (menu),<sup>⑧</sup> please.

Will you dine "à la carte"<sup>⑨</sup> or will you have the "table d'hôte"<sup>⑩</sup> dinner, Sir?

The "table d'hôte" dinner will do for me very well.

Have you given your order,<sup>⑪</sup> Sir?

No, not yet. You can bring

Irasshai mashi, nani ni itashi mashō.

Bōi-san, kū-seki wa aru kai.

Nei-san (Jokyū-san), aita heya ga aru kai.

Koko ni gozai masu.

Arigatō, gosan (bansan) ni nani ga ari masu ka.

Tomatō sūpu to bifuteki to kaki shichū, kaki furai to ebi to koushi katsuretsu nado ga gozai masu.

Kondate-hyō wo misete kudasai.

O-konomi (Arakaruto) ni nasai masu ka, sore tomo teishoku (tāburudōto) ni nasai masu ka.

Teishoku de kekkō desu.

Go-chūmon wa o-sumi ni nari mashita ka.

Iya, mada desu. Ōtomīru

**NOTES**; ① lunch [Gosan]. dinner [Bansan]. ② tomato-soup [Tomato sūpu]. ③ beef-steak [Bifuteki]. ④ oyster-stew [Kaki shichū]. ⑤ fried oyster [Kaki furai]. ⑥ lobster [Ebi]. ⑦ veal cutlets [Koushi katsuretsu]. ⑧ the bill of fare=the menu [Kondate-hyō]. ⑨ à la carte [O-konomi; Ippin ryōri de; Kondate-hyōni te]. ⑩ table d'hôte [Teishoku]. ⑪ order [Chūmon].

me some porridge (oatmeal),<sup>①</sup> fried eggs and bacon, and a pot of coffee.

We shall dine "à la carte." Please bring us beefsteaks and ham salad.<sup>②</sup>

Do you wish the steak well done or underdone (raw),<sup>③</sup> Sir?

Tell the cook<sup>④</sup> to have it fairly underdone, and bring us a bottle of claret.<sup>⑤</sup>

Waiter, I should like to get some cold cut<sup>⑥</sup> or cold fowl.<sup>⑦</sup>

I say, waiter, please bring us soup, too.

What will you have now?

What fish will you have?

Some haddock,<sup>⑧</sup> please.

Would you like an omelette (omelet)?<sup>⑨</sup>

Are they new-laid eggs,<sup>⑩</sup> waiter?

Certainly, Sir; here is an egg-cup.

to beikon to egu, kōhī hitobin motte kite kudasai.

Kondate de chūmon shima-shō. Bifuteki to hamu sarada wo motte kite kudasai.

Bifuteki wa yoku yaita no ni itashi mashō ka, han-yaki ni itashi ma shō ka.

Mā nama-yaki ni suruyō ni kokku ni itte okure. Sorekara kuraretto wo ippon motte kite kudasai.

Bōi-san, hiyashi-niku to hiyashi-keiniku ga hoshii no da ga.

Moshi bōi-san, sūpu wo motte kite kudasai.

Kondo wa nani ni itashi mashō.

Uo wa nani ni itashi masu ka.

Hadokku wo kudasai.

Omuretsu wa ikaga desu ka.

Bōi-san, sore wa atarashii tamago desu ka.

Sō desu tomo, koko ni egukappu ga gozai masu.

**NOTES**; ① porridge=oatmeal [Ōtomīru]. ② ham salad [Hamu sarada]. ③ underdone=raw [Niku no nama-yaki]. ④ cook [Kukku; Ryōri-nin]. ⑤ claret [Kuraretto]. ⑥ cold cut [Hiyashi-niku]. ⑦ cold fowl [Hiyashi-keiniku]. ⑧ haddock [Hadokku]. ⑨ omelette; omelet [Omuretsu]. ⑩ new-laid egg [Umitate-no tamago].

Waiter, bring me some  
nice<sup>①</sup> crisp<sup>②</sup> toast, please.

Bring me rolls,<sup>③</sup> too.

Won't you have some of  
this marmalade?<sup>④</sup>

Which do you prefer,  
grape-fruit (shaddock)<sup>⑤</sup> or  
cantaloup?<sup>⑥</sup>

Bōi-san, umai poripori-suru  
tōsuto-pan wo motte kite o-  
kure.

Rōrusu mo motte kite o-  
kure.

Māmareido wo meshi-agari  
masen ka.

Zabon to meron de dotchi  
ga yoroshū gozai masu ka.

[81] Toro Gorge, Wakayama-ken.



瀨 峽 (和歌山縣)

I will take it last.

A glass of hock (Rhine  
wine),<sup>⑦</sup> please!

Shoku-go ni morai masu.

Shiro-budōshu wo ippai o-  
kure.

**NOTES**; ① nice [Umai; Oishii]. ② crisp [Pori-pori suru].  
③ rolls [Rōrusu; Neji-pan]. ④ marmalade [Māmareido].  
⑤ grape-fruit; shaddock [Zabon]. ⑥ cantaloup [Meron].  
⑦ hock; Rhine wine [Shiro-budōshu].

I should like a bottle of ale (beer). <sup>①</sup>	Biru wo ippon hoshii.
I should like a bottle of stout.	Kuro-biru wo ippon hoshii.
What would you take to follow?	Tsugi-ni nani ni itashi ma- shō.
What salads have you?	Donna sarada ga ari masu ka.
Mixed salad, potato salad, fresh vegetable salad, <sup>②</sup> etc.	Mikusuto-sarada ya poteto- sarada ya atarashii yasai- sarada nado de gozai masu.
Bring me some fresh vege- table salad.	Atarashii yasai-sarada wo motte kite o-kure.
What soup is there?	Donna sūpu ga aru ka ne.
There are both thin and thick soup (consommé and potage). <sup>③</sup>	Usui no to koi (doro-doro shita) no to gozai masu.
Bring me a vegetable soup.	Yasai sūpu wo motte kite o-kure.
What is the third course?	Samban-me no shina wa nan desu ka.
What entrée <sup>④</sup> is there?	Ai-no-shina wa nan desu ka.
What are the joints (roasts), <sup>⑤</sup> waiter?	Bōi-san, rōsu-niku wa don- na no ga aru ka ne.
Bring me a plate of roast beef with potatoes.	Ushi no rōru ni poteto wo tsukete hito-sara motte kite o-kure.
Will you have dessert, <sup>⑥</sup> Sir!	Dezāto wa ikaga de gozai masu.

**Notes:** ① ale; beer [Biru]. ② vegetable salad [Yasai sarada]. ③ consommé; thin soup [Usui sūpu]. ④ entrée [Ai-no shina]. ⑤ joints; roasts [Ushi no rōsu]. ⑥ dessert [Dezāto].



Waiter, **bill**,<sup>①</sup> please!  
Make out the bill, please!

Bōi-san, kanjō wo.  
Kanjō wo tanomu.

What can I get for you?

Nani wo meshi-agari ni  
nari masu ka.

Bring me a cup of **black-tea**,<sup>②</sup> please.

Kōcha wo ippai motte kite  
kudasui.

I want a plate of roll and  
butter.

Bata-tsuki maki-pan ga hi-  
to-sara hoshii.

Bring me some milk and  
soda(-water)!

Gyūnyū to sōda-sui wo  
motte kite o-kure.

Get me some cakes, please.

O-kashi wo motte kite ku-  
dasai.

Do you take milk and su-  
gar in your tea?

O-cha ni gyūnyū to satō  
wo o-ire ni nari masu ka.

Do you like your tea **weak**  
or **strong**?<sup>③</sup>

Cha wa usui no ga o-yoro-  
shii desu ka, koi no ga o-  
yoroshii desu ka,

I like it rather strong,  
please!

Dochira ka to ieba koi hō  
ga suki desu.

This tea is rather too weak  
for me.

Kono cha wa watashi ni  
wa dochira ka to ieba usu  
sugi masu.

The tea is much too weak,  
waiter; please make some  
fresh and put in **two spoon-**  
**fuls**<sup>④</sup> of tea.

Bōi-san, kono cha wa usu  
sugiru, shinki ni irete, cha  
wo futa-saji irete o-kure.

Waitress, will you bring a  
**dish**<sup>⑤</sup> of **pastry**.<sup>⑥</sup>

Jokyū-san, kashi-manjū wo  
hito-sara motte kite o-kure.

What cake have you?

Donna kashi ga ari masu  
ka.

**NOTES**; ① bill [Kanjō]. ② black-tea [Kōcha]. ③ weak [Usui], strong [Koi]. ④ two spoonfuls [Futa-saji]. ⑤ dish [Sara]. ⑥ pastry [Kashi-manjū].

All sorts of cake, Sir.	Donna o-kashi de mo gozai masu.
I should like some sandwiches.	Sandowitchi ga tabe tai no desu ga.
What sandwiches have you?	Donna sandowitchi ga ari masu ka.
Ham beef and sardine <sup>①</sup> sandwiches.	Hamu to gyūniku to iwashi no sandowitchi ga gozai masu.
What kind of ices have you?	Donna aisukurīmu ga arun desu ka.
We have lemon, peach, and strawberry <sup>②</sup> ices.	Remon no to momo no to ichigo no to ga gozai masu.
What kind of punch <sup>③</sup> have you?	Ponsu wa donna no ga ari masu ka.
Whisky, milk, and rum punch, Sir.	Wisuki ponsu to miruku ponsu, ramu ponsu ga gozai masu.
Have you any iced drinks? <sup>④</sup>	Hiyashi-inryō wa aru kai.
Fetch me an iced coffee.	Hiyashi-kōhī wo motte kite o-kure.
Keep the change. <sup>⑤</sup>	O-tsurī wa totte oki nasai.
Thank you, Sir.	Dōmo arigatō gozai masu.

### [30] At a Theatre; At a Cinema

(Gekijō ni te; Eiga-kan ni te)

ゲキチヨ ニテ、エイガカン ニテ (劇場にて、映畫館にて)

Where is the box-office <sup>①</sup> (ticket office)? <sup>②</sup>	Kippu uriba wa doko desu ka.
--	------------------------------

**NOTES**; ① sardine [Iwashi]. ② lemon [Remon]. peach [Momo]. strawberry [Ichigo]. ③ punch [Ponsu]. ④ iced drinks [Hiyashi-inryō]. ⑤ change [O-tsurī; Tsurī-sen].  
 ⑥ box-office; ticket-office; booking-office [Kippu uriba].

## [2] Famous Sea-Shores

カイガン ノ ビ

[82] At Shio-no-Misaki Point, Wakayama-ken.



湖 岬 (和歌山縣)

Please show me the plan  
of theatre (theater).<sup>②</sup>

When does the booking-  
office<sup>①</sup> (ticket-office) open?

Is not the box-office (ticket  
office) open yet?

I want a seat in the dress-  
circle.<sup>③</sup>

I want a ticket for the  
dress-circle.

I want two seats in the or-  
chestra.<sup>④</sup>

Zaseki-zu wo misete kuda-  
sai.

Kippu uriba wa itsu kara  
hiraku no desu ka.

Kippu uriba wa mada hi-  
raka nai no desu ka.

Ni-tō-seki ga hoshii no de-  
su ga.

Ni-tō-seki no kippu wo  
ichi-mai kudasai.

Ittō-seki wo ni-mai kuda-  
sai.

**Notes :** ② the plan of theatre [Zaseki-zu]. ③ dress-circle  
[Ni-tō-seki]. ④ orchestra ; stall [Ittō-seki].

Now, I will change; let me have a seat in the first row<sup>①</sup> of the stalls.

Can you let me have two stalls (orchestras)?

Have you none more central<sup>②</sup> than those?

Those are right at the side.<sup>③</sup>

I should like to have three middle seats.

Those are too far back.

Is this box<sup>④</sup> vacant?

This box is sold out.

I want an upper (a lower) box.

Can you let me have a stall (orchestra) for next Saturday, or are they all taken?

Can you give me tickets for to-night?

Is the house (theatre) sold out?

Is there a box left?

Will you show me the way to the pit?<sup>⑤</sup>

Where is the entrance<sup>⑥</sup> to the dress-circle, please?

Sā, watashi wa kae masu. Ittō-seki no dai-ichi-retsū no seki ni shite kudasai.

Ittō-seki ga futatsu ari masu ka.

Are yori motto chūō no wa ari masen ka.

Kore wa marude yoko desu.

Chūō no seki wo san-mai kudasai.

Sore wa amari ato sugi masu.

Kono bokkusu wa aite i masu ka.

Kono bokkusu wa baiyakuzumi desu.

Nikai no (shita no) bokkusu ga hoshii.

Kondo-no doyō-bi no ittō-seki wo hitotsu totte kudasarū ka, soreto mo mina yakusoku-zumi desu ka.

Komban no kippu ga ari masu ka.

Kippu wa uri-kire desu ka.

Mada bokkusu ga aite i masu ka.

Doma e wa dō yuku no desu ka.

Ni-tō-seki no irikuchi wa doko desu ka.

**Notes:** ① row [Retsu]. ② central [Chūō-no]. ③ side [Yoko]. ④ box [Bokkusu]. ⑤ pit [Doma]. ⑥ entrance [Irikuchi].

Where is the entrance to  
the **gallery**② (**balcony**)?②

Will you show me my seat?

Give me a **programme**  
(**program**).③

When does the **curtain**④  
rise?

When does the curtain  
fall?

Will it be long before the  
curtain rises?

At what time does the  
**performance**⑤ begin?

When will it **be off**  
(**finish**)?⑥

How long does it **take**  
(**last**)?⑦

Are there long **intervals**?⑧

Have you any **opera-**  
**glasses**?⑨ Please lend them  
to me for a minute.

What a good **orchestra**.⑩  
isn't it?

Where is the **prompter**?⑪

Will this piece (play)⑫ be  
running much longer?

Tsumbo-sajiki (Barukoni) no  
irikuchi wa doko de gozai  
masu ka.

Watashi no seki e annai  
shite kure masen ka.

Banzuke wo kudasai.

Kai-maku wa nan-ji desu  
ka.

Hei-maku wa nan-ji desu  
ka.

Kai-maku ni wa mada ma  
ga ari masu ka.

Shibai wa nan-ji ni haji-  
maru no desu ka.

Nan-ji ni hane masu ka.

Nan-ji-kan gurai yari masu  
ka.

Maku-ma wa nagō gozai  
masu ka.

Sōgan-kyō wo o-mochi de-  
su ka. Chotto o-kashi kudasai  
mashi.

Mā ii ōkesutora desu ne.

Kōken-nin wa doko ni oru  
no desu ka.

Kono shibai wa mada zutto  
kakarū (kōgyōshite oru) no  
deshō ka.

**Notes**; ① **gallery** [Tsumbo-sajiki]. ② **balcony** [Barukoni]. ③ **programme, program** [Banzuke]. ④ **curtain** [Maku]. ⑤ **performance** [Engi; Engeki]. ⑥ **be off; finish** [Owaru; Haneru]. ⑦ **take** [Kakaru]. ⑧ **last** [Tsuzuku]. ⑨ **interval** [Aima; Aida no jikan]. ⑩ **opera-glasses** [Sōgankyō]. ⑪ **orchestra** [Ōkesutora]. ⑫ **prompter** [Kōken-nin]. ⑬ **play; piece** [Shibai].

Who is acting in this piece?      Kono kyōgen no yakusha  
wa tare desu ka.

Who is the leading  
character<sup>①</sup> of the play?      Shu-yaku wa tare desu ka.

Who is the chief actress?<sup>②</sup>      Ichi-ban no joyū wa tare  
desu ka.

[83] View of Mt. Fuji.



ヤマナカコト      フデサン

Is he a good actor?<sup>③</sup>      Jōzu-na yakusha desu ka.

Are there many theatres in  
Tōkyō?      Tōkyō ni wa takusan geki-  
jō ga ari masu ka.

Yes, there are a great  
number of them.      Hai, takusan gozai masu.

Which are the best (the  
leading; the principal; the  
chief) theatres in Tōkyō?      Tōkyō de ichi-ban ii gekijō  
wa dore desu ka.

**Notes**; ① leading character [Shu-yaku]. ② actress [Jo-  
yū]. ③ actor [Yakusha; Dan-yū].

They are; the Shintomi, the Kabuki, the Tohō Theatre; the Imperial Theatre, etc.

What is now being given at the Tohō Theatre?

There is a musical play<sup>①</sup> (a drama,<sup>②</sup> a comedy,<sup>③</sup> a society play,<sup>④</sup> a variety play)<sup>⑤</sup> on now.

Let us go to the movies.<sup>⑥</sup>

What's on?

The best programme seems to be at the Hankyū-kaikan. There is one silent film<sup>⑦</sup> and two talkies.<sup>⑧</sup>

Most of our cinemas<sup>⑨</sup> are now wired for sound.<sup>⑩</sup>

I still like silent films, especially<sup>⑪</sup> if they have sound<sup>⑫</sup> effect.

If it comes to choosing<sup>⑬</sup> between the musical hall<sup>⑭</sup> and the kinema I must confess<sup>⑮</sup> I prefer the latter.

We are just in time for the comic film.<sup>⑯</sup>

Dai-ichi-ryū wa Shintomi-za, Kabuki-za, Tōhō Gekijō, Teigeki nado desu.

Tōhō Gekijō de wa nani ga kakatte i masu ka.

Gaku-geki (Gi-kyoku; Kigeki, Shakō-geki, Yosemono) ga ima kakatte i masu.

Eiga ni yukō ja ari masen ka.

Nani wo yatte irun desu.

Hankyū-kaikan no bangumi ga ichi-ban yosa sō desu. Musei-firumu ga hitotsu to tōki (hassei eiga) ga futatsu desu.

Waga kuni no eiga-kan wa taitei ima wa hassei no sōchi wo shite ari masu.

Watashi wa yahari mada musei-eiga ga suki desu, yoku torete ireba toku-ni ne.

Yose to eiga to dochira ga yoi ka to yū koto ni naru to, shōjiki no tokoro watashi wa eiga ga suki desu.

Kigeki eiga ni chōdo ma ni ai mashita.

**Notes**; ① musical play [Gaku-geki]. ② drama [Gi-kyoku]. ③ comedy [Ki-geki]. ④ society play [Shakō-geki]. ⑤ variety play [Yosemono]. ⑥ movies [Eiga-kan]. ⑦ silent film [Musei-firumu]. ⑧ talkies [Hasei eiga]. ⑨ cinema [Eiga-kan]. ⑩ sound [Oto; Onkyō]. ⑪ especially [Toku-ni; Tokubetsu-ni]. ⑫ sound [Kanden-na]. ⑬ choosing [Erabu koto; Sentaku]. ⑭ musical hall [Yose]. ⑮ confess [Jinin suru]. ⑯ comic film [Kigeki-firumu.]

What time does the feature film <sup>①</sup> start?	Tokusaku eiga wa itsu ha- jimaruru no desu ka.
At seven.	Shichi-ji kara desu.

[31] Swimming; At the Seaside; The Summer Resort; Camping; Hunting; Fishing; At the Races; Skiing and Skating; Hiking (Suiei; Kaigan ni te; Hisho-chi; Kyamping; Yūryō; Uwotsuri: Keiba: Sukeito to Sukī: Haiking)  
スイエイ、カイガン ニテ、ヒショチ、キャンプ、ユーリョー、  
ウオツリ、ケイバ、スキー スケート、ハイキング (水泳、海  
岸にて、避暑地、キャンプ、遊獵、魚釣、競馬、スキーとスケ  
ート、ハイキング)

### ① Swimming (Suiei) スイエイ (水泳)

Do you know how to swim? <sup>②</sup>	Oyogi-kata wo shitte i ma- su ka.
Are you fond of swimming?	Suiei ga o-suki desu ka.
Yes, I like it very much.	Hai, taihen suki desu.
Can you swim? <sup>③</sup>	Oyoge masu ka.
Yes, I can swim a little.	Hai, sukoshi wa oyogemasu.
But I am not a good swim- mer.	Shikashi jōzu de wa ari masen.
Where do you go for swim- ming?	Yūei ni wa doko e deka- ke masu ka.
I usually go to the Sumida River.	Itsu mo Sumida-gawa e de- kake masu.
Now what style <sup>④</sup> of swim- ming did you learn?	Tokoro-de anata wa nani- ryū wo o-narai ni nari ma- shita.

NOTES; ① feature film [Tokusaku eiga]. ② how to swim [Oyogi-kata]. ③ swim [Oyogu]. ④ style [Ryū].



I learnt the Suifu style.	Suifu-ryū wo narai mashita.
Can you swim on your back?	Se-oyogi ga deki masu ka.
I can swim upright.	Tachi-oyogi ga deki masu.
How long can you remain <sup>①</sup> under the water?	Dore kurai mizu-kuguri ga deki masu ka.
I can swim under water for one or two minutes.	Ichi-ni-fun-kan nara deki masu.

② At the Seaside (Kaigan ni te)

カイガン ニテ (海岸にて)

Where did you go last summer?	Kono natsu wa doko e yuki mashita ka.
I went to Kamakura.	Kamakura e yuki mashita.
What did you do at the sea?	Anata wa umi de nani wo nasai mashita ka.
I bathed <sup>②</sup> and went for walks.	Kaisui-yoku wo shi tari, sampo ni dekae tari shi mashita.
Did you ever go out in a boat?	Fune ni notte o-dekae ni nari mashita ka.
No, it is not safe in the bay. <sup>③</sup>	Iie, ano wan wa anzen de ari masen.
I hear it is a lovely place for bathing <sup>④</sup> and swimming.	Kaisui-yoku ya suiei ni wa naka-naka yoi tokoro da sō desu ne.
Yes, it is the favourite <sup>⑤</sup> summer resort for students.	Gakusei ni wa yoi hishochi desu.

③ Summer Resort (Hisho-chi) ヒシヨチ (避暑地)

**Notes**; ① remain [Todomaru]. ② bathe [Kaisuiyoku wo suru]. ③ bay [Wan]. ④ bathing [Kaisui-yoku]. ⑤ favourite [Ki ni iri no].

The number of people going to summer resorts is **increasing**<sup>①</sup> every day.

Yes, all the trains for **noted**<sup>②</sup> resorts are full up, I hear.

The paper says that the sea-shores near Tōkyō **are crowded with**<sup>③</sup> summer visitors.<sup>④</sup>

Where is the best summer resort?

Kamakura and Hōjō seem to be as popular as ever.

Hisho-chi e yuku hito ga himashi ni ōku natte i masu ne.

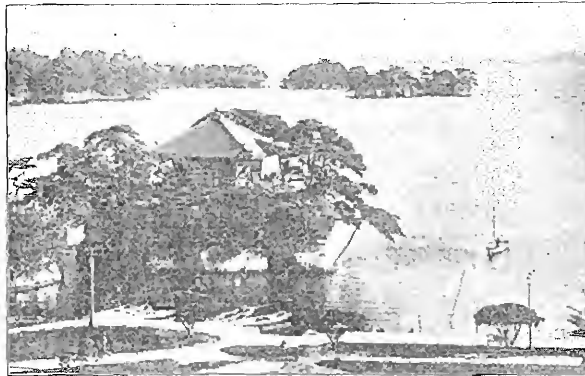
Sō desu, yūmei-na hisho-chi yuki no kisha wa izuremo man-in da to yū koto desu.

Shimbun de miru to Tōkyō fukin no kaigan wa hishokyaku de ippai da sō desu.

Hisho-chi de ichi-ban yoi tokoro wa doko desu ka.

Kamakura ya Hōjō wa aikawarazu ninki ga aru yō desu.

[84] View of Matsushima, Miyagi-ken.



松島 (宮城県)

**NOTES** : ① increase [Masu]. ② noted [Yūmei-na]. ③ are crowded with [~ De ippai de aru]. ④ visitor [Hōmon-kyaku].

Has Hōjō a fine view? ④

Hōjō no keshiki wa yoi desu ka.

Yes, it has a superb ⑤ view.

Mōshibun no nai keshiki desu.

Recently many people go to mountain resorts, don't they?

Chikagoro wa sanchi no hisho-chi e dekakeru hito ga oii desu ne.

Which is the best mountain resort?

Sanchi no hishochi to shite wa doko ga ichi-ban yoi desu ka.

Karuizawa is visited by many foreigners, you know.

Karuizawa e wa takusan-no gaikoku-jin ga yuki masu yo.

Yes, the place is more than 1,000 meters above the sea level ⑥ and it is free from summer heat.

Sō desu, kaibatsu issen meitōru ijō da kara, natsu shirazu desu.

④ Mountaineering and Camping (Tozan to Kyamping) トザン ト キャンピング (登山とキャンピング)

Now is the season for mountaineering, isn't it?

Ima wa tozan no sizun desu ne.

Yes, mountaineering is all the rage ⑦ and everybody climbs ⑧ mountains.

Sō desu, tozan wa dai-ryūkō de, tare mo kare mo tozan shi masu.

How much do you think guides ⑨ cost a day?

Annai-nin wa ichinchi nani hodo desu ka.

Five yen a day.

Ichinchi go-en desu.

Will you lead a camp life this summer as usual? ⑩

Kono natsu mo itsumo no tōri kyampu wo yari masu ka.

**Notes:** ④ view [Keshiki]. ⑤ superb [Hijō-ni rippa-na]. ⑥ above the sea level [Kaibatsu]. ⑦ is all the rage [Dai-ryūkō de aru]. ⑧ climb [Noboru]. ⑨ guide [Annai-nin]. ⑩ lead a camp life [Tento seikatsu wo suru]. ⑪ as usual [Itsumo no tōri].

Yes, I will. Hai, yaru tsumori desu.  
 In what kind of place do Donna tokoro ni tento wo  
 you **pitch a tent**?<sup>①</sup> haru no desu ka.  
 We always pitch a tent on Itsu mo kōgen ni hari masu.  
 a table-land.

### ⑤ Hunting (Yūryō) ヲーリョー (遊獵)

When does the **shooting** Shuryō kisetsu wa itsu kara  
 (hunting) **season**?<sup>②</sup> open? desu ka.  
 On october 15. Jūgatsu jū-gonchi kara desu.  
 Have you a large stock of Ryōken wo tasū o-mochi  
**hounds**?<sup>③</sup> desu ka.  
 Yes, I have ten excellent Hai, jippiki no yoi ryōken  
 dogs. wo motte ori masu.  
 Is there much **game**?<sup>④</sup> Kono hen ni wa emono ga  
 around here? ooi desu ka.  
 A fair amount of **duck**,<sup>⑤</sup> Kamo ya shigi ya uzura ya  
**snipe**,<sup>⑥</sup> **quail**?<sup>⑦</sup> and kiji ga kanari takusan i masu.  
**pheasant**.<sup>⑧</sup>  
 Let us **go shooting**.<sup>⑨</sup> Yūryō ni yukō ja ari masen  
 ka.  
 Have you been successful? Umaku yuki mashita ka.  
 No, not yet. Iie, amari umaku yuki ma-  
 sen.  
 I have killed a **brace**?<sup>⑩</sup> of Watashi wa kiji ni-wa to,  
 pheasants, a wild duck, three kamo ichi-wa to, yamasagi  
**woodcocks**,<sup>⑪</sup> some **par-** sam-ba to, shako sukoshi to,  
**tridges**?<sup>⑫</sup> and a **thrush**.<sup>⑬</sup> tsugumi ichi-wa itome ma-  
 shita.

**NOTES**; ① pitch a tent [Tento wo haru]. ② shooting  
 (hunting) season [Shuryō kisetsu]. ③ hound [Ryōken].  
 ④ game [Emono]. ⑤ duck [Kamo]. ⑥ snipe [Shigi]. ⑦ quail  
 [Uzura]. ⑧ pheasant [Kiji]. ⑨ go shooting [Yūryō ni yuku].  
 ⑩ brace [Tsugai]. ⑪ woodcock [Yamasagi]. ⑫ partridge  
 [Shako]. ⑬ thrush [Tsugumi].

I delight in fowling.

Watashi wa tori-uchi ga  
omoshirō gozai masu.

⑥ Fishing Uotsuri) ウオツリ (魚釣)

Vocabulary (Tango)

angling; fishing [Uotsuri]. angler [Uotsuri-sha].  
fishing-tackle [Tsurī-dōgu]. fishing (angling)-rod [Tsu-  
ri-zao]. fishing-line [Tsurī-ito]. hook [Tsurī-bari]. bait  
(E), fish-basket [Biku]. fishing-net [Ami]. drag-net  
[Hiki-ami]. fishing-boat [Tsurī-bune]. basket [Kago].

Are you fond of fishing?

Uotsuri ga o-suki desu ka.

Yes, I am fond of fishing  
by way of **pastime**①

Hai, goraku ni uotsuri ga  
dai-suki desu.

I am going to fish to-day.

Kyō wa uotsuri ni yukun  
desu, issho ni yuki masen ka.

Will you go with me?

Ee, yuki masho, kedo tsuri-  
dōgu ga ari masen.

Yes, but I have no fishing-  
tackle.

Never mind; I am quite  
prepared.

Kamai masen, sukkari jum-  
bi shite i masu kara.

What do you fish?

Nani wo tsurun desu.

It is the season for **gibels**.②

Ima wa funa no kisetsu  
desu.

I often fish with a net in  
the river.

Watashi wa ori-ori kawa de  
ami wo motte tori masu.

Did you have a good catch  
yesterday?

Sakujitsu wa takusan tore  
mashita ka.

I caught about two hundred  
gibels.

Funa wo ni-hyaku bakari  
tori mashita.

What bait do you use?

E wa nani wo tsukai masu  
ka.

**Notes**; ① pastime [Goraku]. ② gibel [Funa].

The fishes are not biting  
to-day.

Kyō wa kui ga warui desu  
ne.

[85] View of Miho-no-Matsubara, Shizuoka-ken.



三保の松原 (静岡県)

⑦ At the Races (Keiba-jō ni te)

ケイバジョー ニテ (競馬場にて)

Let us go to the races to-  
morrow.

Yes, we will.

This is a fine day for the  
races.

Yes, it is good for us and  
the horses.

They have horse-races in  
England, too?

Certainly, the Derby is  
worldly famous.

Myōnichi keiba e yukō ja  
ari masen ka.

Ee, yuki mashō.

Kyō wa keiba ni wa mako-  
to-ni yoi hi desu.

Sayō, wareware ni mo uma  
ni mo yoroshū gozai masu.

Eikoku de mo keiba wo yari  
masu ka.

Yari masu tomo, Dābi keiba  
wa sekaiteki-ni yūmei desu.

[Note]: ⑦ bite [Kuitsuku].

When do the races begin?	Nan-ji kara keiba ga hajimari masu ka.
They begin at 10 o'clock.	Jū-ji ni hajimari masu.
Here we are at the course.	Sā, keiba-jō e mairi mashita.
What a fine course this is!	Nanto rippa-na keiba-jō desu ne.
Look at that horse coming out!	Ima dete kuru uma wo go-ran nasai.
What horse do you suppose will be winner?	Dono uma ga katsu to omoi masu ka.
A seems to be the fastest.	A ga ichi-ban haya sō desu.
See them when they turn the last corner.⓪	Owari no kado wo mawaru toki wo go-ran nasai.
A got it after all.⓪	Tsuini A ga kachi mashita.

### ◎ Skiing and Skating (Sukī to Sukeiting)

#### スキー スケートイング (スキー と スケートイング)

The skiing season has set in.	Sukī no kisetsu ga hajimari mashita.
I am a poor ski-runner.	Watashi wa sukī wa heta desu.
Where do you intend to go this winter?	Kono fuyu wa doko e o-dekake ni naru tsumori desu ka.
I think I shall go to Kirigamine, this year.	Watashi wa können wa Kirigamine e yuku tsumori desu.
Is skiing dangerous sport?	Sukī wa kiken-na kyōgi desu ka.
No, not so dangerous.	Iie, amari kiken de wa arimasen.
What are skis made of?	Sukī wa nani sei desu ka.
They are made of wood.	Ki-sei desu.

NOTES ; ⓪ corner [Kado]. ⓪ after all [Tsui-ni].

Are you fond of skating?	Sukeito ga o-suki desu ka.
Yes, I like it very much.	Hai, dai-suki desu.
Is there any good skating rink <sup>②</sup> near Tōkyō?	Tōkyō no fukin ni wa yoi sukeito-jō ga gozai masu ka.
Which is the best place to skate?	Sukeito ni ichi-ban yoi basho wa doko desu ka.
Lake Suwa is the best skating place near here.	Suwa-ko wa kono fukin de saijō no basho desu.
Do you visit there every winter?	Mai-fuyu soko e o-ide ni nari masu ka.
It must be very cold to skate on the ice.	Kōri no ue de sukeito wo yaru no wa zuibun samui deshō.
Not at all, we are all in a sweat. <sup>③</sup>	Dō-shite, dō-shite, ase bisshori ni nari masu.

### ④ Hiking (Haikingu) ハイキング (ハイキング)

What a fine view it is!	Nanto ii keshiki deshō.
How far are we now from the village? <sup>④</sup>	Mura kara dono kurai aru deshō.
Well, I'll see the map <sup>⑤</sup> now.	Sā, chizu wo mi mashō.
About 5 miles, I think.	Go-mairu kurai da to omoi masu.
What's the name of this stream? <sup>⑥</sup>	Kore wa nanto yū kawa deshō.
I had a lovely hiking in the country <sup>⑦</sup> at the end of last month.	Sengetsu matsu tanoshii haiking wo shi mashita.
Did you go all by yourself? <sup>⑧</sup>	Hitori de o-ide deshita ka.
No, accompanying with Mr. A and Miss B.	Iya, A-san to B-san to issho deshita.

**Notes**; ② skating rink [Sukeito jō]. ③ sweat [Ase].  
 ④ village [Mura]. ⑤ map [Chizu]. ⑥ stream [Kawa; Naga-re]. ⑦ country [Inaka]. ⑧ by yourself [Hitori-de].



You must have had a very good time.<sup>①</sup>

There is a famous hiking course, I hear.

There is a good course round Mt. Fuji.

That place and its vicinity<sup>②</sup> are a noted places for their flowers, if I remember right.

Yes, they are, but to my regret,<sup>③</sup> it was too late for the flowers.

Was there anything worth seeing?

Taihen omoshiro katta deshō.

Yūmei-na haiking-dōro ga aru sō desu ne.

Fuji-san wo mawatte ii kōsu ga ari masu.

Sono fukin wa tashikani hana no meisho desu ne.

Sō desu, shikashi zannen na koto ni wa hana ni wa mō osō gozai mashita.

Nani ka miru mono ga ari mashita ka.

Yes, the trees were covered<sup>④</sup> with new leaves, and they were refreshing<sup>⑤</sup> to see.

What a good time you must have had!

Hai, kigi ga aoba wo tsukete ii nagame deshita.

Sore wa o-tanoshimi deshita ne.

### [32] School and Education (Gakkō to

### Kyōiku) ガッコートキョーイク (学校と教育)

Have you studied any foreign languages?

Where are you studying Japanese now?

Is Japanese much more difficult<sup>⑥</sup> than English?

Have you learnt drawing?<sup>⑦</sup>

Nani ka gaikoku-go wo kenkyū nasai mashita ka.

Doko de Nihon-go wo go-kenkyū desu.

Nihon-go wa Eigo yori taihen mutsukashii desu ka.

Zuga wo go-keiko nasai mashita ka.

**NOTES:** ① have a good time [Yukai ni sugosu]. ② vicinity [Fukin]. ③ to my regret [Zannen na koto ni wa; Ikan nagara]. ④ cover [Ou]. ⑤ refreshing [Shinsen-na]. ⑥ difficult [Mutsukashii]. ⑦ drawing [Zuga].

What school do you wish to enter after finishing the **middle school**<sup>①</sup> course?

I am **preparing**<sup>②</sup> for the entrance examination of the **higher technical school**.<sup>③</sup>

What is your elder brother studying at the **university**?<sup>④</sup>

He is taking a **course in commerce**.<sup>⑤</sup>

What school are you at?

Chūgaku wo oe tara dono gakkō e o-hairi ni naru o-tsumori desu ka.

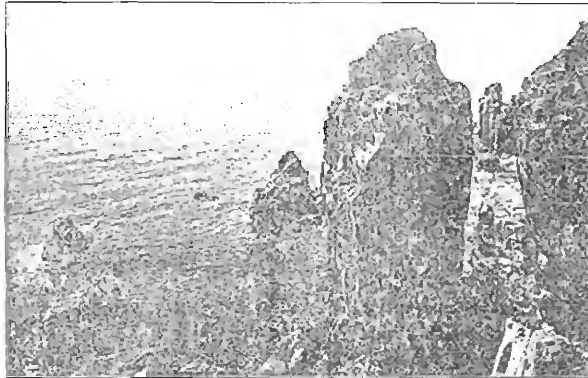
Kōtō Kōgyō Gakkō no nyūgaku shiken no jumbichū desu.

O-ni-san wa Daigaku de nani wo benkyō shite irassharu no desu ka.

Shōka wo yatte i masu.

Nani gakkō e itte irassharu no desu ka.

[86] Tōjinhō Sea-shore, Fukui-ken.



東尋坊 (福井縣)

**Notes**; ① middle school [Chūgakkō]. ② prepare [Jumbi suru]. ③ higher technical school [Kōtō kōgyō gakkō]. ④ university [Daigaku]. ⑤ course in commerce [Shō-ka].

Where did you graduate?

Doko wo sotsugyō shi mashita ka.

What did you specialize<sup>②</sup> in?

Nani wo senmon ni yari mashita ka.

I specialized in medicine<sup>①</sup> (engineering; <sup>②</sup>mechanical engineering; <sup>③</sup>electric engineering; <sup>④</sup>literature; social science; <sup>⑤</sup>dentistry; <sup>⑥</sup>agriculture; <sup>⑦</sup>philosophy; <sup>⑧</sup>sociology; <sup>⑨</sup>biology; <sup>⑩</sup>astronomy; <sup>⑪</sup>education; <sup>⑫</sup>psychology; <sup>⑬</sup>economics; <sup>⑭</sup>law).<sup>⑮</sup>

Watashi wa igaku<sup>①</sup> (kōgaku;<sup>②</sup> kikai-kōgaku;<sup>③</sup> denki-kōgaku;<sup>④</sup> bungaku;<sup>⑤</sup> shakai-kagaku;<sup>⑥</sup> shika;<sup>⑦</sup> nōka;<sup>⑧</sup> tetsugaku;<sup>⑨</sup> shakaigaku;<sup>⑩</sup> seibutsu-gaku;<sup>⑪</sup> tenmon-gaku;<sup>⑫</sup> kyōiku;<sup>⑬</sup> shinri-gaku;<sup>⑭</sup> keizai-gaku;<sup>⑮</sup> hōka)<sup>⑯</sup> wo senmon ni yari mashita.

Is education compulsory<sup>②</sup> in Japan?

Nihon de wa kyōiku wa gimu-kyōiku desu ka.

Yes, primary education<sup>③</sup> is.

Hai, Shōgakkō wa sō desu.

Is Mr. Itō a graduate<sup>③</sup> of Waseda University?

Itō-san wa Waseda Daigaku no sotsugyō-sei desu ka.

Oh, no, he is a Keiō man.

Ie, ie, Keiō Daigaku no shushin desu.

How many government universities<sup>③</sup> are there in your school?

O-kuni ni wa kanritsu daigaku ga ikutsu ari masu ka.

There are 13 government universities.

Kanritsu daigaku wa jū-san desu.

Are there many private universities<sup>③</sup> in Japan?

Nihon ni wa shiritsu daigaku wa takusan ari masu ka.

Yes, there are 21.

Ari masu tomo, ni-jū-ichi ari masu.

**NOTES:** ① graduate [Sotsugyō suru]. ② specialize [Senmon ni yaru]. ③ compulsory [Kyōseiteki-no]. ④ primary education [Shōgakkō kyōiku]. ⑤ graduate [Sotsugyō-sei]. ⑥ government university [Kanritsu daigaku]. ⑦ private university [Shiritsu daigaku].

We shall have our **holidays** ① from to-morrow.

The holidays of our school begin at the 20th of this month.

When will the summer **vacation** ② start? I mean your school vacation.

What do you think of Japanese?

I find it very difficult.

The **beginning's** ③ always so.

Do you understand me well?

Speak slowly, if you please.

You are **conversant with** ④ Japanese, I take it?

I am afraid I speak very **indifferently**. ⑤

**By the way**, ⑥ when does your examination begin?

It will begin on the 10th of next month.

Satō **sits up over** ⑦ his **text-books** ⑧ for the examination, I hear.

Is that so? I don't like such a **cramming system**. ⑨

Myōnichi kara kyūka desu.

Watashi no gakkō no yasumi wa kongetsu no hatsuka kara desu.

Natsu-kyūka wa itsu kara desu ka, anata no gakkō no kyūka no koto desu yo.

Nihon-go wo dō o-kangae desu ka.

Taihen mutsukashii to omoi masu.

Hajime wa mina sō desu.

Watashi no yū koto ga yoku wakari masu ka.

Dōzo yukkuri o-hanashi kudasai.

Nihon-go wo o-hanashi ni nari mashō ne.

Dō mo dame nan desu.

Toki-ni, anata no hō wa itsu kara shiken ga hajimarun desu.

Raigetsu no tōka kara desu.

Satō wa tetsuya shite shiken benkyō suru sō desu.

Sō desu ka, watashi wa tsumekomi shugi wa kirai desu.

**NOTES** ; ① holiday ; vacation [Kyūka ; Yasumi]. ② beginning [Hajime]. ③ be conversant with [~Ni jukutsū shite iru]. ④ indifferently [Heibon-ni]. ⑤ by the way [Toki-ni]. ⑥ sit up over [Tetsuya suru]. ⑦ text-book [Kyōkasho]. ⑧ cramming system [Tsumekomi shugi].

## [33] Games and Sports (Kyōgi to Undō)

## キョーギ ト ウンドウ (競技と運動)

## ◎ The Regatta (Bōto Kyōsō)

## ボート キョーソー (ボート競漕)

The regatta season<sup>①</sup> has  
fairly set in; hasn't it?

Yes, the Sumida river will  
be alive with<sup>②</sup> boat race  
hereafter.

When will your regatta be  
held?

In the middle of this month,  
I think.

The race has begun. There  
are three boats, —Red, White,  
and Blue.

It looks like a good race.

It's a close race.

The Reds are the most  
promising.

I am for the Whites.

What a close game!

The Reds have won.<sup>③</sup>

A splendid<sup>④</sup> win!<sup>⑤</sup> Won  
by two lengths!<sup>⑥</sup>

That was a good spirit.

Mō bōto reisu no kisetsu  
ni nari mashita ne.

Sayō desu, kore kara Su-  
mida-gawa wa bōto reisu de  
nigiau koto deshō.

Anata no gakkō no bōto  
reisu wa itsu yaru no de su  
ka.

Kongetsu no nakagoro da  
to omoi masu.

Kyōsō ga hajimari mashita,  
bōto ga mittsu, aka ni, shiro  
ni, ao.

Omoshiroi kyōsō rashii de-  
su ne.

Sessen desu.

Aka ga ichi-ban yūbō desu.

Watashi wa shiro ni mika-  
ta shi masu.

Mā, kiwadoi kyōsō desu ne.

Aka ga katta.

Appare-na shōri desu, ni-  
teishin de kachi mashita.

Migoto-na rikisō deshita.

**NOTES** ; ① regatta season [Bōto reisu no kisetsu]. ② be  
alive with [~ De nigiyaka de aru]. ③ win [Katsu].  
④ splendid [Migoto-na]. ⑤ win [Shōri]. ⑥ two lengths  
[Ni-teishin].

[87] Sensui-Islet of Tomo, Seto  
Inland Sea.



鞆、仙酔島附近 (瀬戸内海)

㊦ An Athletic Meeting (Undō-kai)

ウンドウカイ (運動會)

Vocabulary (Tango)

Cross country [Dankō-kyōsō]. broad-jump [Habatobi]. standing broad jump [Tachi-habatobi]. running broad jump [Hashiri habatobi]. high-jump [Takatobi]. discus-throwing [Emban-nage]. hot step and jump [Hosu jampu]. pole-vault [Bō-takatobi]. javelin-throwing [Yari-nage]. relay [Rirei]. dash [Tankyori-kyōsō]. Marathon [Marason].

What time do the sports<sup>㊦</sup> begin? Kyōgi wa itsu hajimarun desu.

[Note]; ㊦ sports [Kyōgi].

The sports are to begin at half past seven sharp.

What sorts of sports are to be given?

Various sports, such as a hundred metre sprint,<sup>①</sup> a thousand metre race,<sup>②</sup> a marathon race,<sup>③</sup> hurdle races,<sup>④</sup> sack races,<sup>⑤</sup> lantern races,<sup>⑥</sup> high jump,<sup>⑦</sup> broad jump,<sup>⑧</sup> pole vault,<sup>⑨</sup> discus throw,<sup>⑩</sup> putting the weight<sup>⑪</sup> and so on.

The meet ought to be very successful.<sup>⑫</sup>

I hope so.

Kyōgi wa shō shichiji-han ni hajimari masu.

Dō yū shurui no kyōgi ga aru no desu ka.

Hyaku-meitoru kyōsō,<sup>①</sup> sen-meitoru kyōsō,<sup>②</sup> marason kyōsō,<sup>③</sup> hādorū reisu,<sup>④</sup> sakku reisu,<sup>⑤</sup> chōchin kyōsō,<sup>⑥</sup> taka-tobi,<sup>⑦</sup> haba-tobi,<sup>⑧</sup> bō-taka-tobi,<sup>⑨</sup> emban nage,<sup>⑩</sup> hōgan nage<sup>⑪</sup> nado iroiro no kyōgi ga arimasu.

Undō-kai wa dai-seikō deshō.

Sō shitai mono desu.

### ③ Lawn Tennis (Teikyū) テイクュー (庭球)

Let us play tennis, won't you?

Let us play a set.

Let us play a short set of three games.

Which won the toss?<sup>②</sup>

Which do you choose,<sup>③</sup> sides<sup>④</sup> or serve?<sup>⑤</sup>

We will select<sup>⑥</sup> the sides.

We are in-players<sup>⑦</sup> and you out-players.<sup>⑧</sup>

Tenisu wo shiyō ja arimasen ka.

Setto wo yari mashō.

San-kai shōbu wo yari mashō.

Tosu wa dochira ga kachi mashita ka.

Resibu to sābu to dochira wo erabi masu ka.

Resibu wo erabi masu.

Watashi-ra ga sābu-gawade, anata-ra wa resibu-gawadesu.

**NOTES**; ① successful [Seikō-shita; Kōkekka-no]. ② toss [Tosu]. ③ choose [Erabu]. ④ sides [Resibu]. ⑤ serve [Sābu]. ⑥ select [Erabu]. ⑦ in-player [Sābu-gawa]. ⑧ out-player [Resibu-gawa].

Who are to act the **umpire**?<sup>①</sup>

Are you ready to begin?

What's the **score**?<sup>②</sup>

The score is thirty-fourty in our favour.

The games are two-three in their favour.

In the end, you have **beaten**<sup>③</sup> us.

Shimban-kan wa tare ga yaru no desu.

Mō hajimete mo yoroshii ka.

Ten-sū wa dō natte i masu.

San-jū tai yon-jū de wata-shi-ra no hō ga katte i masu.

Sū wa geimu ni tai san de aite-kata ga katte i masu.

Tōtō wareware ga make mashita.

○

### ④ Jūdō; Fencing; Boxing (Jū-dō; Gekken; Kentō)

チュードー、ゲツケン、ケントウ (柔道、撃剣、拳闘)

It is awfully cold this morning, isn't it?

According to the **calender**,<sup>④</sup> the coldest season sets in to-day.

Talking of the coldest season, do you take any **mid-winter exercise**?<sup>⑤</sup>

Yes, I take midwinter exercise in "judo," and you?

I take exercise in fencing.

What's the use of it?

In the first place, it is good and healthy exercise, second,

Konchō wa bakani samui de wa ari masen ka.

Koyomi ni yoru to kyō ga dai-kan no iri desu.

Dai-kan to ieba anata wa nani ka kangeiko wo shite i masu ka.

Watashi wa jūdō no kangeiko wo shite i masu, anata wa?

Watashi wa gekken no keiko wo shite i masu.

Nan no yaku ni tatsu no desu ka.

Mazu dai-ichi ni karada no tame ni naru ii undō desu,

**Notes**; ① **umpire** [Shimban-kan]. ② **score** [Ten-sū].  
③ **beat** [Makasu]. ④ **calender** [Koyomi]. ⑤ **midwinter exercise** [Kangeiko].



it is good to guard<sup>①</sup> yourself  
against sword<sup>②</sup> attack.<sup>③</sup>

What you say, I must confess, is true; I think, I'll learn it.

Last Sunday I went to the Public Hall<sup>④</sup> at Hibiya to see the boxing.

There was no standing room<sup>⑤</sup> left in the hall.

Boxing is very popular among students, I hear.

Yes, there are not a few boxers among collegians<sup>⑥</sup>

Mr. A is the most famous boxer in our country.

dai-ni ni wa teki ga nukimi de mukatte kita toki ni bōgyo ni nari masu.

Naruhodo, ossharu koto wa hontō desu. Watashi mo keiko shi mashō.

Mae-no nichiyō-bi wa kentō wo mi ni Hibiya no Kōkaidō e yuki masu.

Rissui no yochi mo nai kurai deshita.

Kentō wa gakusei-kan ni hijō-ni ryūkō shite iru sō desu ne.

Sō desu, daigaku no gakusei no naka ni mo kentō-ka ga takusan i masu.

A-shi wa waga kuni de mottomo yūmei-na kentō-ka desu.

### ⑤ Golf (Gorufu) ゴルフ (ゴルフ)

Will you play a round of golf with me this morning?

Yes, with pleasure. What is your handicap?

18.

I am twenty.

Konchō wa watashi to hitoshōbu shi mashō ka.

Yoroshii, yarimashō, anata no handikyappu wa ikutsu desu.

Jū-hachi desu.

Watashi wa ni-jū desu.

### ⑥ A Football Match (Futto-bōru Matchi)

#### フットボール マッチ

NOTES; ① guard [Fusegu]. ② sword [Ken; Katana].  
③ attack [Kōgeki]. ④ Public Hall [Kōkai-dō]. ⑤ standing room [Rissui-no yochi]. ⑥ collegian [Daigaku no gakusei].

### [3] Famous Gardens

コーエン ノ ビ

[88] Ritsurin Park, Takamatsu.



栗林公園 (高松)

#### Vocabulary (Tango)

**Touch in goal** [Yo-sumi no kyūsho]. **in goal** [Gōru no kōhō]. **goal** [Kesshō-mon; Gōru]. **in touch** [Tatchi rain no soto]. **forward** [Zen-ei]. **half-back** [Chū-ei]. **back** [Kō-ei]. **touch-line** [Tate no kyōkai-sen].

Hello. Where are you going?

I'm on my way to a football match.

What match is on to-day?

One between A and B university.

Yā, doko e o-dekake desu ka.

Futto bōru no shiai wo mi ni yuku tokoro desu.

Kyō wa dōyū shiai ga aru no desu ka.

A Daigaku tai B Daigaku no shiai desu.

I don't know the game very well. If you **explain**<sup>①</sup> things to me, I'll come.

Watashi wa kono kyōgi wo jūbun shira nai no desu. Mo-shi anata ga o-setsumei ku-dasaru nara o-tomo itashi mashō.

All right, I am **willing to**<sup>②</sup> explain it.

Yoroshii, yorokonde setsu-mei itashi masu.

There are two kinds of foot-ball in England, I hear.

Eikoku ni wa ni-shu no futto bōru ga aru sō desu ne.

Yes, Rugby and Association.

Sō desu, Ragubī-shiki to Asoshieshon-shiki no futatsu desu.

### ⑦ Wrestling (Sumō) スモ (相撲)

Did you see the **spring wrestling tournament**?<sup>③</sup>

Sumō no haru-bashō wo go-ran ni nari mashita ka.

No, I haven't any **time to spare**<sup>④</sup> at all.

Iya, mi masen deshita, hima ga chittomo nakatta mono desu kara.

Talking of wrestling, it has **come into vogue**<sup>⑤</sup> among the students, hasn't it?

Sumō to ieba, sumō ga gakusei-kan ni ryūkō shite kita ja ari masen ka.

Yes, it is now very popular with the students.

Sō desu, konogoro gakusei no dai-ryūkō-butsu desu.

#### At the Kokugi-kan (Kokugi-kan ni te)

We are so hard **squeezed**,<sup>⑥</sup> we can hardly move.

Hidoku oshikomerarete u-goke nai kurai desu ne.

Yes, but we are **fortunate**<sup>⑦</sup> enough to get these seats, so near the **ring**.<sup>⑧</sup>

Sō desu, shikashi konna yoi basho ga torete shiyawase desu yo, konnani dohyō no chikaku ni ne.

**NOTES**; ① **explain** [Setsumei suru]. ② **be willing to** [Yorokonde ~ suru]. ③ **the spring wrestling tournament** [Sumō no harubasho]. ④ **time to spare** [Hima]. ⑤ **come into vogue** [Ryūkō suru]. ⑥ **squeeze** [Oshikomu]. ⑦ **fortunate** [Shiyawase-na]. ⑧ **ring** [Dohyō].

I have never imagined the wrestling is ever so popular.

What's this **cheering**?<sup>①</sup>

They **are cheering**<sup>②</sup> for the wrestler who is just won the match.

Listen! A fellow's got on the ring and is crying something.

Ah! He is announcing the next **wrestlers**.<sup>③</sup>

This is **some**<sup>④</sup> **roaring**.<sup>⑤</sup> I'm sure.

Who is the man that's **got out in**<sup>⑥</sup> the ring, in a strange **costume**?<sup>⑦</sup>

He is an **umpire**.<sup>⑧</sup> He tells the wrestlers to take their positions.

What's that thing the umpire holds in his right hand?

That's a sort of fan. He uses it to announce the winners.

**There!**<sup>⑨</sup> The wrestlers have **clinched**.<sup>⑩</sup>

Whew! but they **make a deuce of noise!**<sup>⑪</sup>

Sumō ga konnani taishita ninki ga aru to wa omoi mo tsuki masen deshita.

Ima kassai shite iru no wa nan desu ka.

Ima torikumi ni katta rikishi ni kassai shite iru no desu.

O-kiki nasai, otoko ga hitori dohyō e nobotte nani ka yonde i masu.

A, tsugi-no rikishi wo yobidashite iru no desu.

Kore wa mattaku taishita ōen desu ne.

Myō-na fukusōwo shite dohyō no naka e dete kita no wa tare desu ka.

Gyōji desu. Rikishi ni miyawasu yō ni itte i masu.

Gyōji ga migi-te ni nigitte iru no wa nan desu ka.

Are wa issu no uchiwa desu. Katta rikishi no nanori wo suru tame-ni mochiiru no desu.

Sōra! Futari ga torikumi mashita ne.

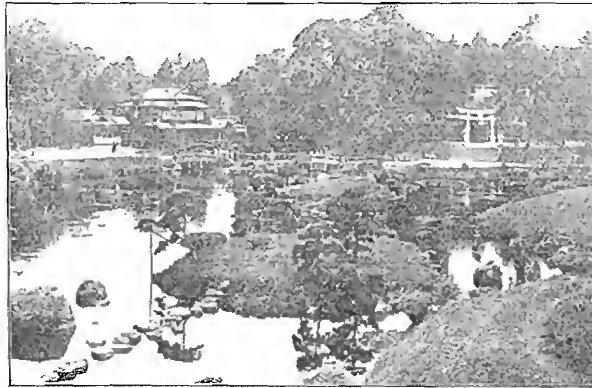
Yā, mattaku ōsawagi wo shite i masu ne.

**NOTES**; ① cheering [Kassai]. ② cheer [Kassai suru]. ③ wrestler [Rikishi]. ④ some [Hijō-ni; Taishita]. ⑤ roaring [Ōen; Yajiri-kata]. ⑥ get out in [Arawareru]. ⑦ costume [Fukusō]. ⑧ umpire [Gyōji]. ⑨ there [Sōra]. ⑩ clinch [Torikumu]. ⑪ make a deuce of noise [Ō-sawagi wo suru].

◎ Baseball (Yakyū) ヤキュー (野球)

A is a good <b>batsman</b> . <sup>①</sup>	Dasha to shite jōzu desu.
A is a fine <b>pitcher</b> . <sup>②</sup>	Jōzu-na tōshu desu.
A is an excellent <b>catcher</b> . <sup>③</sup>	Migoto-na hoshu desu.
A is a good <b>first base player</b> . <sup>④</sup>	Jōzu-na ichi-rui-shu desu.
A is a good <b>base runner</b> .	Hashiri-kata ga umai.
A is an active <b>out-fielder</b> . <sup>⑤</sup>	Kappatsu-na gaiya-shu desu.
A knocks the <b>home-run</b> . <sup>⑥</sup>	Tokidoki honrui-da wo yari
every now and then.	masu.
A is very skilful in taking	Goro wo toru no ga jōzu
a <b>grounder</b> . <sup>⑦</sup>	desu.

[89] The Suizenji Josuien Garden, Kumamoto.



水前寺公園 (熊本)

**NOTES** ; ① batsman [Dasha]. ② pitcher [Tōshu]. ③ catcher [Hoshu]. ④ first base player [Ichi-rui-shu]. ⑤ out-fielder [Gaiya-shu]. ⑥ home-run [Honrui-da]. ⑦ grounder [Goro].

A got a base on balls. <sup>①</sup>	Foa bōru de ichi-rui e de mashita.
A stole into <sup>②</sup> the 2nd base.	Suki wo mite ni-rui e tōrui shi mashita.
A made a two-base hit. <sup>③</sup>	Ni-rui-da wo uchi mashita.
What innings are they playing now?	Nan-kai-me no shōbu wo yatte iru no desu ka.
The last half <sup>④</sup> of the 6th innings.	Dai-rokkai-me no kōhan wo yatte i masu.
What is the score?	Tokuten wa dō natte i masu ka.
The score is 3 to 1 in our favour.	San tai ichi de waga hō no kachi ni natte i masu.
We won the game by one run.	Itten no sa de kachi mashita.

○

### [34] The Museum and Zoological Gardens (Hakubutsu-kan to Dōbutsu-en)

ハクブツカン ト ドーブツエン (博物館と動物園)

#### ① The Museum (Hakubutsu-kan)

ハクブツカン (博物館)

Will you please show me round the Imperial Museum this afternoon?	Gogo ni wa Teishitsu Hakubutsu-kan e annai shite kudasai masen ka.
Is the museum open at present?	Hakubutsu-kan wa kono goro kaikan-chū desu ka.
Yes, it is usually closed late in autumn.	Ee, heikan suru no wa aki ga fukaku natte kara desu.
At what time does it open?	Nanji ni kaikan desu ka.

**Notes**; ① get a base on balls [Foabōru de ichi-rui e yuku]. ② steal into [~ E tōrui suru]. ③ two-base hit [Ni-rui-da]. ④ last half [Kōhan].

It opens at nine in the morning.

What is the charge for admission?

The admission fee is ten *sen*.

What **section**<sup>①</sup> do you wish to see first?

I wish to see the **archaeological section**.<sup>②</sup>

Is there any old **armour**?<sup>③</sup>

Are there any **mummies**?<sup>④</sup>

Our time is very limited.

Asa ku-ji ni kaikan shi masu.

Nyūjō-ryō wa nani hodo desu ka.

Nyūjō-ryō wa jissen desu.

Dono bu wo saisho go-ran ni nari masu ka.

Kōko-bu wo mi tai mono desu.

Mukashi no katchū ga ari masu ka.

Miira ga ari masu ka.

Jikan ga sashi-sematte i masu.

## ② The Zoological Gardens (Dōbutsu-en)

### ドーブツエン (動物園)

I should like to visit the zoological gardens. Won't you join me?

Very well, I will go with you.

Is there a **plan**<sup>⑤</sup> of the gardens?

What is the price?

What shall we see first?

We will begin with the **ugliest**.<sup>⑥</sup> the **hippopotamus**.<sup>⑦</sup>

Here are the **giraffes**.<sup>⑧</sup>  
What long **necks**!<sup>⑨</sup>

Dōbutsu-en e itte mitai to omoi masu ga, go-issō ni mairi masen ka.

Yoroshū gozai masu, go-issō ni mairi mashō.

Dōbutsu-en no annai-zu ga ari masu ka.

Nedan wa nani hodo desu ka.

Ichi-ban saki ni nani wo mi mashō ka.

Ano ichi-ban minikui kaba kara mi hajime mashō.

Hora, kirin ga i masu, mā nante nagai kubi desu koto.

**Notes**: ① section [Bu]. ② archaeological section [Kōko-bu]. ③ armour [Katchū]. ④ mummy [Miira]. ⑤ plan [Annai-zu]. ⑥ ugly [Minikui]. ⑦ hippopotamus [Kaba]. ⑧ giraffes [Kirin]. ⑨ neck [Kubi].

They like bread very much.  
Is that cage<sup>①</sup> a monkey-house?

Yes, the monkeys are very popular with the children.

Where did the elephant come from? What a big elephant! Quite a monster!<sup>②</sup>

He was caught in the forests<sup>③</sup> of Siam.

Let us stroll round to the lion-house. I believe it's just about feeding-time.<sup>④</sup>

What a magnificent<sup>⑤</sup> mane<sup>⑥</sup> that lion has! No wonder the lion is called "The King of Animals."

I wonder which is the stronger, lion or tiger?

I like to see the tiger yawn!<sup>⑦</sup>

That is the bear pit. They have some very fine polar bears<sup>⑧</sup> over there.

What shall we go to see?

The kangaroos and ant-eaters.<sup>⑨</sup>

Pan ga dai-suki desu.

Ano ori wa saru-gōya desu ka.

Sō desu, kodomo wa saru ga dai-suki desu.

Ano zō wa doko kara kita no desu ka. Nanto ōkii zō nan deshō. Mattaku kaibutsu desu ne.

Shamu no shinrin de torawareta no desu.

Shishi no ori no hō e mawarō ja ari masen ka, ima chōdo shokumotsu wo ataeru toki desu.

Ano shishi no tategami wa shin-ni migoto na mono desu ne, shishi ga hyaku-ju no ō to iwareru no mo muri ga ari masen.

Shishi to tora to dochira ga tsuyoi deshō.

Tora ga akubi wo suru no wo mi tai mono desu.

Are wa kuma no ori desu. Asuko ni rippa-na hokkyoku guma ga iru no desu.

Nani wo mi ni mairi mashō.

Kangarū to ari-kui wo mi ni yuki mashō.

**Notes**; ① cage [Ori]. ② monster [Kaibutsu]. ③ forests [Shinrin]. ④ feeding-time [Shokumotsu wo yaru jikoku]. ⑤ magnificent [Migoto-na]. ⑥ mane [Tategami]. ⑦ yawn [Akubi wo suru]. ⑧ polar bear [Hokkyoku-guma]. ⑨ ant-eater [Ari-kui].



There are the kangaroos.  
Let us **search for**<sup>①</sup> the  
**reptile house**.<sup>②</sup>

Do you see the **quiet-  
looking**<sup>③</sup> **serpent**<sup>④</sup> **coiled**<sup>⑤</sup>  
up in the **corner**?<sup>⑥</sup>

He looks peaceable enough,  
in conscience, doesn't he?

There is a sharp **vicious**<sup>⑦</sup>  
twinkle about his bright eye  
which looks **wicked**.<sup>⑧</sup>

No wonder either. It is a  
cobra, the most **venomous**  
**reptile**<sup>⑨</sup> in existence.

Kangarū ga i masu.  
Hachū-kan e yuki mashō.

Sumikko ni toguro wo ma-  
ite iru ano otonashi-sōna ja  
ga iru deshō.

Hontō-ni otonashi-sōni mie  
masu ne.

Ano kagayaita me no atari  
ni surudo dokudokushii tsu-  
ratsuki ga ari mashite mōaku  
ni mie masu.

Sore mo sono hazu desu,  
genzai ja-rui-chū mottomo  
yūdoku-na kobura desu.

[90] The Kairakuen Garden, Mito.



借樂園 (水戸)

**Notes**; ① search for [~ wo sagasu]. ② the reptile house [Hachū-kan]. ③ quiet-looking [Otonashi-sō-ni mieru]. ④ serpent [Ja]. ⑤ coil [Toguro wo maku]. ⑥ corner [Sumi]. ⑦ vicious [Yūgai na]. ⑧ wicked [Jaaku-no]. ⑨ venomous reptile [Doku-ja].

The time seems to be getting on. Let us take a cup of tea in the pavilion.<sup>①</sup>

Jikan ga daibu tachi mashita. Ano cha-mise de o-cha wo ippai nomi mashō.

### [35] The Navy and the Army

(Kaigun to Rikugun) カイグン ト リクグン (海軍と陸軍)

Who is the Minister of the Naval Department?

Kaigun Daijin wa tare desu ka.

How many warships<sup>②</sup> are there in your country?

O-kuni ni wa gunkan ga iku-seki ari masu ka.

Our country has about 290 ships.

Gunkan wa ni-hyaku kyū-jisseki bakari ari masu.

I see from the newspaper another of Japan's super-dreadnought<sup>③</sup> has been launched.<sup>④</sup>

Shimbun ni yoru to Nihon de wa chōdokyū-kan ga mata shinsui shita sō desu.

Yes, the new super-dreadnought Mutsu will rank<sup>⑤</sup> among the greatest of the world's warships.

Sō desu, chōdokyū-kan "Mutsu" wa sekai no saidai senkan ni kuraisuru mono deshō.

What is her tonnage?<sup>⑥</sup>

Sono tonsū wa nani hodo desu ka.

32,720 tons.

San-man ni-sen nana-hyaku nijitton desu.

And her speed?<sup>⑦</sup>

Shite sokuryoku wa.

23 knots.

Ni-jū-san notto desu.

Where is the Department of War?

Rikugun-shō wa doko desu ka.

Who is the Minister of the War Department?

Rikugun Daijin wa tare desu ka.

**Notes:** ① pavilion [Cha-mise]. ② warship [Gunkan]. ③ super-dreadnought [Chōdokyū-kan]. ④ launch [Shinsui sareru]. ⑤ rank [~ Ni kuraisuru]. ⑥ tonnage [Tonsū]. ⑦ speed [Sokuryoku].

That office is the Staff Head-quarters.

Have you volunteers<sup>①</sup> in your country?

No, all the army service<sup>②</sup> is compulsory<sup>③</sup> in my country.

How many brigades<sup>④</sup> are there in your country?

They number ~ brigades.

According to our military law,<sup>⑤</sup> every person is bound to serve<sup>⑥</sup> in the army at any period from the age of 20 to that of 45.

Do you have compulsory military service<sup>⑦</sup> in Great Britain?

No, the service in both the army and navy is voluntary.

Is it the same in the United States, too?

Yes, it is.

Aeroplanes are very efficient,<sup>⑧</sup> aren't they?

Yes, military authorities<sup>⑨</sup> are trying to do their best to the greater development<sup>⑩</sup> of the air service.<sup>⑪</sup>

Ano kanga wa sambō-honbu desu.

O-kuni ni wa giyū-hei wa iru no desu ka.

Iie, watashi no kuni de wa guntai wa subete chōhei de gozai masu.

O-kuni de wa guntai wa iku-ryodan ari masu ka.

~ ryodan de gozai masu.

Waga kuni no gunrei ni shitagae ba, nan-bito de mo ni-jissai kara yon-jū go-sai made no aida ni oite aru kikan gun-eki ni fukusaneba nari masen.

Eikoku de wa chōhei-seido ga ari masu ka.

Iie, ari masen. Kaigun rikugun tomo giyū-hei seido desu.

Beikoku mo sō desu ka.

Ee, sō desu.

Hikōki wa hijō-ni yūkō ni nari mashita ne.

Ee, gunji-tōkyoku wa masu-masu kūgun no hattatsu ni saizen-no doryoku wo hataratte i masu.

**NOTES** ; ① volunteer [Giyū-hei, Shigan-hei]. ② the army service [Heieki]. ③ compulsory [Kyōseiteki no]. ④ brigade [Ryodan]. ⑤ military law [Gunrei]. ⑥ serve [Fukusuru]. ⑦ compulsory military service [Chōhei seido]. ⑧ efficient [Yūkō-na]. ⑨ military authorities [Gunji tōkyoku]. ⑩ development [Hatten; Hattatsu]. ⑪ air service [Kūgun].

How many **footsoldiers**<sup>①</sup>  
has each **regiment**?<sup>②</sup>

Each regiment **consists of**<sup>③</sup>  
one thousand footsoldiers.

The flag of the regiment is  
**the Rising Sun**.<sup>④</sup>

Is there a **tank corps**<sup>⑤</sup> in  
your country?

All the **divisions**<sup>⑥</sup> have  
many tanks each.

Kaku rentai ni wa hohei  
wa iku-nin i masu ka.

Kaku rentai wa issen no  
hohei de soshiki sarete i ma-  
su.

Rentai-ki wa kyokujitsu de-  
su.

O-kuni ni wa tanku guntai  
ga ari masu ka.

Shidan to yū shidan ni wa  
takusan tanku ga ari masu.

### [36] At a Dance Party; At a Concert

(Dansu-kai ni te; Ongaku-kai ni te) ダンスカイ

ニテ、オンガクカイ ニテ (ダンス會にて、音樂會にて)

Do you like dancing?

You are very fond of dan-  
cing, are you not?

I am very fond of it.

May I introduce Mr. Itō?  
He is very keen on dancing.

The music has started. It's  
a fox-trot. May I have this  
dance?

Certainly. I suppose you  
dance much.

Oh, no. To tell the truth,<sup>⑦</sup>

Dansu ga o-suki desu ka.

Anata wa hijō-ni dansu ga  
o-suki to mie masu ne.

Hijō-ni suki desu.

Itō-san wo go-shōkai shi  
masu, dansu no taisō jōzu-na  
kata desu.

Ongaku ga hajimari mashi-  
ta. Fox-trot desu. Odotte ita-  
dake mashō ka.

Yoroshū gozai masu tomo,  
zuibun o-odori nasai masun  
deshō ne.

Dō itashi mashite, jitsu no

**NOTES**; ① footsoldier [Hohei]. ② regiment [Rentai].  
③ consist of [~ Kara naru]. ④ the Rising Sun [Kyokujitsu].  
⑤ tank corps [Tanku guntai]. ⑥ division [Shidan].  
⑦ to tell the truth [Hontō no koto wo yū to; Jitsu wo yū to].

I have not danced for ages<sup>1)</sup> tokoro, mō nagai aida odori  
and ages. masen.

[91] The Kinkakuji Garden, Kyōto.



金閣寺 (京都)

Still you dance wonderfully  
well.

Thank you. I extremely enjoyed the dance.

The music has started again. What's about another dance, Miss Satō?

Well, I am afraid I feel rather tired. Won't you mind if I sit out this dance?

Will you give me the next galop?

I cannot waltz.

Sore de mo naka-naka jōzu  
de wa ari masen ka.

Arigatō gozai mashita, hijō-  
ni omoshirō gozai mashita.

Mata ongaku ga hajimari  
mashita, mō ichido ikaga de  
gozai masu, Satō-san.

Sā, shyōshyō tsukarete i  
masu no de, kono dansu wo  
yasumasete itadake masen ka.

Tsugi-no galop wo issho ni  
odorasete itadake mashō ka.

Watashi wa wōrutsu ga  
deki masen.

[Note]; ① for age [Nagai aida].

- I don't care for one-step.      Watashi wa one-step wo konomi masen.
- Can you tango?      Anata wa tango wo o-odori ni nare masu ka.
- I'm not very skilful, but I like it very much.      Amari umaku deki masen ga, suki na no wa taihen suki nan desu.
- How is the floor?      Yuka no suberi guwai wa dō desu ka.
- Excellent and the band is not at all bad.      Suteki desu, soshite ongaku mo chittomo waruka ari masen.
- Have you any taste for music?      Anata wa ongaku wa o-suki desu ka.
- Yes, I am extremely fond of it.      Ee, dai-suki desu.
- Yes, very much, but I cannot play any instrument.      Ee, taisō suki desu ga, nani hitotsu to shite yare nai no desu.
- Would you like to go to the concert with me?      Watashi to issho-ni ongaku-kai e o-ide ni nari masen ka.
- Yes, I would. Where will it be held?      Ei, yuki tai mono desu. Doko ni aru no desu ka.
- It will be held at the new music hall at Hibiya.      Hibiya no Ongaku-dō de ari masu.
- Where can I get the tickets?      Kippu wa doko de kae masu ka.
- We can get the tickets at the chief musical instrument stores in this city.      Kippu wa shi-nai no omona gakkiten ni ari masu.
- How much shall I pay for the ticket?      Kippu wa nani hodo desu ka.
- Two *yen* a ticket.      Ichi-mai ni-*yen* desu.
- Have you the program?      Kyokumoku wo o-mochi desu ka.
- Yes, I have.      Ei, motte i masu.

What is the chief attraction<sup>①</sup> of the concert?

Miss Mita's solo is one of the chief attractions, I think.

She is one of the best vocalists<sup>②</sup> we have; isn't she?

Her voice is a soprano of great compass.<sup>③</sup>

Her voice is also powerful<sup>④</sup> and thrilling.<sup>⑤</sup>

She seems to have a full voice.

She often sings through the radio.

Do you admire her voice?

Yes, I do.

This overture<sup>⑥</sup> will be really beautiful, I suppose.

The accompaniment<sup>⑦</sup> is poor.

Sono ongaku-kai no yobimono wa nan desu ka.

Mita-jō no dokushō ga yobimono no hitotsu desu.

Ano kata wa ichi-ryū-ne ongaku-ka no hitori desu ne.

Ano kata no koe wa tai-shita sopurano desu.

Ano kata ko koe wa mata chikara ga atte yoku tōri masu.

Ano kata wa jūbun seiryō ga aru yō desu.

Ano kata wa yoku rajio de hōsō itashi masu.

Ano kata no koe ga o-suki desu ka.

Ei, suki desu.

Kono jokyoku wa jitsu-ni yoi to omoi masu.

Bansō ga mazuii desu ne.

### [37] Sight-seeing of Famous Places

#### (Yūmei-na Bashō no Kembutsu)

ユーメイ ナ バシヨ ノ ケンブツ (有名な場所の見物)

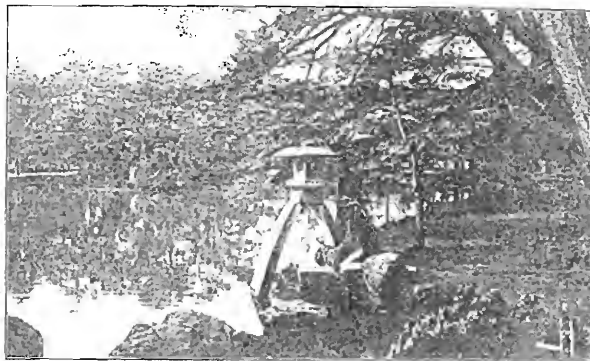
#### ① Ise Shrine (Ise Jingū) イセ ジンガー (伊勢神宮)

Here we are at Yamada Station.

Yamada-eki ni tsuki mashita.

**NOTES:** ① chief attraction [Omona yobimono]. ② vocalist [Seigaku-ka]. ③ compass [Han-i]. ④ powerful [Chikara no aru]. ⑤ thrilling [Yūsō-na]. ⑥ overture [Jokyoku]. ⑦ accompaniment [Bansō].

## {92} The Kenrokuen Garden, Kanazawa.



兼六園 (金澤)

Let us visit the **Gegū**,  
Outer Shrine,<sup>①</sup> by motor-  
car.

There are so many cedar  
trees<sup>②</sup> that it is almost  
gloomy<sup>③</sup> even in the day-  
time.

Yes, it is true. This is the  
Outer Shrine. It is dedicated  
to<sup>④</sup> Toyouke Daijin.

What a serene<sup>⑤</sup> and sol-  
emn<sup>⑥</sup> place this is!

Well, let us go to the Nai-  
gū or "Inner Shrine."<sup>⑦</sup>

Jidō-sha de Gegū e mairi  
mashō.

Takusan-na sugi-no-ki de  
hiru de mo kurai gurai desu  
ne.

Mattaku desu. Kore ga Ge-  
gū desu. Koko ni wa Toyouke  
Daijin ga matsutte ari masu.

Mā nanto shizuka de kōgō-  
shii koto deshō.

Sā, Naigū e mairi mashō.

**NOTES:** ① the Outer Shrine [Gegū]. ② cedar tree [Sugi no ki]. ③ gloomy [Usugurai]. ④ be dedicated to [〜 Wo matsu]. ⑤ serene [Shizuka-na]. ⑥ solemn [Kōgōshii]. ⑦ Inner Shrine [Naigū].



Look here! This is a beautiful river over there.

This is the Isuzu-gawa and that bridge is Uji-bashi.

We have come to a **grove**<sup>①</sup> of aged cedar trees<sup>②</sup> again.

These cedar trees are older than those of Gegū.

This is the Naigū which is dedicated to Amaterasu-Ōmikami. Within it is a mirror, Yata-no-Kagami, which is one of the **Three Sacred Treasures**.<sup>③</sup>

Shall we go to Futami-ga-Ura now?

Yes, there are two rocks; the Myōto-iwa or "Wedded Rocks."<sup>④</sup>

Oya, mukō-ni utsukushii kawa ga ari masu ne.

Kore wa Isuzu-gawa de sono hashi ga Uji-bashi desu.

Mata rōsan no hayashi ga ari masu ne.

Kono sugi wa Gegū no yori issō furui no desu.

Kore ga Amaterasu-Ōmikami wo matsutte aru Naigū desu. Mitama wa Sanshu-no-Shinki no hitotsu de aru Yata-no-kagami desu.

Kore kara Futami-ga-Ura e yuku no desu ka.

Sō desu, iwa ga futatsu ari masu, Myōto iwa desu.

### ② The Great Image of Buddha (Daibutsu)

#### ダイブツ (大佛)

This is the Tōdaiji Temple.

Let us see the famous great **image**<sup>⑤</sup> of **Buddha**.<sup>⑥</sup>

What a large image this is! Which is greater, the Buddha at Kamakura or this one?

Kore wa Tōdaiji desu.

Yūmei-na Daibutsu wo mi mashō.

Zuibun ōkina zō desu ne. Kamakura no to dochira ga ōkii desu ka.

**NOTES** ; ① grove [Hayashi]. ② aged cedar tree [Rōsan]. ③ the Three Sacred Treasures [Sanshu-no-Shinki]. ④ Wedded Rocks [Myōto-iwa]. ⑤ image [Zō]. ⑥ Buddha [Butsu; Butsuda].

There is no **comparison**<sup>①</sup> in **size**<sup>②</sup> between them.

This Buddha here is over 53 feet high, if I am not mistaken.

It is nearly the double the one at Kamakura.

It was cast in the **reign**<sup>③</sup> of the Emperor Kanmu.

This is the greatest Buddha in Japan. No, it is perhaps the greatest in the world, I think.

We are now in Nara Park.

What a lot of deer! Some are coming toward us.

They are very **tame**<sup>④</sup> for they are all the deer of the Kasuga Shrine.

Sore wa kurabe-mono ni nari masen.

Koko no daibutsu wa-ta-shika takasa ga go-jō san-jaku. ijō ari masu.

Kamakura no Daibutsu no yaku ni-bai desu.

Kanmu Tennō no miyo ni chūzō sare ta no desu.

Kore wa Nihon ichi no Daibutsu desu. Iya, osoraku sekai ichi deshō.

Kore kara Nara Kōen desu.

Zuibun takusan-na shika desu ne, kochira e yatte ki masu.

Mina yoku narete i masu, dore mo mina Kasuga Jinja no shika desu kara.

### ⑤ The Cherry Dance (Miyako Odori)

#### ミヤコ オドリ (都踊)

Have you ever seen the Cherry Dance in Kyōtō?

No, not yet. When is it held?

It is held in spring when the cherry trees **bloom**.<sup>⑤</sup>

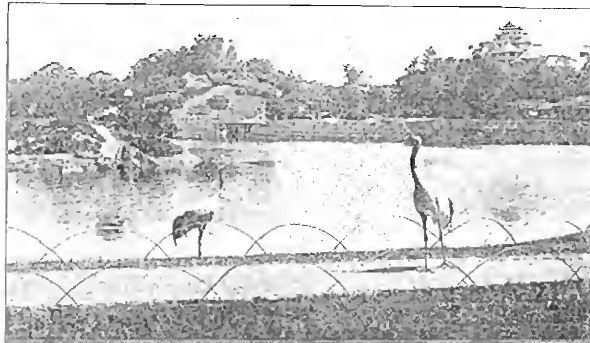
Anata wa Kyōto no Miyako Odori wo go-ran ni natta koto ga gozai masu ka.

Lie, mada desu. Itsu aru no desu ka.

Sakura no saku haru ni aru no desu.

**Notes**; ① **comparison** [Hikaku]. ② **size** [Ōkisa]. ③ **reign** [Miyo]. ④ **tame** [Narete iru]. ⑤ **bloom** [Hana ga saku].

## [93] The Kōrakuen, Okayama.



後樂園 (岡山)

It is performed<sup>①</sup> in April,  
isn't it?

Yes, it is performed nightly  
from the first till the end.

It is a Japanese **ballet**<sup>②</sup>  
**peculiar**<sup>③</sup> to Kyōto.

Where is it held?

It is held at the Kaburenjō  
in Gion, the best **gay quar-**  
**ters**<sup>④</sup> of Kyōto.

Are the dancers all geisha-  
girls?

Yes, about thirty-six geisha  
girls dressed **alike**<sup>⑤</sup> in **gor-**  
**geous robes**<sup>⑥</sup> perform the

Shigatsu ni moyōsareru no  
desu ne.

Sō desu, ichi-jitsu kara san-  
jū-nichi made mai-ban aru  
no desu.

Kyōto tokuyū-no Nihon no  
butō desu.

Doko de moyōsareru no  
desu ka.

Kyōto no ittō yūkaku-chi  
Gion no Kaburenjō de mo-  
yōsare masu.

Odoriko, wa mina geisha  
desu ka.

Sō desu. San-jū roku-mei  
amari-no geisha ga soroi-no  
hade-na kimono wo kite odo-

**NOTES**; ① perform [Enzuru]. ② ballet [Butō]. ③ peculiar [Dokutoku-no]. ④ gay quarters [Yūkaku-chi]. ⑤ alike [Dō-yō-ni]. ⑥ gorgeous robe [Hade-na kimono].

dance.

Why do they call Miyako Odori, the Cherry Dance?

Because each girl bears a cherry **branch**⑤ heavily laden with flowers, so it has become gradually known among foreigners as the Cherry Dance.

ru no desu.

Miyako Odori wo naze "Cherry Dance" to yū no desu ka.

Geisha wa meimei hana no saita sakura no eda wo motte oru no de ippan ni Seiyō-jin kan ni wa "Cherry Dance" to shite shirareru yō ni natta no desu.

○

### ④ The Kinkaku-ji Temple (Kinkaku-ji)

#### キンカクジ (金閣寺)

We have come to the Kinkaku-ji Temple. Let us get a ticket and enter the temple.

By whom was this temple built?

It was **originally**② the villa of Yoshimitsu, the third Shōgun of Ashikaga.

But after his death, it has been kept as a temple.

This **three storied pavilion**③ is the Kinkaku-ji. Its walls are **coated**④ with **gold-leaf**.⑤

But the coating came off and we can not find any gold on it now.

Because it was built some 500 years ago.

Sā Kinkaku-ji e mairi mashita. Kippu wo katte hairi mashō.

Kono tera wa dare ga tateta no desu ka.

Moto wa Ashikaga San-dai Shōgun Yoshimitsu no bessō deshita.

Shikashi kare no shi-go tera to natta no desu.

Kono sansō-kaku ga Kinkaku-ji desu. Kabe wa kimpaku wo hatte ari masu.

Shikashi ima de wa haku wa hagete sukoshi mo kin wo mitome masen.

Sō desu ne, yaku go-hyakū nen izen desu kara.

**Notes**; ① branch [Eda]. ② originally [Moto-wa]. ③ three storied pavilion [Sansō-kaku]. ④ coat [Ou]. ⑤ gold-leaf [Kimpaku].

In the era of Ashikagas,  
Shogun lived in the lap<sup>①</sup> of  
luxury.<sup>②</sup>

Ashikaga jidai ni wa Shō-  
gun wa zuibun zeitaku ni  
kurashita mono desu.

### ⑤ Gold Dolphin (Kin no Shachi)

#### キンノシャチ (金の鯨)

This is the castle<sup>③</sup> which  
has made Nagoya of Owari  
what it is.

What a splendid castle it  
is!

In feudal times,<sup>④</sup> it was  
the residence<sup>⑤</sup> of the Lord  
of Owari, but now is an Im-  
perial Detached Palace.<sup>⑥</sup>

Who built this castle?

It was built in the 15th  
year of Keichō by great many  
great feudal lords<sup>⑦</sup> for To-  
kugawa Naoyoshi, a son of  
Tokugawa Iyeyasu.

Is that so?

Look at those dolphins on  
the top of the roof. They are  
genuine gold,<sup>⑧</sup> they say.

Are they? Then they are  
quite valuable article, I think.

Yes. They were made from  
old Japanese coins valued at  
yen 3,200,000.

Kore ga Owari Nagoya wa  
shiro de motsu to yū o-shio  
desu.

Nanto rippa-na shiro desu  
ne.

Hōken-jidai ni wa Owari-  
kō no jūtaku datta no desu  
ga, ima-wa rikyū to natte i  
masu.

Tare ga kono shiro wo ki-  
zuita no desu ka.

Sore wa Keichō jū-go-nen  
ni Tokugawa Iyeyasu no ko  
Tokugawa Naoyoshi no tame-  
ni takusan-na daimyō ga ta-  
teta mono desu.

Sō desu ka.

Yane no ue no shachi wo  
go-ran nasai. Are wa junkin  
da sō desu.

Sō desu ka. Dewa taihen  
kaneme-no mono deshō.

Sō desu. San-byaku ni-jū  
man-en no kachi aru Nihon  
no furu-kinka de dekite ori  
masu.

**NOTES:** ① lap [Hizakake]. ② luxury [Zeitaku; Shashi].  
③ castle [Shiro]. ④ feudal times [Hōken-jidai]. ⑤ residence  
[Jūkyō]. ⑥ Imperial Detached Palace [Rikyū]. ⑦ great  
feudal lords [Daimyō]. ⑧ genuine gold [Junkin].

Is that why they are pro-  
tected<sup>①</sup> by wire net?<sup>②</sup>  
Yes, they are.

Sore de kana-ami ga hatte  
aru no desu ka.  
Sō na no desu.

### ⑥ The Meiji Shrine (Meiji Jingū)

#### メイジ チング (明治神宮)

This stone bridge is very  
fine.

Yes, it is called Jingū bridge  
and was presented by Tokyō  
Prefecture.

Is that large *torii* made of  
metal or wood?

It is made of the *hinoki*  
wood produced in Formosa.

How high is it?

It is about 36 feet in  
height.

Here we are at the orato-  
ry.<sup>③</sup>

Let us wash our hands and  
purify<sup>④</sup> them here.

The main building<sup>⑤</sup> is  
very magnificent.

It is dedicated to the  
Emperor Meiji.

What is that building be-  
hind the main shrine?<sup>⑥</sup>

Kono ishi-bashi wa taihen  
rippa desu ne.

Ee, sore wa Jingū-bashi to  
itte Tokyō-fu kara kensetsu  
shita mono desu.

Ano ōkii torii wa kinzoku-  
sei desu ka, sore tomo moku-  
sei desu ka.

Are wa Taiwan-san no hi-  
noki de tsukutte aru no desu.

Takasa wa dore hodo ari  
masu ka.

Takasa wa san-jū roku-fito  
bakari desu.

Sā haiden e ki mashita.

Koko-de te wo aratte kiyome  
mashō.

Ano honden wa jitsu-ni  
sōgon desu.

Meiji Tennō wo o-matsuri  
shite ari masu.

Honden no ushiro ni aru  
ano tatemono wa nan desu ka.

**Notes:** ① protect [Hogo suru]. ② wire net [Kana-ami].  
③ oratory [Haiden]. ④ purify [Kiyomeru]. ⑤ the main  
building; the main shrine [Honden].

## [4] Famous Lakes

コシヨーノビ

[94] Ōnuma Park, Hokkaidō.



大沼公園 (北海道)

That is a treasure house.<sup>①</sup> Are wa hōmotsu-den desu.  
 You will never find the Sampaisha ga taeta koto  
 shrine without worshippers.<sup>②</sup> ga ari masen.

## ⑦ Enoshima エノシマ (江の島)

The islet over there is Enoshima. Mukō ni mieru shima ga Enoshima desu.  
 It looks just like a picture. Chōdo e no yō desu ne.  
 Let us pay the toll<sup>③</sup> and Hashi-sen wo haratte hashi  
 cross the pier. wo watari mashō.  
 This bridge is pretty long Kono hashi wa kanari naga-  
 and rather dangerous as it kute yura-yura suru kara ki-  
 swings.<sup>④</sup> ken desu ne.

**Notes**; ① treasure house [Hōmotsu-den]. ② worshipper [Sampaisha]. ③ toll [Hashi-sen; Tsūkō-zei]. ④ swing [Yureru].

Look there! Many hotels are lined on both sides of the road.

What is this shrine?

It is Enoshima Shrine which is dedicated to Benten.

The seascape<sup>①</sup> from here is very fine, isn't it?

Yes, when the weather is fine, we can see Mt. Fuji from here.

Let us go to the dragon cave.<sup>②</sup>

Chotto go-ran nasai. Taku-san-na ryokan ga ryōgawa ni narande i masu.

Kono yashiro wa nan desu ka.

Sore wa Enoshima Jinja de Benten-san wo matsutte ari masu.

Koko kara no umi-geshiki wa taihen ii desu ne.

Ei, tenki ga yokereba koko kara Fuji-san ga mie masu.

Ryū-kutsu e itte mi mashō.

### ③ The Eight Views of Ōmi (Ōmi Hakkei)

#### オーミ ハツケイ (近江八景)

This city is Ōtsu. It was formerly<sup>③</sup> the last of the Fifty-three Stages<sup>④</sup> on the Tōkaidō.

Let us go to the Miidera temple and see the famous bell.<sup>⑤</sup>

This temple was built by the Emperor Tenchi, the 38th Emperor.

This is the main temple<sup>⑥</sup> of Miidera.

O, what a large bell it is!

Kono machi wa Ōtsu desu. Sore wa mukashi wa Tōkaidō Go-jū san-tsugi no saigo-no eki datta no desu.

Miidera e itte yūmei-na kane wo mi mashō.

Kono tera wa San-jū hachidai no Tenchi Tennō ga kenritsu sareta no desu.

Kore ga Miidera no hondō desu.

Nanto ōkina kane desu ne.

**NOTES:** ① seascape [Umi-geshiki]. ② dragon cave [Ryū-kutsu]. ③ formerly [Mukashi-wa]. ④ the Fifty-three Stages [Go-jū San-tsugi]. ⑤ bell [Kane]. ⑥ the main temple [Hondō].



That is Lake Biwa, the largest lake in Japan.

This is the China bridge<sup>①</sup> of Seta.

I see. It is quite picturesque,<sup>②</sup> isn't it?

The sunset as seen from the bridge is counted among the "Eight Views of Ōmi."

This is the Ishiyama temple, the famous one which belongs to the Shingon Sect.<sup>③</sup>

This temple is also one of the Eight Views of Ōmi.

The autumn moon<sup>④</sup> as seen from this temple is very fine.

Are 'ga Nihon de ichi-ban ōkina Biwa-ko desu.

Kore wa Seta no Kara-hashhi desu.

Naruhodo. Mattaku e no yō desu ne.

Seta no Yūhi wa Ōmi Hakkei no itsu ni kazoerarete i masu.

Kore wa yūmei-na Shingon-shū Ishiyama-dera desu.

Kono tera mo mata Ōmi Hakkei no itsu desu.

Ishiyama-dera no Aki-no-tsuki wa jitsu-ni rippa desu.

### ④ Lake Ashi-no-ko アシノコ (芦の湖)

Have you ever been to Hakone?

Yes, I have been there many times.

Then you are well acquainted with<sup>⑤</sup> that neighbourhood,<sup>⑥</sup> aren't you?

Yes, I know a little of the district.<sup>⑦</sup>

Anata wa Hakone e itta koto ga ari masu ka.

Hai, tabi-tabi itta koto ga ari masu.

Ja, anata wa sono hen no chiri ni akarui wake desu ne.

Sō desu. Sukoshi wa shitte ori masu.

**NOTES:** ① the China bridge [Karahashi]. ② picturesque [E no yō na]. ③ Shingon Sect [Shingon-shū]. ④ autumn moon [Aki no tsuki]. ⑤ are well acquainted with [Seitsū shite iru]. ⑥ neighbourhood [Fukin; Kimbō]. ⑦ district [Chihō].

I am told that there are many **noted places and historic spots**<sup>①</sup> in Hakone and its neighbourhood.

Yes, the place is **rich in**<sup>②</sup> **historical memories**.<sup>③</sup>

From where does the **mountain trolly**<sup>④</sup> start?

It starts from Yumoto and goes to Gōra.

Must we **foot**<sup>⑤</sup> it from Gōra to Lake Ashinoko.

Hakone chihō ni wa takusan-na meisho kyūseki ga aru sō desu ne.

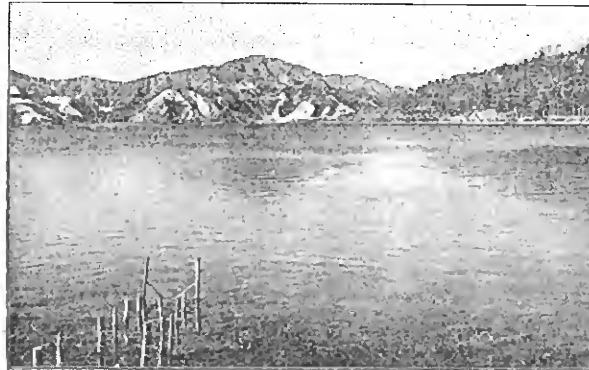
Sō desu. Hakone-chihō wa rekishiteki rensō ni tonde orimasu.

Tozan-tetsudō wa doko kara de masu ka.

Yumoto kara Gōra e yuku no desu.

Gōra kara Ashinoko made wa toho de yukaneba nari masen ka.

[95] Lake Ashi, Kanagawa-ken.



芦の湖 (神奈川県)

**NOTES** ; ① noted places and historic spots [Meisho kyūseki]. ② is rich in [~ Ni tonde iru]. ③ historical memories [Rekishiteki rensō]. ④ mountain trolly [Tozan tetsudō]. ⑤ foot [Aruku].

Yes, though a motor bus service<sup>①</sup> is available as far as<sup>②</sup> the lake.

How is the view of Lake Ashinoko?

Splendid! there are many motor-boats on the lake.

Ei, Ashinoko made noriai-jidōsha no ben wa ari masu kedo.

Ashinoko no nagame wa dō desu ka.

Suteki desu. Kosui ni wa mōtā-bōto ga takusan uite i masu.

### ④ The Nunobiki Falls (Nunobiki no Taki)

#### ヌノビキ ノ タキ (布引瀧)

This is the Minatogawa Shrine which is dedicated to Kusunoki Masashige.

It is said Kusunoki died here fighting bravely.<sup>③</sup>

Look at the tombstone<sup>④</sup> which reads, "Ah, here lies the Faithful Kusunoki!"

That inscription<sup>⑤</sup> was written by the Lord of Mito.

Let us go up Suwayama and look at the whole view<sup>⑥</sup> of Kōbe.

What a fine view! It is just like a panorama.

This is Kōbe harbour and that is Hyōgo harbour.

Well, let us take a taxi from here and go to the fall.<sup>⑦</sup>

Kore wa Kusunoki Masashige wo matsutte aru Minatogawa Jinja desu.

Nankō ga funsen shite sen-shi shita tokoro da sō desu.

Ano sekihi wo go-ran nasai, "Ā, Chūshin Nan-shi no Haka" to shite ari masu.

Ano monji wa Mito-kō ga kakareta no desu.

Suwayama e nobotte Kōbe no zenkei wo mi mashō.

Nanto ii keshiki desu ne. Chōdo panorama no yō desu.

Kore ga Kōbe-kō de are ga Hyōgo-kō desu.

Koko kara takkishi de taki e yuki mashō.

**Notes**; ① motor-bus service [Jidōsha no ben]. ② as far as [~ Made]. ③ fight bravely [Funsen suru]. ④ tombstone [Sekihi]. ⑤ inscription [Hibun]. ⑥ the whole view [Zenkei]. ⑦ fall [Taki].

What a long **water-fall**①  
this is!

Yes, this is **female fall**②  
and that is **male one**.③

The female fall is about  
73 feet, and the male one,  
about 150 feet high.

There is a **reservoir**④ on  
the **summit**⑤ of the mountain  
and it **supplies**⑥ **drinking**  
**water**⑦ to a part of Kōbe  
city.

Kore wa nanto nagai taki  
desu ne.

Sō desu. Kore wa men-daki  
de, are ga on-daki desu.

Men-daki wa nana-jū san-  
fito bakari de on-daki wa  
hyaku go-jū-fito hodo ari ma-  
su.

Kono yama no ue ni wa  
chosui-ike ga atte, Kōbe-shi  
no ichi-bu e inryō-sui wo  
kyōkyū shite i masu.

### ⑩ Itsukushima イツクシマ (厳島)

Here we are at Miyajima  
Station.

Well, let us go to Itsuku-  
shima Shrine by that boat.

The sea is very calm.

The huge *Torii* built out  
in the sea forms the **entrance**  
to the shrine.

The seascape is quite pic-  
turesque, isn't it?

Yes, it is one of the three  
views of Japan, you know.

How charming! The shrine  
seems to **be floating**⑧ on  
the water.

Sā Miyajima-eki e tsuki  
nashita.

Sā, ano fune de Itsukushi-  
ma Jinja e yuki mashō.

Umi wa taihen odayaka  
desu.

Umi no naka ni tatte iru  
ano ōkii torii ga iriguchi de-  
su.

Keshiki ga e no yō desu ne.

Ee, Nihon Sankei no itsu  
desu kara.

Mā zekkei desu koto. O-mi-  
ya ga mizu ni uite oru yō  
desu.

**NOTES**; ① **water-fall** [Taki]. ② **female fall** [Men-taki].  
③ **male fall** [On-taki]. ④ **reservoir** [Chosuiichi]. ⑤ **summit**  
[Chōjō]. ⑥ **supply** [Kyōkyū suru]. ⑦ **drinking water** [In-  
ryō-sui]. ⑧ **entrance** [Iriguchi]. ⑨ **float** [Ukabu].

The boat has got to the island.<sup>①</sup>

This island is larger than I expected.

It is about 6 miles long and 2 miles wide.

What a long corridor<sup>②</sup> this is!

This corridor is about 148 ken in length.<sup>③</sup>

This is the *Senjō-kaku* or Hall of one thousand mats.

What a wide hall it is!

Look at those rice ladles<sup>④</sup> of all sizes and shape!<sup>⑤</sup>

Fune ga shima ni tsuki mashita.

Kono shima wa omotta yori wa ōkii desu ne.

Nagasa roku-mairu de hiroshi ni-mairu ari masu.

Nanto nagai kairō desu koto.

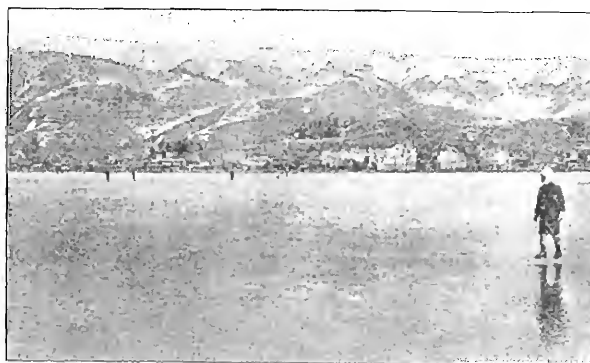
Kono kairō wa nagasa ga hyayu yon-jū hakken bakari ari masu.

Kore wa Senjō-kaku to yū no desu.

Nanto hiroi desu ne.

Ano iroiro-na ōkisa ya katashi no shakushi wo goran nasai.

[96] Lake Suwa In winter, Nagano-ken.



冬の諏湖 (長野縣)

**Notes:** ① island [Shima]. ② corridor [Kairō]. ③ length [Nagasa]. ④ rice ladle [Shakushi]. ⑤ shape [Katashi].

Each of them is inscribed<sup>①</sup> with the name of the donor.<sup>②</sup> Mina ichi-ichi hōnō-sha no namae ga kaite ari masu.  
 Let us go toward the park. Kōen no hō e yuki mashō.  
 This is Momijidani or Maple<sup>③</sup> valley.<sup>④</sup> It is famous for maple trees. Kore ga Momijidani desu. Momiji de nadakai tokoro desu.

### ④ Forty-seven Rōnin (Shi-jū Shichi-shi)

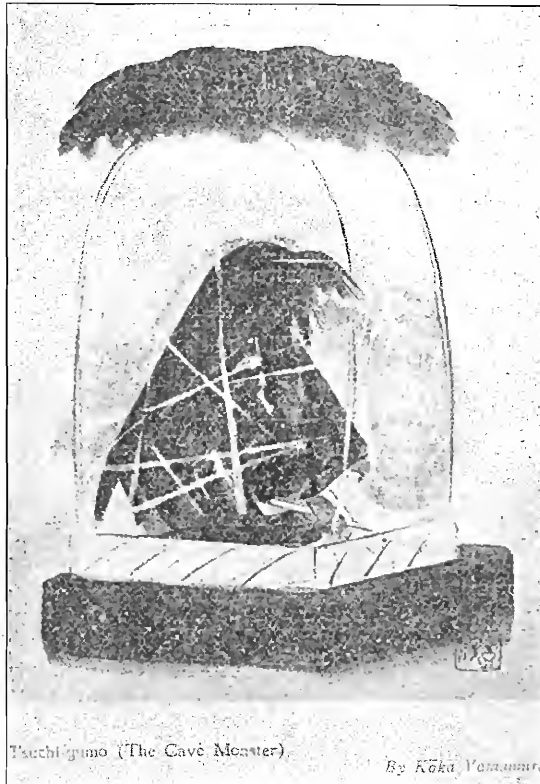
#### シジューシチ シ (四十七士)

This is the Sengakuji temple at Takanawa. Kore ga Takanawa Sengakuji desu.  
 It is famous as there are tombs<sup>⑤</sup> of the Forty Seven Ronin there. Shi-jū Shichi-shi no fumbo ga aru no de yūmei desu.  
 Let us see the wooden images of Forty Seven Ronin. Shi-jū Shichi-shi no moku-zō wo mi mashō.  
 This is the image of Ōishi Kuranosuke. Kore ga Ōishi Kuranosuke no moku-zō desu.  
 The image which has a large mallet there represents Akagaki Genzō. Ano ōkii tsuchi wo motte oru no ga Akagaki Genzō desu.  
 The large tomb in front of the cemetery is that of Asano Naganori. Ano shōmen no ōkii haka ga Asano Naganori no haka desu.  
 Many joss-sticks are offered to every tomb. Dono haka ni mo mina takusan senko ga tatete ari masu.  
 Yes, as this temple is visited by worshippers all the year round. Sō desu, kono tera ni wa nenjū sampai-sha ga tae nai sō desu kara.

**Notes:** ① inscribe [Kaku; Horitsukeru]. ② donor [Kizō-sha; Kifu-sha]. ③ maple [Momiji]. ④ valley [Tani]. ⑤ tomb [Haka; Fumbo].

## PART THREE

[Dai Sampen]



Tsuchigumo (The Cave Monster)

By Kōka Yamamura

## On Business Topics (Jitsu-yō Kaiwa)

### [1] Purchase (Kaimono)

#### カイモノ (買物)

① What Can I do for you?; What may I do for you?; What for you, Sir?; What for you, Madam?

[Nani wo sashi-age mashō ka; Nani wo o-me ni ka-ke mashō ka].

② Are you being attended to?; Is any one attending to you?

[Tare ka ni go-yō wo ōsetsuke ni nari mashita ka; Tare ka go-yō wo uketamawari mashita ka].

③ I should like to look at silver watches; I want to see some silver watches, please; Will you show me silver watches, please?

[Gin-dokei wo misete kudasai.]

④ Do you keep any ready-made black shoes?; You keep ready-made black shoes, do you?

[Dekiai-no kuro-gutsu ga ari masu ka].

⑤ Yes, we have a large stock of all kinds; Yes, we have a good assortment.

[Hai, iroiro tori-soroete gozai masu].

⑥ Have you none larger (smaller)?

[Motto ōkii (chiisai) no wa ari masen ka].

⑦ I like this one; I prefer this one.

[Kore ga ki-ni-iri mashita].

⑧ What is the price of this? What is the price?? How much is this?; How much do you charge for this?

[Kore wa nedan ga ikura desu ka].

⑨ The price is too high; That is too dear.



[Sore wa taka sugi masu].

That is rather dear, isn't it?

[Sukoshi takai desu ne].

⑩ The price is unreasonable; The price is absurd.

[Sore wa hōgai-na nedan desu].

⑪ I cannot afford as much as that; I can't afford to pay so much.

[Sonnanī dase masen yo].

⑫ Can you make any reduction?; Can't You come down a little?; Can't you reduce the price?; Is that the best you can do?

[Sukoshi makari masen ka].

⑬ That's the bottom price.

[Giri-giri-no nedan desu].

⑭ Our prices are fixed; We have only one price.

[Teika-dōri de gozai masu].

⑮ We never ask two prices; We never overcharge.

[Kesshite kakene wa mōshi-age masen].

⑯ This is below cost price.

[Sore de wa genka ga kire masu].

⑰ We can't sell it for less; I can't sell it lower.

[Sore yori wa o-hiki deki masen].

⑱ I can do better elsewhere, I assure you.

[Hoka de wa motto yasuku kae masu yo].

⑲ The price is quite reasonable.

[Nedan wa mattaku go-chōkō nan desu].

It is a bargain, I can tell you.

[Horidashi-mono desu].

⑳ I really don't think you can get them for less anywhere else in Kobe.

(Kōbe de wa doko e irashite mo, kore yori yasuku wa kae masen yo).

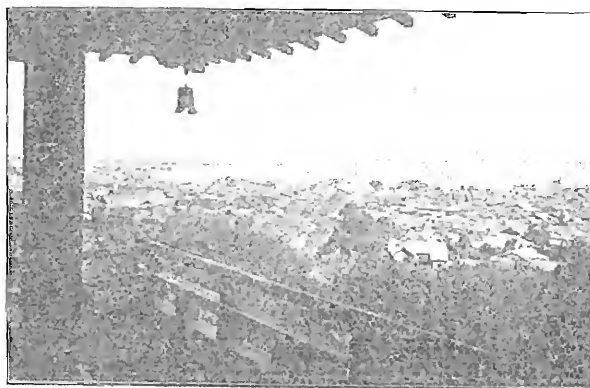
㊹ Sorry, I can't oblige you, because it leaves no profit.

[O-kinodoku desu ga, sore de wa itashi-kata ga ari masen, sukoshi mo mōkari masen kara].

I can't oblige you, because I should lose.

[Sore de wa itashi-kata ga ari masen, son ga yuk masu kara].

(97) Lake Biwa From Mii-Dera, Shiga-ken.



三井寺よりの琵琶湖〔滋賀縣〕

㊺ Then, let us split the difference and say ten *yen*, and I'll take it.

[Jā, ayumi-yotte jū-en to shitara dō desu, sō surya sore wo morai mashō].

㊻ All right, Sir.

[Shōchi itashi mashita].

I'm sorry, Sir, but really I can't.

[O-kinodoku de gozai masu ga, sayō mairi masen].

②④ If I take a dozen, do you make any reduction?

[Ichī-dāsu moraeba ikura ka waribiki deki masu ka].

②⑤ Yes, we make five per cent discount.

[Hai, go-bu o-hiki itashi masu].

②⑥ Do you sell these walnuts by weight or by measure?

[Kono kurumi wa mekata-uri desu ka sore tomo masu-uri desu ka].

②⑦ What can I show you next, please?; What next, please?

[O-tsugi ni nani wo sashi-age mashō ka].

②⑧ What else can I show you?; Anything else, Sir?

[Hokani nani ka go-yō wa gozai masen ka].

②⑨ That will be all to-day, thank you; I think that's all to-day, thank you.

[Kyō wa sore dake de kekkō desu].

③⑩ Do you give credit?; Do you trust me?

[Kake-uri shi masu ka].

③⑪ We give no credit; For cash only, Sir.

[Issai kake-uri itashi masen].

③⑫ Our terms are cash; For cash only, Sir.

[Issai genkin de gozai masu].

③⑬ Will you please pay over there at the counter.

[Dōzo mukō no chōba de o-harai kudasai mashi].

③⑭ Put it down to my account.

[Watashi no kanjō ni tsukete oite kudasai].

③⑮ How much will it be altogether?; How much will it come to?

[Mina de ikura ni nari masu ka].

③⑯ Can you change a hundred yen note?

[Hyaku-en de o-tsuru ga ari masu ka].

①⑦ Here is the money.

[Koko e o-kane wo oki masu yo].

①⑧ Here is your change. See if it's all right.

[Itai, o-tsuru de gozai masu, dōzo o-aratame kudasai].

①⑨ Can you deliver it to my house?

[Watashi no ie e todokete morae masu ka].

①⑩ What is your address?—I will write it on my card.

[O-tokoro wa dochira desu ka. Meishi ni kaite yuki masu].

# ① At a Stationer's (Bunbōgu-ten ni te)

## ブンボウグテン ニテ (文房具店にて)

I want to buy some stationery.<sup>①</sup>

Bunbō-gu wo kai tai no desu.

What can I do for you?

Nani wo sashi-age mashō ka.

Have you any note-paper?<sup>②</sup>

Shokan-shi wa ari masu ka.

I also want to get some blotting-paper<sup>③</sup> and sealing-wax.<sup>④</sup>

Sore-kara suitori-shi to fūrō ga hoshii no desu ga.

I want half a ream<sup>⑤</sup> of the paper I usually buy here.

Itsu-mo kau kami wo han-zoku kudasai.

In a minute, Sir. Now, here you are, Sir.

Sugu sashi-age masu, kore de gozai masu.

I want three quires<sup>⑥</sup> of paper.

Kami wo san-jō hoshii no desu.

**NOTES:** ① stationery [Bunbō-gu]. ② note-paper [Shokan-shi]. ③ blotting-paper [Suitori-shi]. ④ sealing-wax [Fūrō]. ⑤ half a ream [Han-zoku]. ⑥ three quires [San-jō].

What sort of paper do you  
want?  
Show me the different sorts.

Donna kami ga go-nyūyō  
na no desu ka.  
Iro-iro no wo misete kuda-  
sai.

[98] Lake Towada, Aomori-ken And Akita-ken



十和田湖 [青森縣、秋田縣]

This is the best paper I  
have in my **shop**.<sup>①</sup>  
How much do you sell it  
a quire?  
Let me have some ink and  
a gross of pens.  
Is there anything else you  
wish to have?  
Have you any **picture  
postcards**<sup>②</sup> of Tōkyō and  
the country round?

Kore ga tō-ten de saijō no  
kami de gozai masu.  
Kore wa ichi-jō ikura desu  
ka.  
Inki to pen ichi-gurosu ku-  
dasai.  
Hoka-ni nani ka go-nyūyō  
no shina wa gozai masen ka.  
Tōkyō to sono fukin no  
chagaki ga ari masu ka.

**Notes**; <sup>①</sup> shop [Mise]. <sup>②</sup> picture post-card [E-hagaki].

Certainly, Sir; we have a large collection of them at all prices.

Will you show me some?

Yes, Sir; come this way, please; here they are.

Will you select them?

What is the price of these cards?

From five sen each and fifty sen a dozen.

I think these I **have picked out**<sup>②</sup> will do.

They are forty-two in all.

How much will they be altogether?

Let me see; there are twenty five-sen ones, then ten eight-sen and seven ten-sen ones; that makes three yen twenty sen **precisely**.<sup>③</sup>

What next, please?

No, thank you, that is all; here is a **ten yen note**.<sup>④</sup>

I will give you **change**.<sup>⑤</sup>  
Thank you, Sir.

Ee, gozai masu tomo, takusan atsumete gozai masu shi, o-nedan mo shuju gozai masu.

Sukoshi misete kudasai.

Hai, dōzo kochira e o-ide kudasai, koko ni ari masu.

Sono naka kara o-yori kudasai masen ka.

Kono hagaki wa ikura desu.

Ichi-mai go-sen to jū-ni-mai gojisen kara desu.

Watashi ga yori dashita, kore ga yoi darō to omoi masu.

Mina de yon-jū-ni-mai ari masu.

Mina de ikura desu ka.

Sō desu ne, go-sen no ga ni-jū-mai ni, hassen no ga jū-mai ni, jissen no ga shichi-mai ari masu, chōdo san-en nijjisen ni nari masu.

Tsugi-ni nani wo o-motome ni nari masu ka.

Iya mō takusan desu, sore dake ni shi mashō, sā jū-en-satsu wo age mashō.

O-tsuri wo sashi-age masu, arigatō gozai masu.

**Notes:** ① pick out [Yori dasu]. ② precisely [Kakkiri; Chōdo]. ③ ten yen note [Jū-en-satsu; Jū-en-shihei]. ④ change [O-tsuri].

② At a Hatter's (Bōshi-ten ni te)

ボ－ンテン ニテ (帽子店にて)

Is any one there?

Go-men nasai, dare mo inai no desu ka.

Good morning, Sir. What may I show you?

Irasshai mashi, nani wo o-me ni kake mashō.

Will you please show me some hats?

Bōshi wo misete kudasai.

What kind of hat do you require, Sir?

Donna bōshi ga o-yoroshii deshō.

The same shape as I have on.

Ima kabutte iru no to onaji kata desu.

Do you keep **straw hats**?<sup>①</sup>

Mugiwara-bōshi ga ari masu ka.

Yes, Sir. We have a large stock of all kinds. Please step this way. What size do you wear?

Hai, gozai masu. Iro-iro shurui ga takusan soroete gozai masu. Dōzo kochira e. O-bōshi no saizu wa nan ban de gozai mashō.

I don't know what size. Please **take** my **measure**.<sup>②</sup>

Nam-ban daka oboete inai no desu ga, chotto sumpō wo hakatte mite kudasai.

This one is a little too large.

Kore wa sukoshi ōki sugi masu ne.

That hat **presses**<sup>③</sup> in front (at the back).

Sono bōshi wa mae (ushiro) ga tsumari masu yo.

Let me see. You wear No. 7½. How do you like this?

Sō de gozai masu ne, shichi hachi-bun-no-nana wo o-meshi desu ne, kono shina wa ikaga deshō.

This is a bit too small.

Kore wa shōshō chisa sugi masu.

**Notes**; ① **straw hat** [Mugiwara-bōshi]. ② **take measure** [Sumpō wo toru]. ③ **press** [Appaku suru].

How about this?

This is the right size. But I should like to see one with no such a wide brim and a broad band.

Here is one. That is the prevailing fashion.<sup>①</sup>

Dewa, kore wa ikaga deshō.

Kore wa ōkisa ga chōdo yoi desu ne, shikashi konnani haba ga hiroku naku te ribon no hiroku nai no wo misete kudasai.

Koko ni hitotsu gozai masu. Kore wa ryūkō-gata de gozai masu.

[99] Lake Chūzenji, Tochigi-ken



中禪寺湖 [栃木縣]

What do you ask for this?

Fifteen *yen* thirty *sen* Sir.  
You ask too much. Can't you reduce the price?

Kono nedan wa nani hodo desu ka.

Ju-go-en sanjjisen desu.  
Taka sugi masu ne, nedan wa makari masen ka.

[Note]; ① prevailing-fashion [Ryūkō-gata].



I am sorry, Sir, but we have only one price.

All right. I'll take this, then. Please put my initials<sup>①</sup> inside.

Thank you, Sir. Anything else, Sir?

No, that's all to-day. Here are two ten *yen* notes.

Thank you, Sir. Four *yen* seventy-*sen* change. I will wrap it up<sup>②</sup> nicely for you.

O-kinodoku desu ga, keshite kakene wa mōshi masen.

Sō desu ka, dewa kore wo katte oki mashō. Watashi no kashira monji wo irete kudasai.

Arigatō gozai masu. Hokani nani ka go-yō wa gozai masen ka.

Ie, kyō wa kore de takusan desu. Dewa jū-en shihei ni mai age masu.

Arigatō gozai masu. Yo-en nana-jissen no o-tsuri desu. Yoku o-tsutsumi itashi mashō.

### ④ At a Milliner's (Fujin Bōshi-ten ni te)

#### フジン ボーシテン ニテ (婦人帽子店にて)

I wish to try some hats. Do you wish a hat or a bonnet?

How much is this one marked at?

That one is fifteen *yen*, but as we are having a clearance sale<sup>③</sup> this week, we are knocking 10% off<sup>④</sup> our prices.

Bōshi wo misete kudasai.

Futsū-no o-bōshi desu ka, sore tomo bonnetto desu ka.

Kore wa nedan ga ikura ni tsuite ori masu ka.

Sore wa jū-go-en desu, shikashi konshū-chū kurazarae itashite ori masu no de, teika kara ichi-wari-biki ni itashite ori masu.

**Notes:** ① initial [Kashira monji]. ② wrap up [Tsutsumu]. ③ have a clearance sale [Kurazarae wo suru; Yasuuri suru]. ④ knock off [Waribiki suru].

Then that will make the price thirteen *yen* and a half. I'll take it.

Please let me see one of the hats which you have in the window.

Which one is it?

How would you like this?

It looks too **matron-like**.<sup>①</sup>

No, Madame, this is the latest **fashion**.<sup>②</sup>

I wonder if you could make me a straw hat to my own **design**.<sup>③</sup>

Oh yes, we could have it ready for you in a few days.

Please show me some of your hat **trimmings**.<sup>④</sup>

Please look through them.

Sō suruto nedan wa jū-san-en gojissen ni nari masu ne. Sore wo katte oki mashō.

Chinretsu-mado ni aru bōshi wo hitotsu misete kudasai.

Dochira de gozai masu ka.

Kono bōshi wa ikaga de shō.

Sore wa anmari toshiyori-jimite mie masu ne.

lie, kore wa saishin-gata de gozai masu.

O-mise de wa watashi no kōan-dōri ni mugiwara-bō wo tsukutte kudasai masu deshō ka.

Itashi masu tomo, ni-sanchi seba o-mani awaseru koto ga deki masu.

Anata no tokoro no bōshi no kazaritsuke-hin wo misete kudasai.

Dōzo go-ran kudasai mashi.

### ① At a Music Store (Gakki-ten ni te)

ガッキテン ニテ (楽器店にて)

I wish to see some violins.

Vaiorin wo misete morai tai no desu ga.

About what price do you wish to pay?

O-nedan wa dono kurai no tokoro ni itashi mashō.

**Notes**; ① **matron-like** [Toshiyori jimite]. ② **the latest fashion** [Saishin-gata]. ③ **design** [Kōan]. ④ **trimming** [Kazari; Kazari-tsuke].

I am undecided, but I want a good serviceable<sup>①</sup> instrument.<sup>②</sup> Have you any old ones?

Yes, I have two or three.

There are many clever<sup>③</sup> makes about.

What we sell here we guarantee.<sup>④</sup>

Well, I'll see what you have in stock.

They look quite good instruments. — What do you want for them?

This one is two hundred yen, and that one is three hundred. Please try<sup>⑤</sup> them.

What are Japanese pianos like?

They are not at all bad.

Mada kimete inai no desu ga, yoku tsukaeru vainerin ga hoshii no desu, furui no ga ari masu ka.

Hai, ni-san gozai masu.

Seken ni wa zuibun goma-kashi-mono ga ari masu kara.

Temaedomo de utte iru shinamono wa hoshō shi masu.

Sō desu ka, ima o-mise ni aru shina wo haiken shi mashō.

Mattaku ii gakki no yō desu ne. Nedan wa nani hodo na no desu ka.

Kono hō ga ni-hyaku-en, sochira no hō ga sam-byaku-en de gozai masu. Go-shiyō kudasai mashi.

Nihon-sei no piano wa donna mono deshō.

Nihon-sei mo waruku wa gozai masen.

### ⑤ At a Tobacconist's (Tabako-ten ni te)

タバコ ミセ ニテ (煙草店にて)

Oblige me with a good cigar.<sup>⑥</sup>

Yoi hamaki-tabako wo ippon kudasai.

**NOTES:** ① serviceable [Yaku ni tatsu]. ② instrument [Gakki]. ③ clever [Takumi-na]. ④ guarantee [Hoshō suru]. ⑤ try [Kokoromiru]. ⑥ cigar [Hamaki-tabako].

## [5] Japanese Landscape

ニホンノサンスイガ

[100] Hiroshige no E (1)



ヒロシゲ、ゴヂューサンツギノエ

How much is it?  
 They are fifty *sen* each.  
 I will take five of them.  
 Will you not try this  
 tobacco?

How about tobacco-pouches?<sup>①</sup>

Please, give me a packet  
 of Virginia cigarettes.<sup>②</sup>

How much are they?

Ikura desu ka.  
 Ippon go-jissen desu.  
 Go-hon morai mashō.  
 Kono tabako wo o-nomi ni  
 natte go-ran nasai masen ka.  
 Tabako-ire wa ikaga de  
 gozai masu ka.

Vājiniya kami-maki tabako  
 wo hito-tsutsumi kudasai.  
 Sore wa ikura desu ka.

**NOTES**; ① tobacco-pouch (Tabako-ire). ② cigarette (Kami-maki tabako).

Give me a one <i>yen</i> smoke.	Ichī-en no hamaki wo kudasai.
I also want a box of matches ( <b>vestas</b> ). <sup>①</sup>	Sore kara matchi (rō-matchi) wo hito hako hoshii no desu ga.
I want a mild (strong) one <i>yen</i> cigar.	Yawarakai (Tsuyoi) ichi-en no hamaki ga ippon hoshii no desu.
A two <i>yen</i> Havana, please.	Ni-en no Havana maki-ha wo ippon kudasai.
I want a <b>cigar-holder</b> <sup>②</sup> of wood.	Moku-sei no hamaki paipu wo hitotsu hoshii no desu ga.
Certainly, Sir.	Kashikomari mashita.

### ⑥ At a Bookseller's (Shoten ni te)

シ、テン ニテ (書店にて)

Which is the best book-seller here?	Kono hen de dore ga ichiban yoi hon-ya desu ka.
I wish to buy a map of Tōkyō.	Tōkyō no chizu wo kai tai no desu.
I want a Japanese dictionary.	Nihon-go no jiten mo kai tai no desu.
I want only small and cheap <b>editions</b> . <sup>③</sup>	Ko-gata de yasui no ga hoshii no desu.
It must not cost more than three <i>yen</i> .	San-en yori takaku te wa ikenain desu.
And quite <b>up-to-date</b> ? <sup>④</sup>	Goku saikin no ga arimasu ka.
Can you show me another?	Mō hitotsu misete morae masu ka.
Is this the latest published one?	Kore wa saikin no shuppan desu ka.

**NOTES**; ① vestas [Rō-matchi]. ② cigar-holder [Hamaki-ire]. ③ edition [Han]. ④ up-to-date [Saishin-no].

It is too big for me.

Watashi ni wa ōki sugi masu.

It takes up too much room.

Amari kasabari masu.

Here are some novels and travels.<sup>②</sup>

Shōsetsu to ryokō-ki ga gozai masu.

They are all new, interesting books.

Dore mo shimpan de omoshiroi hon bakari de gozai masu.

What does this magazine<sup>③</sup> cost a month?

Kono zasshi wa ikkagetsu ikura desu ka.

One yen fifty for two books.

Ni-satsu de ichi-en go-jissen desu.

Please wrap up the books.

Hon wo tsutsunde kudasai.

I will take them with me.

Jibun de motte yuki mashō.

### ⑦ At a Draper's (Gofuku-ten ni te)

#### ゴフクテン ニテ (呉服店にて)

Good afternoon, Madam. What can I do for you?

Irasshai mashi, nani wo o-me ni kake mashō ka.

Do you keep any fine cloth?

Nani ka yoi tanmono wo misete kudasai masen ka.

Yes, Madam. We have it of all colours.<sup>④</sup> What colours do you prefer?

Hai, iroiro gozai masu. Donna iro ga o-yoroshū gozai mashō.

Well, at any rate,<sup>⑤</sup> let me look at them, please.

Sō desu ne, toni-kaku misete kudasai.

Certainly, Madam. These colours are now in fashion.<sup>⑥</sup>

Kashikomari mashita, kore wa ryūkō no iroai de gozai masu.

**Notes:** ① travels [Ryokō-ki]. ② magazine [Zasshi]. ③ colour [Iro]. ④ at any rate [Tonikaku]. ⑤ fashion [Ryūkō].

Is this colour a good dye?<sup>①</sup>

Kono iro wa sameru yō na  
koto wa ari masen ka.

I warrant<sup>②</sup> it is not  
fade.<sup>③</sup>

Iro no same nai koto wa  
o-ukeai itashi masu ga.

I want something that  
washes.<sup>④</sup>

Sentaku no kiku mono ga  
hoshii no desu ga.

It is a fast<sup>⑤</sup> colour.

Kono iro wa kesshite same  
masen.

[101] Hiroshige no E (2)



ヒロシゲ ゴザユースンツギ ノ エ

To be sure, this stuff<sup>⑥</sup> is  
very good, but it is too  
showy.<sup>⑦</sup>

Naruhodo, kono ji wa tai-  
hen ii desu ga, amari hade  
sugi masu yo.

Then here's another. How  
do you like this?

Ja, hoka-no ga koko ni ari  
masu ga, ikaga de gozai  
masu.

**NOTES:** ① dye [Some]. ② warrant [Hoshō suru]. ③ fade [Iro no sameta]. ④ wash [Sentaku ga kiku]. ⑤ fast [Iro ga samenai]. ⑥ stuff [Ji]. ⑦ showy [Hade-na].

I'm afraid this stuff won't wear well.<sup>①</sup>

You may take it on my word.

I don't like this design.

This is a tasteful<sup>②</sup> one, I dare say.

How much is it a yard?<sup>③</sup>

It is a piece at five yen a yard.

What is the width?<sup>④</sup>

It's thirty inches wide.

Well, I will take five yards of it.

Thank you, Madam.

Kono shina wa mochi ga warui deshō ne.

Dai-jōbu o-ukeai itashi masu.

Kono moyō ga ki ni iri masen.

Ne, oku-san, kore wa jōhin-na moyō desu.

Ichī-yāru nani hodo desu ka.

Ichī-yāru go-en no shina de gozai masu.

Haba wa nani hodo ari masu ka.

Haba wa san-jū-inchi gozai masu.

Dewa, sore wo go-yāru morai mashō.

Arigatō gozai masu.

### ◎ At a Gentlemen's Furnishing Store

(Danshi-muki Yōhin-ten ni te)

ダンシ ムキ ヨーヒンテン ニテ (男子向洋品店にて)

Good morning, Sir. What may I show you?

I want some linen<sup>⑤</sup> collars.

Stiff<sup>⑥</sup> or soft?<sup>⑦</sup>

Irasshai mashi, nani wo ome ni kake mashō.

Asa no kara ga hoshii no desu.

Katai no desu ka, sore tomo yawarakai no desu ka.

**Notes:** ① wear well [Nagamochi ga suru]. ② tasteful [Jōhin-na]. ③ yard [Yāru]. ④ width [Haba]. ⑤ linen [Asa]. ⑥ stiff [Katai]. ⑦ soft [Yawarakai].



Stiff, size fifteen, and about two and half inches high.

What shape do you like? —the double or the winged?

I want some wing collars for evening wear.

I also want a couple of evening ties, one black and one white.

What have you in the way of links?<sup>①</sup>

These are some of the latest designs.

They are not rolled gold,<sup>②</sup> are they?

Oh no, they are solid.

Have you anything cheaper?

This is a cheaper line.

Please show me some woolen socks.

Katai no desu, ôkisa wa jû-go-gô de, takasa wa ni-inchi-han ni shite kudasai.

Kata wa donna no ni nasai masu ka, daburu desu ka orieri desu ka.

Yakai-fuku-yô no orieri ga hoshii no desu.

Yakai-fuku-yô no nekutai mo hoshii no desu.

Kafusu-botan wa donna no ga ari masu ka.

Kore ga sai-shin-shiki no moyô-iri de gozai masu.

Kin-kabuse de wa nai deshō nē.

Dō itashi mashite, zenbu kin desu.

Motto yasui no wa ari masen ka.

Kore wa yasui te desu.

Ke no kutsushita wo misete kudasai.

## ④ An Umbrella and Stick Department

(Kasa oyobi Sutekki Hambai-bu)

カサ オヨビ ステッキ ハンバイブ (傘及ステッキ販賣部)

I want to see some gentlemen's umbrellas.

Will you please show me some gingham?<sup>③</sup>

Otoko-mochi no kasa wo ni-hon misete morai tai.

Dōzo kasa wo ni-sam-bon misete kudasai.

**Notes:** ① links [Kafusu botan]. ② rolled gold [Kin kabuse]. ③ gingham [Kasa].

Has this umbrella got a  
paragon<sup>①</sup> frame?<sup>②</sup>

I want it as light<sup>③</sup> as possible.

I have a wide range, from  
which I hope you will select  
the best.

This is an exceedingly  
handy umbrella.

How will it suit you?

It seems to be all right.

It is a little too large for  
me.

Kono kasa no honegumi  
wa jōtō desu ka.

Dekiru dake karui no ga  
hoshii.

Iroiro gozai masu kara sono  
uchi kara ichi-ban yoroshii  
no wo o-tori kudasai.

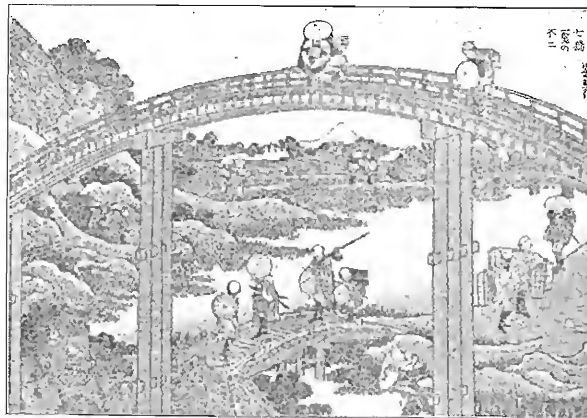
Kore wa goku tegoro-na  
kasa de gozai masu.

Kore wa ikaga-sama desu.

Yoi yō desu.

Watashi ni wa sukoshi ōki  
sugi masu.

[102] Hiroshige no E (3)



ヒロシゲ ゴヂューサンツギ ノ エ

**NOTES:** ① paragon [Mohanteki-no]. ② frame [Honegumi]. ③ light [Karui].

What sort of **handle**<sup>①</sup> do you want?

A **crook**<sup>②</sup> handle to hang on my **wrist**<sup>③</sup>.

For a lady's umbrella I would advise a **knob**<sup>④</sup> of gold.

However, I can show you several kinds.

Can you **mend**<sup>⑤</sup> my umbrella?

Can you **recover**<sup>⑥</sup> my umbrella?

How much will it cost me?

That depends on the **material**<sup>⑦</sup> which you choose.

If it is **pure silk**<sup>⑧</sup>, I could not do it for less than four *yen*.

But it would **naturally**<sup>⑨</sup> be less **expensive**<sup>⑩</sup> in silk and cotton mixed.

Will that wear as well?

Do you also sell **sunshades**<sup>⑪</sup>?

What is the latest fashion in **parasols**<sup>⑫</sup>?

What walking-sticks have you got?

Donna e ga yō gozai masu ka.

Tekubi ni kakeru yō na magatta e.

Go-fujin-mochi ni wa kin no nigiri wo o-susume itashi masu.

Toni-kaku, iroiro o-me ni kake mashō.

Watashi no kasa wo shūzen deki masu ka.

Watashi no kasa wo harikaeru koto ga deki masu ka.

Dono kurai kakari masu ka.

O-erabi ni naru mono ni yori masu.

Hon-ginu nara yo-en ika de wa deki masen.

Shikashi men-iri wa ikubun o-yasuku nari masu.

Sore wa nagaku mochi masu ka.

Higasa mo ari masu ka.

Higasa no saikin no ryūkō wa donna desu ka.

Sutekki wa donna no ga ari masu ka.

**NOTES**; ① handle [E]. ② crook [Magatta]. ③ wrist [Ude]. ④ knob [Nigiri]. ⑤ mend [Shūzen suru]. ⑥ recover [Harikaeru]. ⑦ material [Zairyō]. ⑧ pure silk [Honken]. ⑨ naturally [Tōzen]. ⑩ expensive [Hiyō no kakaru]. ⑪ sunshade [Higasa]. ⑫ parasol [Higasa].

What kind of stick do you want?	Donna shurui no sutekki ga go-nyūyō desu ka.
I want a cherry-wood.	Sakura ga hoshii no desu.
I want a bent cane with silver band.	Gin wo maite magatta sutekki ga hoshii no da.

### ⑩ The Jeweller's (Hōseki-shō)

ホーセキショウ (寶石商)

I want to buy some jewelry. <sup>①</sup>	Hōseki wo kaō to omoi masu.
Where do you recommend me to do?	Doko ga yoroshū gozai mashō ka.
Please show me some brooches. <sup>②</sup>	Dōzo eridome wo misete kudasai.
I would like to look at some diamond.	Daiyamondo wo misete morai tai no desu.
Any special <sup>③</sup> size, Sir?	Donna tokoro wo o-me ni kake mashō.
Will you show me some rings?	Yubiwa wo futatsu-mitsu misete kudasai masen ka.
To what price do you wish to go?	Ikura kurai made no ga o-nozomi desu ka.
What stone is this?	Kore wa nani ishi desu ka.
Are these real <sup>④</sup> pearls? <sup>⑤</sup>	Kore wa hon-mono no shinju desu ka.
It seems to me that these are imitation stones. <sup>⑥</sup>	Kore wa watashi ni wa magai no ishi no yō ni omoe masu.
No, they are genuine. <sup>⑦</sup>	Dō itashi mashite, mina honmono desu.

**NOTES**; ① jewelry [Hōseki-rui]. ② brooches [Eri-dome]. ③ special [Tokubetsu-na]. ④ real [Hontō-no]. ⑤ pearl [Shinju]. ⑥ imitation stone [Magai-no ishi]. ⑦ genuine [Shinsei-no].

Will you warrant it?	Hoshō shi masu ka.
You may take it on my word.	O-ukeai mōshi masu.
Is this gold, or only plated?	Kore wa kin desu ka, meki shita bakari desu ka.
This ring pleases me very much.	Kono yubiwa wa yohodo ki-ni-iri mashita.
Can you match this diamond?	Kono daiya ni tsuriau mono wo mitsukete kudasai masen ka.
I want a set of gold studs. <sup>①</sup>	Kin no kazari-botan wo hito-kumi hoshii.
I should like a monogram <sup>②</sup> engraved.	Kumiawase-monji wo hotte moraitai.
I don't like those designs.	Sono moyō ga ki-ni-iri masen.
Can you make a brooch to order.	Eridome ga chūmon de deki masu ka.

### ① At the Optician's (Gankyō-ten ni te)

ガンキョーテン ニテ (眼鏡店にて)

I have broken my glasses; can you put me in a pair of new glasses while I wait?	Megane wo kowashite shimatta no desu ga, matte iru aida ni shinki ni tama wo irete morae masu ka.
I am afraid I can't, Sir. What is your number?	Sā, deki kane masu to omoi masu. Anata no wa namban de gozai masu.
Please permit <sup>③</sup> me to test <sup>④</sup> your eyes.	Chotto o-me no do wo hakasete itadaki masu.

**Notes:** ① studs [Kazari-botan]. ② monogram [Kumiawase-monji]. ③ permit [Yurusu]. ④ test [Tamesu].

Will you just put on these spectacles and look at that chart?<sup>①</sup>

All right.

Can you read what is printed<sup>②</sup> on? No? Well, I will try a stronger number.

Chotto kono megane wo kakete ano zu wo go-ran kudasai mashi.

Sō desu ka.

Nani ga insatsu shite aru ka o-yome ni nare masu ka. Ikemassen ka. Dewa mō sukoshi do no tsuyoi no ni itashite mi mashō.

[103] Hiroshige no E (4)



ヒロシゲ ゴヂューサンツギ ノ エ

No better.

You are exceedingly short-sighted,<sup>③</sup> I should say. Please, try this pair.

Sahodo chigai masen.

Taihen kingan na no desu ne. Kore wo tameshite mite kudasai.

**Notes:** ① chart [Zu-hyō]. ② print [Insatsu suru]. ③ short-sighted [Kingan-no].

Now, I can see clearly. I feel like a new man.

Is that so? I can understand that. Then your number is 10.

I'll have these glasses put in your frame.

By when can you do it for me?

I'll try my best and have them ready for you this evening.

I should like to buy a new pair of glasses with **gold rims**.<sup>①</sup> What is the price?

That depends on the frame. In 14 carat gold it comes to fifteen *yen*; five in **gold plate**.<sup>②</sup>

Very well, I'll take those. Now show me some **field glasses**.<sup>③</sup>

This pair has lenses of German make. They are very excellent. I think you will be satisfied.

Kondo wa yoku mie masu, marude betsu-jin ni natta yō na ki ga shi masu.

Sayō de gozai masu ka. Wakari mashita. Dewa jūdo de gozai masu.

O-megane e kono tama wo ire mashō.

Itsu made ni dekiru deshō ka.

Seizei itashi mashite komba o-ma ni awase itashi mashō.

Kim-buchi no atarashii megane wo kai tai no desu ga, ikura desu ka.

Fuchi no yoshi-ashi ni yori masu. Jū-shi-kin de jū-go-en, kin-kabuse nara go-en de gozai masu.

Sō desu ka, sore wo moratte oki mashō. Kondo wa bō-en-kyō wo hitotsu misete kudasai.

Kono bōen-kyō wa renzu ga Doitsu-sei de naka-naka jōtō desu. Kitto o-ki ni mesu darō to omoi masu.

## (2) Shoe-shop; Tailor's; Watch-maker's.

(Kutsuya; Yōfuku-ya; Tokei-ya)

クツヤ、ヨーフクヤ、トケイヤ (靴屋、洋服屋、時計屋)

**Notes**; ① gold rim [Kim-buchi]. ② gold plate [Kin-kabuse]. ③ field-glasses [Bōen-kyō].

I want an overcoat made  
to **measure**.<sup>①</sup>

I want a pair of shoes  
made to measure.

Make me a pair of shoes,  
please.

Very well, Sir. Allow me  
to measure you.

Let me take your measure,  
please.

Will you take my measure  
and make me an overcoat?

Show me some stuffs  
**suitable for**<sup>②</sup> an overcoat,  
please.

Have you any good stuff  
for an overcoat?

Let me look at some **lea-  
ther**.<sup>③</sup> please.

Have you any good ma-  
terial you can **recommend**<sup>④</sup>  
me?

I can recommend you this  
one.

This is the best one we  
have now.

I want my watch **mend-  
ed**.<sup>⑤</sup> please.

Something is wrong in it.

Gaitō wo itchaku atsurae  
de (sumpō wo totte) tsukutte  
morai tai no desu ga.

Tan-gutsu wo issoku chū-  
mon shi tai no desu ga.

Tan-gutsu wo issoku tsu-  
kutte kudasai.

Hai, kashikomari mashita,  
sum-pō wo torashite kudasai  
masen ka.

Sumpō wo torashite kuda-  
sai.

Sumpō wo totte gaitō wo  
itchaku tsukutte kudasai.

Gaitō muki no kiji (zairyō)  
wo misete kudasai.

Gaitō muki no yoi kiji ga  
ari masu ka.

Kawa wo misete kudasai.

Tekitō na zairyō wa ari  
masen ka.

Kore wo o-susume itashi  
mashō.

Kore ga tadaima mochi-  
awasete iru uchi de ichi-ban  
jōtō desu.

Watashi no kaichū-dokei  
wo naoshite morai tai no  
desu ga.

Doko ka kurutte masu.

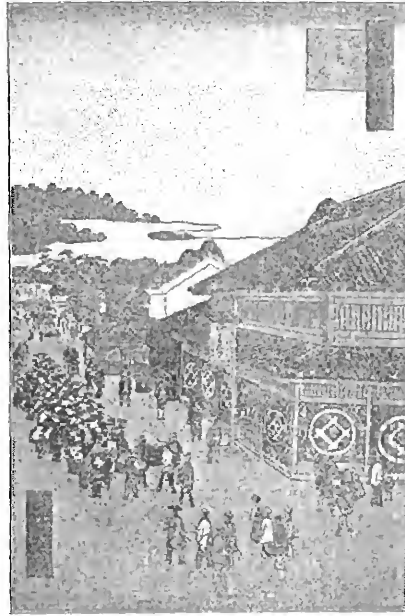
**No 123**; ① **measure** [Sum-pō wo toru]. ② **suitable for**  
[~Ni tekisuru]. ③ **leather** [Kawa]. ④ **recommend** (Susu-  
meru). ⑤ **mend** [Naosu; Shūzen suru].



Something is broken in it.  
Here I have a watch which  
needs repairs.<sup>①</sup>  
Will you look at it, please?

Doko ka kowarete i masu.  
Kono tokei wo shūzen  
seneba nari masen.  
Kore wo mite kure masen  
ka.

[104] Hiroshige no E (5)



ヒロシゲ ゴヂューサンツギノエ

When will it be  
done?

Itsu deki masu ka.

How long will it  
take to finish<sup>②</sup> it?

Sore wo shi-ageru ni  
wa dono kurai jikan  
ga kakari masu ka.

When shall I get it  
done?

Itsu deki-agari ma-  
shō ka.

Can't you finish it  
by next Sunday?

Tsugi-no Nichiyō  
made ni deki masen  
ka.

This day week, Sir.  
Raishū no kyō desu.

By next Wednesday,  
without fail.<sup>③</sup>

Tsugi-no Suiyō-bi  
made ni machigai na-  
ku itashi masu.

Notes; ① repair [Shūzen]. ② finish [Oeru]. ③ without  
fail [Machigai naku; Tashika-ni].

① Shoe-shop (Kutsu-ya) クツヤ (靴屋)

I want a pair of brown shoes<sup>①</sup> ready made.<sup>②</sup>

Do you keep brown shoes?

Have you any shoes ready made?

Show me some of different sizes.

Very well, Sir. What size do you take?

Will you show me your foot,<sup>③</sup> please?

These will fit<sup>④</sup> you, I think.

Will you try them on, please?

I'll try them on.

They are too tight.<sup>⑤</sup>

They are too loose.<sup>⑥</sup>

They pinch<sup>⑦</sup> me.

I cannot get my foot in it.

All right, they fit me well.

Well. Then I'll have them.

Here is another pair. Try these.

I believe these do not pinch you.

Will you show me some others?

Have you another pair which will fit me?

Dekiai no aka-gutsu ga issoku hoshii no desu ga.

Aka-gutsu ga ari masu ka.

Han-gutsu no dekiyai ga ari masu ka.

Iroiro-na ôkisa no wo misete kudasai.

Hai, kashikomari mashita, donna ôkisa ni itashi mashô.

O-ashi wo haiken itashi mashô.

Kore ga anata ni ai mashô.

Dôzo haite mite kudasai.

Haite mi mashô.

Kitsu sugi masu.

Amari yuru sugi masu.

Kami masu ne.

Ashi ga hairi masen yo.

Kekkô desu, yoku ai masu.

Ja, sore wo morai mashô.

Hoka no ga koko ni gozai masu. Kore wo haite mite kudasai.

Kore nara kamanai to omoi masu.

Motto hoka no wo misete kudasai.

Hoka ni watashi ni au yô na no wa ari masen ka.

**Notes**; ① brown shoes [Aka-gutsu]. ② ready made [Dekiai]. ③ foot [Ashi]. ④ fit [Au]. ⑤ tight [Kitsui]. ⑥ loose [Yurui]. ⑦ pinch [Kamu].

I want a pair of brown shoes made to measure.

Have the goodness to take my measure for a pair of shoes.

Certainly, Sir. Be good enough to take off your shoes, for I wish to take your measure.

Put your right foot on this sheet of paper, please.

I've got your measure already.

Take good care to make them wide enough.

Don't make them too tight.

Never fear, Sir.

Now, let me see some leather, please.

Which is most **durable**?<sup>①</sup>

Here is the best French leather.

How do you like this Russian leather?

I want them in Morocco leather.

I don't like this **shade**.<sup>②</sup>

I like this shade much better.

Aka-gutsu wo issoku chūmon shitai no desu ga.

Dōka sumpō wo totte kudasai.

Kashikomari mashita, osore iri masu ga, sumpō wo tori masu kara, o-kutsu wo onugi kudasai.

Dōzo kono kami no ue ni o-ashi wo o-nose kudasai.

Hai, tori mashite gozai masu.

Chiisaku naranuyō ni chūi shite kudasai.

Amari kitchiri shinai yō ni shite kudasai.

Kokoroe mashite gozai masu.

Sore kara, kawa wo misete kudasai.

Dore ga ichi-ban mochi ga yoi desu.

Koko ni Furansu-gawa no tobikiri ga gozai masu.

Kono Roshia-gawa wa ikaga desu.

Morokko-gawa de tsukutte kudasai.

Kono iro ga ki ni iri masen.

Kono iro no hō ga yohodo suki desu.

○  
② Tailor's (Yōfuku-ya) ヨーフクヤ (洋服屋)

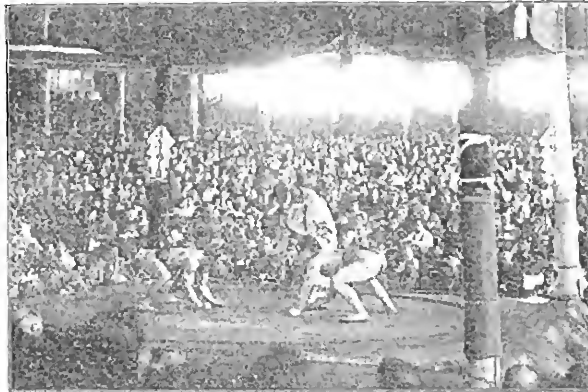
Notes; ① durable [Mochi no yoi]. ② shade [Iro].

Will you make me a coat? <sup>①</sup>	Uwagi wo tsukutte kudasai.
Will you take my measure for a coat?	Uwagi no sumpō wo totte kudasai.

## [6] Westling ant Plays

スモー と シバイ

### [105] Sumō at Kokugikan



コクギカン ノ オーズモー

How do you wish to have it made?	Dono yō ni o-shitate itashi mashō.
Make it after the pre- sent <sup>②</sup> fashion, please.	Mokka ryūkō no kata ni tsukutte kudasai.
It will be made exactly as you like.	Kichinto o-konomi dōri ni o-shitate itashi masu.

**Notes**; ① coat [Uwagi]. ② present [Genzai-no].

Stand up straight, please,  
Sir!

Be sure you make the  
sleeves<sup>①</sup> long enough, and  
another thing is, don't make  
the trousers<sup>②</sup> baggy!<sup>③</sup>

What cloth will you have  
it made of?

Show me your patterns?<sup>④</sup>

What colour do you like?

Here they are, they are the  
latest fashion.

This is a very fine one.

I have a great variety<sup>⑤</sup> of  
most fashionable stuffs.

I like that much better.

Here's another piece.

All right, this will do.

This seems to be good stuff,  
but do you think it will wear  
well?

Yes, Sir. This is the best  
material we have in store.

This check-pattern<sup>⑥</sup> is  
rather nice.

What light colours!<sup>⑦</sup>

Dōka massugu ni o-tachi  
kudasai.

Sode-take wa tappuri ni  
shite ne, ii desu ka, sore kara  
zubon wo dabu-dabu shi nai  
yō ni ne.

Donna fukuji de o-shitate  
itashi mashō ka.

Mihon wo misete kudasai.

Iro wa donna no wo o-ko-  
nomi desu ka.

Koko ni ari masu. Sore wa  
saikin-no ryūkō desu.

Kore wa taisō kekkō desu.

Goku ryūkō no jishitsu ga  
iroiro gozai masu.

Sono hō ga yohodo suki  
desu.

Koko ni hoka no mo gozai  
masu.

Kekkō desu, kore de ii  
deshō.

Kore wa yosa sō desu ga,  
mochi wa dō desu.

Sayō de gozai masu, kore  
wa mochiawase no uchi no  
jōtō de gozai masu.

Kono kōshi-jima wa zuibun  
yoroshū gozai masu.

Dōmo iro ga usui desu ne,

**NOTES**; ① sleeve [Sode]. ② trousers [Zubon]. ③ baggy  
[Dabu-dabu-no]. ④ patterns [Mihon]. ⑤ variety [Tashu-  
tayō; Shurui]. ⑥ check-pattern [Kōshi-jima]. ⑦ light  
colour [Usui iro].

They would soon get to look **shabby**.<sup>①</sup> jiki-ni furubokete kitanaku naru deshō.  
 These patterns are too **gay**.<sup>②</sup> Kore wa anmari hade sugi masu.  
 Oh, well! I suppose I shall have to take it. Ja shikata ga nai kara, sore ni shi mashō.

③ Watch-maker's (Tokei-ten) トケイテン (時計店)

I want a silver watch, please. Gin-dokei ga hoshin desu ga.  
 Do you want a gold or silver watch? Kin-dokei desu ka gin-dokei desu ka.  
 Show me some silver watches, please. Gin-dokei wo misete kud-asai.  
 Have you any gold watch? Kin-dokei ga ari masu ka.  
 Where is this watch from? Kono tokei wa doko-sei desu ka.  
 It is of German make. Doitsu-sei desu.  
 How many years can you guarantee it? Nan-nen-kan hoshō deki masu ka.  
 I can guarantee for five years. Go-ka-nen kan hoshō itashi masu.  
 Does it **keep good time**?<sup>③</sup> Jikan ga yoku ai masu ka.  
 Yes, it keeps perfect time. Hai, jikan wa kanzen ni ai masu.  
 Yes, it goes accurately. Hai, jikan wa seikaku desu.  
 I want my watch mended, please. Tokei wo shūzen shite hoshii no desu ga.  
 I have a watch here that needs **repairing**.<sup>④</sup> Tokei wo naoshite morai tai no desu ga.  
 Very well, Sir. Hai, kashikomari mashiā.

**Notes:** ① **shabby** [Misuborashii]. ② **gay** [Hadena]. ③ **keep good time** [Jikan ga yoku au]. ④ **repairing** [Shūzen].

Let me see what part of it requires mending.

The main spring is not broken, but the movement is out of order.

My watch doesn't keep good time.

Does it **gain**<sup>①</sup> or **lose**?<sup>②</sup>

It goes too fast (slow).

This watch gains (loses) five minutes in a day.

Doko wo naosaneba naranu ka haiken shi mashō.

Zenmai wa kirete i masen ga, chōshi ga kurutte i masu.

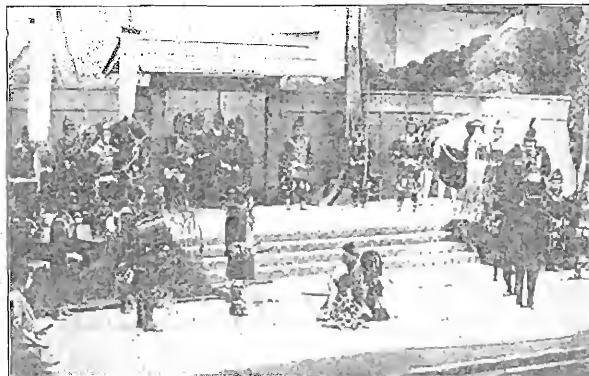
Watashi no tokei wa jikan ga yoku ai masen.

Susumu no desu ka, okureru no desu ka.

Susumi (okure) sugi masu.

Kono tokei wa ichinchi ni go-fun susumi (okure) masu.

[106] Kabuki (1)



カ ブ キ

The works are still good, only the spring is broken.

Kikai wa mada jōbu desu ga, tada zenmai ga kirete i masu.

**Notes**; ① gain [Susumu]. ② lose [Okureru].

When will it be ready? Itsu dekiru deshō ka.  
 It will take three days to Sore wo shūzen suru ni wa  
 repair it. mikka kakari masu.

[3] Bank (Ginkō) キンコー (銀行)

Where can I get a draft Tegata wa doko de shiharatte morae masu ka.  
 cashed? Dai sam-ban-me no made desu.  
 At the third window. Dōzo kono kogitte no shiharai wo negai masu.  
 Will you kindly cash<sup>②</sup> this O-kinodoku desu ga shiharai ga deki masen, ginkō watashi ni natte i masu kara.  
 cheque<sup>③</sup> for me? Kono tegata wo waribiki shite kudasaru deshō ka.  
 We are very sorry, but Waribiki suru no ni nani  
 can't cash this cheque as it hodo no hiyō ga kakari masu ka.  
 is crossed. Sore wa kawase-sōba to hizuke ni yotte desu.  
 Can you discount<sup>④</sup> these bills?<sup>⑤</sup> Kyō no kawase-sōba wa ikura desu ka.  
 What do you charge for Tadaima-no kawase sōba  
 discounting them? wa jū-en ikura desu ka.  
 It depends upon the date<sup>⑥</sup> Ichiran shi-ka-getsu barai  
 and the rate of exchange<sup>⑦</sup> no kawase sōba wa nani hodo  
 change.<sup>⑦</sup> desu ka.  
 What is the rate of exchange to-day? Sore wa kawase-sōba to hizuke ni yotte desu.  
 What is the value of ten Kyō no kawase-sōba wa ikura desu ka.  
 yen by the present rate of exchange? Tadaima-no kawase sōba wa jū-en ikura desu ka.  
 What's the rate of exchange for four month's sight Ichiran shi-ka-getsu barai  
 draft?<sup>⑧</sup> no kawase sōba wa nani hodo desu ka.

**NOTES**; ① draft [Kawase-tegata]. ② cash [Genkin ni kae-ru]. ③ cheque [Kogitte]. ④ discount [Waribiki suru]. ⑤ bills [Tegata]. ⑥ date [Hizuke]. ⑦ the rate of exchange [Kawase-sōba]. ⑧ sight draft [Ichiran-barai kawase-tegata].



## [107] Kabuki (2)



カ ブ キ

Have you any **prefer-  
ence**<sup>①</sup> as to the kind of  
money to be paid?

Yes, I should like to have  
two hundred *yen* in **bank-  
notes**<sup>②</sup> and the **rest**<sup>③</sup> in  
silver.

I should like to have it all  
in **paper money**<sup>④</sup>.

No, anything will do.

Can you change this into  
smaller money?

Here you are. See if it is  
all right.

Shiharai no o-kane wa  
donna no de sashi-age mashō  
ka, o-konomi wa ari masen  
ka.

Hai, ni-hyaku-en wa shihei  
de, nokori wa ginka de ita-  
daki tai no desu.

Mina shihei de morai tai  
no desu.

Iie, nan demo kekkō desu.

Kore wo ko-fuda ni kaete  
morae masen ka.

Koko ni ari masu yo. so-  
rede yoi ka chotto o-shi-  
rabe kudasai.

**Notes**; ① preference [Sentaku]. ② bank note [Shihei].  
③ the rest [Nokori]. ④ paper money [Shihei].

I want to deposit<sup>①</sup> some money at this bank.

Watashi wa sukoshi bakari kane wo kono ginkō ni azuke tai no desu.

Do you wish to open an account<sup>②</sup> with us?

Anata wa tōkō to kanjō wo o-hiraki ni nari tai no desu ka.

[108] Kabuki (3)



カ ブ キ

Well, Sir. We shall be most delighted to oblige you. Will you deposit in the current account<sup>③</sup> or as a fixed deposit account?<sup>④</sup>

Hai, kashikomari mashita, tōza-yokin desu ka, teiki-yokin desu ka.

I should like to have it as the current account.

Tōza-azuke ni itashi tō gozai masu.

**NOTES:** ① deposit [Azukeru]. ② open the account [Kanjō wo hiraku]. ③ current account [Tōza-yokin]. ④ fixed deposit [Teiki-yokin].

## [109] Kabuki (4)



カ ブ キ

Write on this chit your name and address together with the amount of money you wish to deposit.

What **interest**<sup>①</sup> do you allow on fixed deposit?

We allow **4 per cent**<sup>②</sup> **per annum**.<sup>③</sup>

On current account? .

We allow 1 *sen* per 100 *yen* on **daily balance**,<sup>④</sup> viz. 3,60 per cent per annum.

Kono kami ni anata no shimei jūsho to wo, sore kara yokin no taka wo kinyū shite kudasai.

Teiki-yokin ni wa nani hodo no rishi ga tsuki masu ka. Ichi-nen shi-bu desu.

Tōza-yokin ni wa.

Mainichi no zandaka hyaku-en ni tsuki issen, chōdo nen-ri de sambu-roku-rin bakari desu.

**Notes**; ① interest [Rishi]. ② 4 per cent [Shi-bu]. ③ per annum [Ichinen ni tsuki]. ④ daily balance [Mainichi no zandaka].

On current, please.

Dōzo tōza e irete oite kudasai.

Very well. Here is a pass-book.<sup>①</sup>

Sore dewa kayoi-chō wo sashi-age masu.

Can I have a cheque-book?<sup>②</sup>

Kogitte wa itadake masu ka.

Oh, most certainly.

Muron desu.

I want to draw out<sup>③</sup> some money from my account.

Sukoshi bakari o-kane wo hikidashi tai no desu ga.

How much do you wish to draw out?

Nani hodo o-dashi ni nari masu ka.

Hundred yen.

Hyaku-en dake.

Have you brought your pass-book?

Kayoi-chō wo o-mochi ni nari mashita ka.

Yes, here it is.

Hai, koko ni gozai masu.

Here is your number (check). Wait for a while.

Kore ga anata no bangō desu. Chotto o-machi kudasai.

I want to send some money to London.

Rondon e sukoshi sōkin shi tai no desu ga.

What is the charge?<sup>④</sup>

Tesū-ryō wa nani hodo desu ka.

Here it is and this is the duplicate.<sup>⑤</sup>

Hai, koko ni ari masu. Soshite kore ga sono utsushi desu.

Do you sell traveller's cheques?<sup>⑥</sup>

Junkai-shin-yō-jō wo o-uri ni nari masu ka.

What do you charge for one thousand yen?

Sen-en ni tsuki tesūryō wa nani hodo desu ka.

We charge only 1/2 per cent, on the amount,<sup>⑦</sup> this is, five yen.

Kakumen no go-bu, sunawachi, go-en desu.

**Notes**; ① pass-book [Kayoi-chō]. ② cheque-book [Kogitte-chō]. ③ draw out [Hikidasu]. ④ charge [Tesūryō]. ⑤ duplicate [Utsushi]. ⑥ traveller's cheques [Junkai-shin-yō-jō]. ⑦ amount [Kakumen].

Can you get us a loan<sup>①</sup> of  
10,000 *yen* for two months?

Have you any security?<sup>②</sup>

Yes, we can give you fifty  
piculs<sup>③</sup> of raw silk<sup>④</sup> for  
security.

Then we will look at it.

What is the rate of in-  
terest per day?<sup>⑤</sup>

Two *sen* per hundred *yen*.

Ni-ka-getsu-kan ichi-man-  
en kashite kudasai masu ka.

Nani ka teitō ga gozai ma-  
su ka.

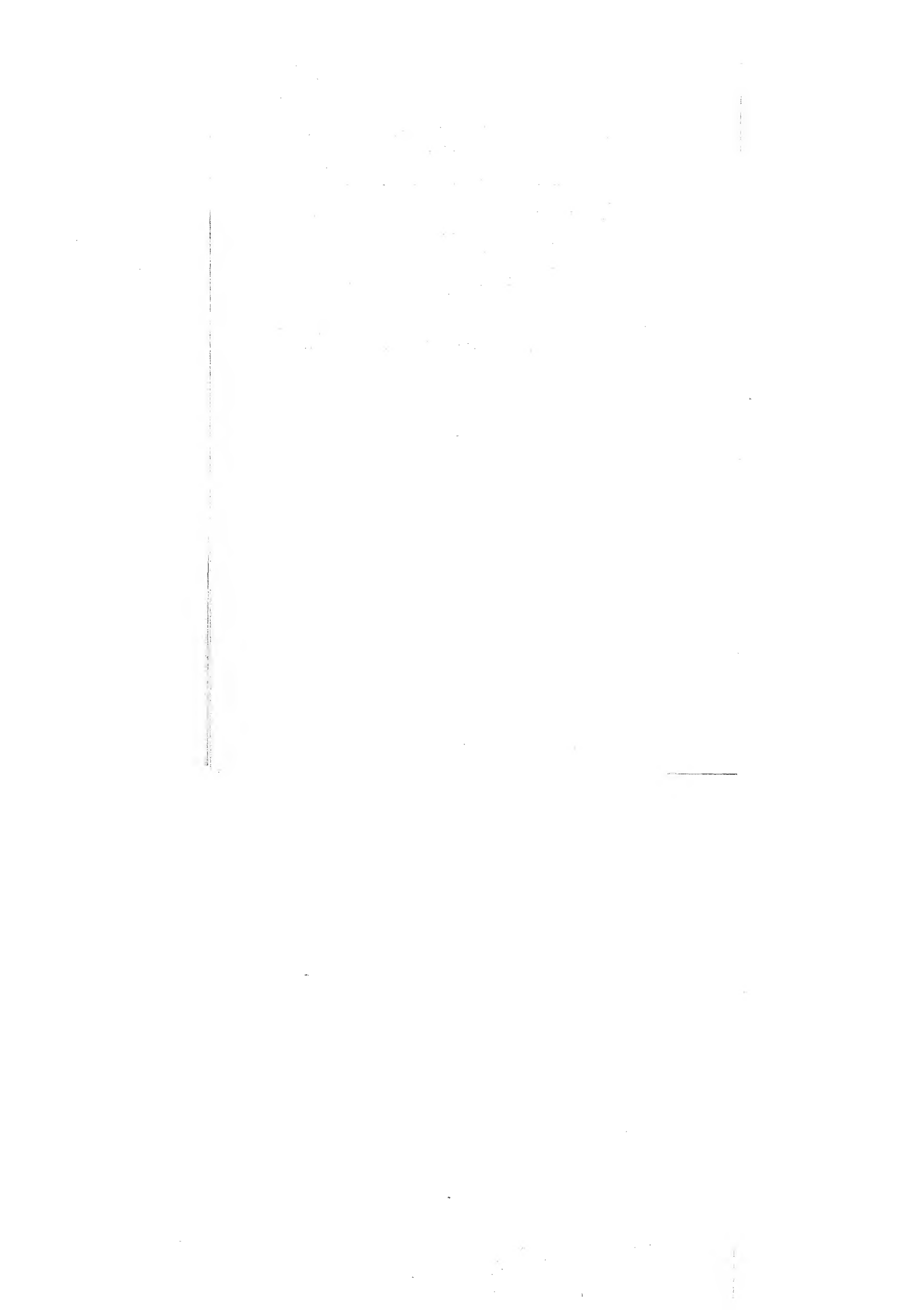
Hai, teitō ni wa kiito go-  
sen-gin ire mashō.

Sore dewa haiken shi ma-  
shō.

Hibu wa nani hodo desu  
ka.

Hyaku-en ni tsuki ni-sen  
desu.

**NOTES:** ① loan [Kashitsuke; Kashi-kin]. ② security [Tei-  
tō]. ③ picul [Kin]. ④ raw silk [Kiito]. ⑤ rate of in-  
terest per day [Hibu].



## PART FOUR

### Introductory Notes To Japanese [Dai Yom-pen]



# [1] Japanese "Kana" or Alphabets.

There are two kinds of "Kana (=Japanese Alphabets)," viz;— "Kata-kana" and "Hira-kana."

## ① KATA-KANA [カタカナ]

Read vertically downwards from left to right.

Short Sounds ①	a (A) ア	i (I) イ	u (U) ウ	e (E) エ	o (O) オ
Long Sounds②	ā (Ā) アー	ī (Ī) イー	ū (Ū) ウー	ē (Ē) エー	ō (Ō) オー
Short Sounds ③	kā (Ka) カ	kī (Ki) キ	ku (Ku) ク	ke (Ke) ケ	ko (Ko) コ
Long Sounds	kā (Kā) カー	kī (Kī) キー	kū (Kū) クー	kē (Kē) ケー	kō (Kō) コー
Short Sounds ④	sa (Sa) サ	shi (Shi) シ	su (Su) ス	se (Se) セ	so (So) ソ
Long Sounds	sā (Sā) サー	shī (Shī) シー	sū (Sū) スー	sē (Sē) セー	sō (Sō) ソー
Short Sounds ⑤	ta (Ta) タ	chi (Chi) チ	tsu (Tsu) ツ	te (Te) テ	to (To) ト
Long Sounds	tā (Tā) ター	chī (Chī) チー	tsū (Tsū) ツー	tē (Tē) テー	tō (Tō) トー
Short Sounds ⑥	na (Na) ナ	ni (Ni) ニ	nu (Nu) ヌ	ne (Ne) ネ	no (No) ノ
Long Sounds	nā (Nā) ナー	nī (Nī) ニー	nū (Nū) ヌー	nē (Nē) ネー	nō (Nō) ノー
Short Sounds ⑦	ha (Ha) ハ	hi (Hi) ヒ	fu (Fu) フ	he (He) ヘ	ho (Ho) ホ
Long Sounds	hā (Hā) ハー	hī (Hī) ヒー	fū (Fū) フー	hē (Hē) ヘー	hō (Hō) ホー
Short Sounds ⑧	ma (Ma) マ	mi (Mi) ミ	mu (Mu) ム	me (Me) メ	mo (Mo) モ
Long Sounds	mā (Mā) マー	mī (Mī) ミー	mū (Mū) ムー	mē (Mē) メー	mō (Mō) モー
Short Sounds ⑨	ya (Ya) ヤ	i (I) イ	yu (Yu) ユ	e (E) エ	yo (Yo) ヨ
Long Sounds	yā (Yā) ヤー	ī (Ī) イー	yū (Yū) ユー	ē (Ē) エー	yō (Yō) ヨー



Short Sounds	ra (Ra) ラ	ri リ	ru ル	re レ	ro ロ
⑨ Long Sounds	rā (Rā) ラー	rī リー	rū ルー	rē レー	rō ロー
Short Sounds	wa (Wa) ワ	i イ	u ウ	e エ	wo オ
⑩ Long Sounds	wā (Wā) ワー	ī イー	ū ウー	ē エー	wō オー
n(N) ヌ②					

## ② Double Consonants [Kata-Kana].

Short Sounds	ga (Ga) ガ	gi ギ	gu グ	ge ケ	go コ
⑪ Long Sounds	gā (Gā) ガー	gī ギー	gū グー	gē ケー	gō コー
Short Sounds	za (Za) ザ	ji (Ji) ジ	zu ズ	ze ゼ	zo ゾ
⑫ Long Sounds	zā (Zā) ザー	jī (Jī) ジー	zū ズー	zē ゼー	zō ゾー
Short Sounds	da (Da) ダ	ji テ	dzu ツ	de テ	do ト
⑬ Long Sounds	dā (Dā) ダー	jī テー	dzū ツー	dē テー	dō トー
Short Sounds	ba (Ba) バ	bi ビ	bu ブ	be ベ	bo ボ
Long Sounds	bā (Bā) バー	bī ビー	bū ブー	bē ベー	bō ボー
⑭ Short Sounds	va (Va) ヴァ <sup>ㇿ</sup>	vi ヴィ <sup>ㇿ</sup>	vu ヴ	ve ヴェ <sup>ㇿ</sup>	vo ヴォ <sup>ㇿ</sup>
Long Sounds	vā (Vā) ヴァー	vī ヴィー <sup>ㇿ</sup>	vū ヴー	vē ヴェー <sup>ㇿ</sup>	vō ヴォー <sup>ㇿ</sup>
Short Sounds	pa (Pa) パ	pi ピ	pu プ	pe ペ	po ポ
⑮ Long Sounds	pā (Pā) パー	pī ピー	pū プー	pē ペー	pō ポー
Short Sounds	sha シヤ <sup>ㇿ</sup>		shu シュ <sup>ㇿ</sup>		sho ショ <sup>ㇿ</sup>
⑯ Long Sounds	shā シヤー		shū シュー		shō ショー

## ③ Compound Alphabets [Kata-Kana]

Short Sounds	cha (チャ)		chu (チュ)		cho (チョ)
Long Sounds	chā (チャー)		chū (チュー)		chō (チョー)
Short Sounds	ja (ジャ)	ji (ジ、ジ)	ju (ジュ)	je (ジェ)	jo (ジョ)
Long Sounds	jā (ジャー)	ji (ジー)	jū (ジュー)	je (ジェー)	jō (ジョー)
Short Sounds	nya (ニャ)		nyu (ニユ)		nyo (ニョ)
Long Sounds	nyā (ニャー)		nyū (ニユー)		nyō (ニョー)
Short Sounds	kya (キヤ)		kyu (キユ)		kyo (キョ)
Long Sounds	kyā (キヤー)		kyū (キユー)		kyō (キョー)
Short Sounds	gya (ギヤ)	gyu (ギユ)	gyo (ギョ)		
Long Sounds	gyā (ギヤー)	gyū (ギユー)	gyō (ギョー)		
Short Sounds	hya (ヒヤ)	hyu (ヒユ)	hyo (ヒョ)		
Long Sounds	hyā (ヒヤー)	hyū (ヒユー)	hyō (ヒョー)		
Short Sounds	bya (ビヤ)	byu (ビユ)	byo (ビョ)		
Long Sounds	byā (ビヤー)	byū (ビユー)	byō (ビョー)		
Short Sounds	pya (ピヤ)	pyu (ピユ)	pyo (ピョ)		
Long Sounds	pyā (ピヤー)	pyū (ピユー)	pyō (ピョー)		
Short Sounds	mya (ミヤ)	myu (ミユ)	myo (ミョ)		
Long Sounds	myā (ミヤー)	myū (ミユー)	myō (ミョー)		
Short Sounds	rya (リヤ)	ryu (リユ)	ryo (リョ)		
Long Sounds	ryā (リヤー)	ryū (リユー)	ryō (リョー)		
Short Sounds	kwa (クワ)	gwa (グワ)			
Long Sounds	kwā (クワー)	gwā (グワー)			

④ No precise sounds for the following  
in Japanese ;

Ci	as in English	city	is written in "Kana"	shi (シ)
Di	" " "	did	"	de (デ) or ji (ジ)
Hu	" " "	hood	"	fu (フ)
Du	" " German	Du	"	zū (ズー) or (ズー)
Si	" " English	sing	"	shi (シ)
Tu	" " French	Tu	"	chu (チュ)
Tu	" " German	tuch	"	to (ト) or tsu (ツ)
Th	" " English	thou	"	za (ザ)
Th	" " "	month	"	su (ス)
Th	" " "	through	"	su (ス)
Th	" " "	thorough	"	so (ソ)
Th	" " "	theatre	"	shi (シ), se (セ), te (テ)
Th	" " "	think	"	shi (シ), se (セ), te (テ)

[Note 1]; For long sounds add a stroke as examples following—Ā [アー]. Kā [カー]. Sā [サー]. Tā [ター]. Nā [ナー].

[Note 2]; "n" = Pronounced "un" as in German unter. Examples; undōba [ウンドーバー運動場] = playground (n.). benri-na [ベンリナー便利ナ] = beneficial (a.).

[Note 3]; va, vi, vu, ve, vo — ヴァ, ヴィ, ヴ, ヴェ, ヴォ — these "Kana" are a modern way of "forcing out" the nearest sounds.

[Note 4]; "L" ; — In Japanese "R" is used instead.

## [2] Pronunciation of Romanized Japanese.

[The Key to this Book]

A	[ア]	as in English	and ; (Ā) arm
E	[エ]	" " "	egg ; (Ē) age
I	[イ]	" " "	into ; (Ī) eat
O	[オ]	" " "	box ; (Ō) oak
U	[ウ]	" " "	full ; (Ū) food

Ba	[バ]	as in English	bat ; (Bā) bar
Be	[ベ]	" " "	beg ; (Bē) bale
Bi	[ビ]	" " "	bill ; (Bī) beat
Bo	[ボ]	" " "	box ; (Bō) ball
Bu	[ブ]	" " "	bush ; (Bū) boot
Bya	[ビヤ]	" " French	biangulaire
Byo	[ビョ]	" " "	biologie
Byu	[ビュ]	" " English	bureaucrat

Cha	[チャ]	as in English	chat ; (Chā) charm
Che	[チェ]	" " "	chess ; (Chē) chase
Chi	[チ]	" " "	chicken ; (Chī) cheese
Cho	[チョ]	" " "	chop ; (Chō) chose
Chu	[チュ]	" " "	Manchuria ; (Chū) choose

Da	[ダ]	as in English	dash, duck ; (Dā) dark
De	[デ]	" " "	deck ; (Dē) date
Do	[ド]	" " "	domino ; (Dō) dose

Fu	[フ]	as in English	full ; (Fū) food
----	-----	---------------	------------------

Ga	[ガ]	as in English	gas, gum ; (Gā) garden
Ge	[ゲ]	// // //	get ; (Gē) gate
Gi	[ギ]	// // //	give ; (Gi) geese
Go	[ゴ]	// // //	got ; (Gō) go
Gu	[グ]	// // //	good ; (Gū) goose
Gya	[ギヤ]	somewhat like	gear
Gyo	[ギョ]		
Gyu	[ギユ]	as in English	argue

Ha	[ハ]	as in English	hat, hut ; (Hā) harp
He	[ヘ]	// // //	hell ; (Hē) hale
Hi	[ヒ]	// // //	hill ; (Hi) heal
Ho	[ホ]	// // //	hot ; (Hō) home
Hya	[ヒヤ]	somewhat like	here
Hyo	[ヒョ]	pronounce as	heow
Hyu	[ヒユ]	// //	human

Ja	[ヂヤ]	as in English	jag, just ; (Jā) jar
Je	[ヂエ]	// // //	jelly ; (Jē) James
Ji	[ジ]	// // //	Jimmy ; (Ji) Jesus
Jo	[ヂョ]	// // //	jolly ; (Jō) George
Ju	[ジュ]	// // //	jury ; (Jū) June

Ka	[カ]	as in English	cat, cut ; (Kā) cart
Ke	[ケ]	// // //	kent ; (Kē) kate
Ki	[キ]	// // //	kill ; (Ki) keep
Ko	[コ]	// // //	cotton ; (Kō) course
Ku	[ク]	// // //	cook ; (Kū) cool
Kya	[キヤ]	as "kia" in	Kiangnan
Kyo	[キョ]	// "kio" //	Kiosk
Kyu	[キユ]	// in English	cute

**Notes** ; — "Gyo" — no equivalent in English, etc.  
Pronounce this, "Gi" as in gift and "O" as in oar (Gio).

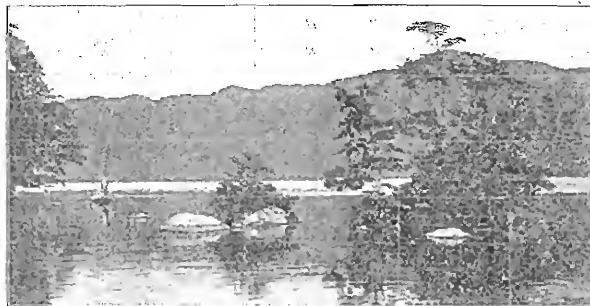
Ma	[マ]	as in English	map, muddy; (Mā) mark
Me	[メ]	" " "	mess ; (Mē) make
Mi	[ミ]	" " "	mix ; (Mī) meet
Mo	[モ]	" " "	moss ; (Mō) morning
Mu	[ム]	" " "	moor ; (Mū) move
Mya	[ミヤ]	pronounce as "Mia" in	premia
Myo	[ミョ]	as "Mio" in French	mioche
Myu	[ミュ]	pronounce as	mew

Na	[ナ]	as in English	nut, natural ; (Nā) nerve
Ne	[ネ]	" " "	neck ; (Nē) name [nard
Ni	[ニ]	" " "	nickname ; (Nī) neat
No	[ノ]	" " "	noise ; (Nō) naught
Nu	[ヌ]	" " "	nook ; (Nū) noon
Nya	[ニヤ]	" "Nia" in	ammonia
Nyo	[ニョ]	" "Nio" "	union
Nyu	[ニユ]	pronounce as	new

Pa	[パ]	as in English	pat, punk ; (Pā) park
Pe	[ペ]	" " "	peg ; (Pē) page
Pi	[ピ]	" " "	pick ; (Pī) people
Po	[ポ]	" " "	pot ; (Pō) pork
Pu	[プ]	" " "	put ; (Pū) pool
Pya	[ピヤ]	somewhat like	peer
Pyo	[ピョ]	as "pio" in	piony
Pyu	[ピュ]	pronounce as	pew

Ra	[ラ]	as in English	rat, rug ; (Rā) rather
Re	[レ]	" " "	rent ; (Rē) rate
Ri	[リ]	" " "	risk ; (Rī) read
Ro	[ロ]	" " "	rock ; (Rō) rope
Ru	[ル]	" " "	rook ; (Rū) root
Rya	[リヤ]	" "Rea" in	area
Ryo	[リョ]	" "Rio" in French	riotte
Ryu	[リュ]	pronounce as	riu

## [110] Lake Towada



ト ワ ダ コ

Sa [サ]	as in English	sat, such ; (Sā) sardine
Se [セ]	// // //	set ; (Sē) safe
So [ソ]	// // //	sock ; (Sō) saw
Su [ス]	// // //	(Sū) soon
Shi [シ]	// // //	sit, shin ; (Shī) sheep
Sho [ショ]	// // //	shop ; (Shō) short
Shu [シュ]	// // //	should ; (Shū) shoe

Ta [タ]	as in English	tact, tub ; (Tā) target
Te [テ]	// // //	tell ; (Tē) take
To [ト]	// // //	toss ; (Tō) tall
Tsu [ツ]	// // //	its, that's

Wa [ワ]	as in English	wagon
Wo(O) [ヲ]	// // //	oar, wore
Wu(U) [ウ]	// // //	wool

Ya [ヤ]	as in English	young ; (Yā) yard
Ye(E) [エ]	// // //	ever
Yi (I) [イ]	// // //	India ; (Ī) eagle
Yo [ヨ]	// // //	yonder ; (Yō) york
Yu [ユ]	// // //	yule, use

Za	[ザ]	as	in	Italian	zampogna
Ze	[ゼ]	//	//	English	zenith
Zo	[ゾ]	//	//	//	zone
Zu	[ズ]	//	//	//	zoo

### [3] The Pronunciations of Numbers.

#### ① Cardinal Numbers;—

numbers	Japanese	1st column	2nd column
0	零	Rei	
1	一	Ichi	<u>Hitotsu</u>
2	二	Ni	<u>Futatsu</u>
3	三	San	<u>Mittsu</u>
4	四	Shi	<u>Yottsu</u>
5	五	Go	<u>Itsutsu</u>
6	六	Roku	<u>Muttsu</u>
7	七	Shichi	<u>Nanatsu</u>
8	八	Hachi	<u>Yattsu</u>
9	九	Ku	<u>Kokonotsu</u> ; Kyū
10	十	Jū	<u>Tō</u>
11	十一	Jū-ichi	
12	十二	Jū-ni	
13	十三	Jū-san	
14	十四	Jū-shi	Jū-yon
15	十五	Jū-go	
16	十六	Jo-roku	
17	十七	Jū-shichi	Jū-nana

**Notes** ;— ① Numerals underlined are also used in telling the age of person, and from 11 and up use the first column (for telling the age of a person). For Further Particulars refer to;—"Telling the Age of a Person." ② There is an exception for 20, which is generally said "Hatachi," instead of "Ni-jū" (for telling the age of a person).



18	十八	Jū-hachi	
19	十九	Jū-ku	Jū-kyū
20	二十	Nijū	Futa-jū
30	三十	San-jū	
40	四十	Shi-jū	Yon-jū
50	五十	Go-jū	
60	六十	Roku-jū	
70	七十	Shichi-jū	Nana-jū
78	七十八	Shichi-jū hachi	Nana-jū hachi
80	八十	Hachi-jū	
90	九十	Ku-jū	Kyū-jū
95	九十五	Ku-jū go	Kyū-jū go
100	(一)百	Hyaku	Ippyaku
200	二百	Ni-hyaku	Futa-hyaku
300	三百	Sam-byaku	
400	四百	Shi-byaku	Yon-hyaku
500	五百	Go-hyaku	
600	六百	Roppyaku	
700	七百	Shichi-hyaku	Nana-hyaku ; Shitchaku
800	八百	Happyaku	
900	九百	Ku-hyaku	Kyū-hyaku
1,000	(一)千	Sen	Issen
2,000	二千	Ni-sen	Futa-sen
3,000	三千	San-zen	
4,000	四千	Shi-sen	Yon-sen
5,000	五千	Go-sen	
5,325	五千三百二十五	Go-sen sam- byaku nijū go	
6,000	六千	Roku-sen	
7,000	七千	Shichi-sen	Nana-sen
8,000	八千	Hassén	
9,000	九千	Ku-sen	Kyū-sen
10,000	一萬	Man	Ichí-man

## [111] River Kiso



キソガワ

12,032	一万二千三十二	Ichi-man ni-sen san-jū ni	
20,000	二萬	Ni-man	
30,000	三萬	San-man	
40,000	四萬	Shi-man	Yon-man
50,000	五萬	Go-man	
60,000	六萬	Roku-man	
70,000	七萬	Shichi-man	Nana-man
80,000	八萬	Hachi-man	
90,000	九萬	Ku-man	Kyū-man
100,000	十萬	Jū-man	
1,000,000	百萬	Hyaku-man	Ippyaku-man
10,000,000	千萬	Sen-man	Issen-man
100,000,000	一億	Ichi-oku	

## ② Telling the Age of a Person ;—

Simply “Sai” is added after cardinal numbers in pronouncing the age of a person (with the exception of cardinal numbers underlined from 1 to ten and 20 “Hatachi”).

1 year old	Issai	Hitotsu
2 years "	Ni-sai	Futatsu
3 " "	San-sai	Mittsu
4 " "	Shi-sai; Yon-sai	Yottsu
5 " "	Go-sai	Itsutsu
6 " "	Roku-sai	Muttsu
7 " "	Shichi-shi; Nana-sai	Nanatsu
8 " "	Hassai	Yattsu
9 " "	Ku-sai; Kyū-sai	Kokonotsu
10 " "	Jissai	Tō
11 " "	Jū-issai	Jū-ichi
12 " "	Jū-ni-sai	Jū-ni
13 " "	Jū-san-sai	Jū-san
14 " "	Jū-yon-sai; Jū-shi-sai	Jū-yon; Jū-shi
15 " "	Jū-go-sai	Jū-go
16 " "	Jū-roku-sai	Jū-roku
17 " "	Jū-shichi-sai;	Jū-shichi; Jū-nana
	Jū-nana-sai	
18 " "	Jū-hassai	Jū-hachi
19 " "	Jū-ku-sai; Jū-kyū-sai	Jū-ku; Jū-kyū
20 " "	Ni-jissai	Hatachi
30 " "	San-jissai	San-jū
40 " "	Shi-jissai; Yon-jissai	Shi-jū; Yon-jū
45 " "	Shi-jū-go-sai;	Shi-jū-go; Yon-jū-go
	Yon-jū-go-sai	
50 " "	Go-jissai	Go-jū
60 " "	Roku-jissai	Roku-jū
70 " "	Shichi-jissai;	Shichi-jū; Nana-jū
	Nana-jissai	

**Notes**;— One, eight and ten have a “double s” sound viz;—

Issai (one year old), Hassai (eight years old), Jissai (ten years old), San-jū-issai (thirty-one years old), Shi-jū-hassai (forty-eight years old), Rokujissai (sixty years old).

## ③ Fractions (Bun-sū);—

$\frac{1}{2}$	二分ノ一	Ni-bun no ichi
$\frac{1}{3}$	三分ノ一	Sam-bun no ichi
$\frac{1}{4}$	四分ノ一	Shi-bun no ichi; Yon-bun no ichi
$\frac{1}{5}$	五分ノ一	Go-bun no ichi
$\frac{1}{6}$	六分ノ一	Roku-bun no ichi
$\frac{1}{7}$	七分ノ一	Shichi-bun no ichi; Nana-bun no ichi
$\frac{1}{8}$	八分ノ一	Hachi-bun no ichi
$\frac{1}{9}$	九分ノ一	Ku-bun no ichi; Kyū-bun no ichi
$\frac{1}{10}$	十分ノ一	Jū-bun no ichi
$\frac{1}{16}$	十六分ノ一	Juroku-bun no ichi
$\frac{1}{32}$	三十二分ノ一	Sanjū-ni bun no ichi
$\frac{1}{64}$	六十四分ノ一	Rokujū-yon(shi) bun no ichi
$\frac{1}{100}$	百分ノ一	Hyaku-bun no ichi
$\frac{2}{3}$	三分ノ二	San-bun no ni
$\frac{2}{4}$	四分ノ二	Shi-bun no ni; Yon-bun no ni
$\frac{3}{4}$	四分ノ三	Shi-bun no san; Yon-bun nosan
$\frac{2}{5}$	五分ノ二	Go-bun no ni
$\frac{3}{5}$	五分ノ三	Go-bun no san
$\frac{4}{5}$	五分ノ四	Go-bun no shi
$\frac{5}{8}$	八分ノ五	Hachi-bun no go
$\frac{5}{16}$	十六分ノ五	Jūroku-bun no go
$\frac{5}{32}$	三十二分ノ五	Sanjū-ni-bun no go
$\frac{7}{8}$	八分ノ七	Hachi-bun no shichi; Hachi-bun no nana

## ④ Decimals (Shōsū);—

The word "Comma" is used in place of decimal.

1.23	一・二・三	Ichi komma-no ni-san
1.35	一・三・五	Ichi " san-gō
1.42	一・四・二	Ichi " yon-ni
1.75	一・七・五	Ichi " nana-gō
1.215	一・二・一・五	Ichi " ni-ichi-gō
1.391	一・三・九・一	Ichi " san-kyu-ichi
1.953	一・九・五・三	Ichi " kyū-go-san
2.023	二・〇・二・三	Ni " rei-ni-san
3.004	三・〇・〇・四	San " rei-rei-yon
4.0251	四・〇・二・五・一	Shi " rei-ni, gō-ichi
5.1403	五・一・四・〇・三	Go " ichi-yon, rei-san
6.3850	六・三・八・五・〇	Roku " san-hachi, gō-rei

⑤ How to Call Numbers for Years, Months, Days, Hours, etc.;—

[A] For Years (Toshi *or* Nen);—

1 year	Ichī nen; Ikka nen
2 years	Ni nen; Ni ka nen
3 "	San nen; San ga nen
4 "	Yo nen; Shi ka nen
5 "	Go nen; Go ka nen
6 "	Roku nen; Rokka nen
7 "	Shichi nen; Shichi ka nen
8 "	Hachi nen; Hachi ka nen
9 "	Ku nen, Kyū nen; Kyū nen; Kyu ka nen
10 "	Jū nen; Jikka nen
11 "	Jū-ichi nen; Jū-ikka nen
12 "	Jū-ni nen; Jū-ni ka nen
13 "	Jū-san nen; Jū-san ga nen
14 "	Jū-yo nen; Jū-shi ka nen
15 "	Jū-go nen; Jū-go ka nen
16 "	Jū-roku nen; Jū-rokka nen
17 "	Jū-shichi nen; Jū shichi ka nen
18 "	Jū-hachi nen; Jū hachi ka nen
19 "	Jū ku (kyū) nen; Jū ku (kyū) ka nen
20 "	Nijū nen; Nijikka nen

[B] For Months (Tsuki *or* Getsu);—

1 Month	Hito-tsuki; Ikka-getsu
2 Months	Futa-tsuki; Ni-ka-getsu

[Note];— First month, second month, third month, etc. add "Me" such like as Ikka-getsu-me, Ni-ka-getsu-me, San-ga-getsu-me etc.

3	//	Mi-tsuki; San-ga-getsu
4	//	Yo-tsuki; Shi-ka-getsu
5	//	Itsu-tsuki; Go-ka-getsu
6	//	Mu-tsuki; Rokka-getsu
7	//	Nana-tsuki; Shichi-ka-getsu
8	//	Ya-tsuki; Hakka-getsu
9	//	Kokono-tsuki; Ku-ka-getsu
10	//	To-tsuki; Jikka-getsu
11	//	Jūikka-tsuki; Jūikka-getsu
12	//	Jūni-ka-tsuki; Jūni-ka-getsu
13	//	Jūsan-ga-tsuki; Jūsan-ga-getsu
14	//	Jūyon-ka-tsuki; Jūshi-ka-getsu
15	//	Jūgo-ka-tsuki; Jūgo-ka-getsu
16	//	Jūroka-tsuki; Jūroka-getsu
17	//	Jūshichi-ka-tsuki; Jūshichi-ka-getsu
18	//	Jūhaka-tsuki; Jūhaka-getsu
19	//	Jūku-ka-tsuki; Jūku-ka-getsu
20	//	Nijikka-tsuki; Nijikka-getsu
2½	//	Futa-tsuki-han; Ni-ka-getsu-han
3½	//	Mi-tsuki-han; San-ga-getsu-han

## [C] For Days (Nichi);—

1 Day	Ichinichi; Ichin'chi
2 Days	Futsuka; Nin'chi
3 "	Mikka; San'chi
4 "	Yokka
5 "	Itsuka; Gon'chi
6 "	Muika; Rokun'chi
7 "	Nanoka; Shichin'chi

[Note];— Second day, third day, etc. add "Me" such like as Ichin'chi-me, Futsuka-me, Mikka-me etc., but First day is called "Shonichi."

8	//	Yōka ; Hachin'chi
9	//	Kokonoka ; Kun'chi
10	//	Tōka
11	//	Jūichi-nichi ; Jūichin'chi
12	//	Jūni-nichi ; Jūnin'chi
13	//	Jūsan-nichi ; Jūsan'chi
14	//	Jūyokka
15	//	Jūgo-nichi ; Jūgon'chi
16	//	Jūroku-nichi ; Jūrokun'chi
17	//	Jūshichi-nichi ; Jūshichin'chi
18	//	Jūhachi-nichi ; Jūhachin'chi
19	//	Jūku-nichi ; Jūkun'chi
20	//	Hatsuka ; Nijū-nichi
30	//	Sanjū-nichi
31	//	Sanjūichi-nichi ; Sanjūichin'chi
40	//	Yonjū-nichi ; Shijū-nichi
100	//	Hyaku-nichi ; Hyakun'chi

## [D] For Hours (Jikan) ;—

1	Hour	Ichī-jī-kan
2	Hours	Ni-jī-kan
3	//	San-jī-kan
4	//	Yo-jī-kan ; Yon-jī-kan
5	//	Go-jī-kan
6	//	Roku-jī-kan
7	//	Shichi-jī-kan ; Nana-jī-kan
8	//	Hachi-jī-kan
9	//	Kū-jī-kan ; Kyū-jī-kan
10	//	Jū-jī-kan
11	//	Jū-ichi-jī-kan
12	//	Jū-ni-jī-kan
13	//	Jū-san-jī-kan
14	//	Jū-yo-jī-kan ; Jū-yon-jī-kan
15	//	Jū-go-jī-kan
16	//	Jū-roku-jī-kan

17	//	Ju-shichi-ji-kan ; Ju-nana-ji-kan
18	//	Ju-hachi-ji-kan
19	//	Ju-ku-ji-kan ; Ju-kyu-ji-kan
20	//	Ni-ju-ji-kan
30	//	San-ju-ji-kan
40	//	Shi-ju-ji-kan ; Yon-ju-ji-kan
50	//	Go-ju-ji-kan
100	//	Hyaku-ji-kan

1 Minute	Ippun
2 Minutes	Ni-fun
3 "	Sam-pun
4 "	Shi-fun ; Yom-pun
5 "	Go-fun
6 "	Roppun
7 "	Shichi-fun ; Nana-fun
8 "	Hachi-fun
9 "	Ku-fun ; Kyū-fun
10 "	Jippun

1 Second	Ichi-byō
2 Seconds	Ni-byō
3 "	Sam-byō
4 "	Shi-byō ; Yom-byō ; Yo-byō
5 "	Go-byō
6 "	Roku-byō
7 "	Shichi-byō ; Nana-byō
8 "	Hachi-byō
9 "	Ku-byō ; Kyū-byō
10 "	Jū-byō



## ⑥ Ordinal Numbers ;—

Ordinal numbers are formed by adding “Dai” before, or “Ban” or “Me” after cardinal numbers.

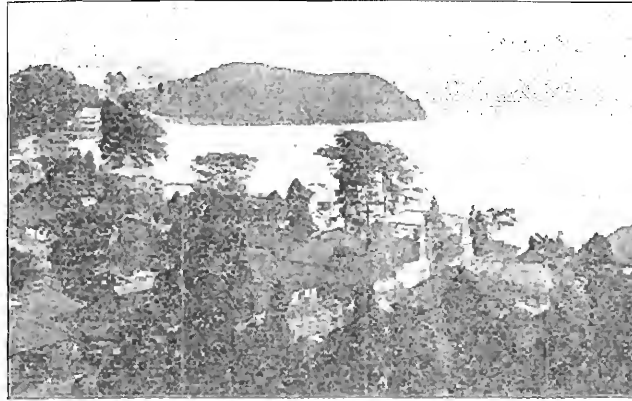
1st	Dai-ichi	Ichi-ban	Ichi-ban-me
2nd	Dai-ni	Ni-ban	Ni-ban-me
3rd	Dai-san	San-ban	San-ban-me
4th	Dai-shi	Yo-ban	Yo-ban-me
5th	Dai-go	Go-ban	Go-ban-me
6th	Dai-roku	Roku-ban	Roku-ban-me
7th	Dai-shichi	Shichi-ban	Shichi-ban-me
8th	Dai-hachi	Hachi-ban	Hachi-ban-me
9th	Dai-ku	Ku-ban	Ku-ban-me
10th	Dai-jū	Jū-ban	Jū-ban-me
11th	Dai-jū-ichi	Jū-ichi-ban	Jū-ichi-ban-me
12th	Dai-jū-ni	Jū-ni-ban	Jū-ni-ban-me

## ⑦ Division of Time, etc.

[A]

No. 1	Ichi-ban
// 2	Ni-ban ; Futa-ban
// 3	Sam-ban
// 4	Yo-ban ; Yon-ban
// 5	Go-ban
// 6	Roku-ban
// 7	Shichi-ban ; Nana-ban
// 8	Hachi-ban
// 9	Ku-ban ; Kyu-ban
// 10	Jū-ban
// 11	Jū-ichi-ban
// 12	Jū-ni-ban

## (112) Whole View of Motohakone



Ashinoko, Motohakone-chō

アシノコ モトハコネチヨウ

## [B]

First time	Hajimete ; Ikkaimē
Second //	Nido-me ; Nikai-me
Third //	Sando-me ; Sankai-me
Fourth //	Yodo-me ; Shikai-me ; Yonkai-me
Fifth //	Gotabi-me ; Gokai-me
Sixth //	Rokutabi-me ; Rokkai-me
Seventh //	Nanatabi-me ; Shichikai-me ; Nanakai-me
Eighth //	Hachikai-me
Ninth //	Kutabi-me ; Kukai-me ; Kyūkai-me
Tenth //	Jittabi-me ; Jikkai-me
Eleventh //	Jū-ikkai-me
Twelfth //	Jū-nikai-me

## [C]

First hour	Ichi-ji kan-me
------------	----------------

Second //	Ni-ji kan-me
Third //	San-ji kan-me
Fourth //	Yo-ji kan-me ; Yon-ji kan-me
Fifth //	Go-ji kan-me
Sixth //	Roku-ji kan-me
Seventh //	Shichi-ji kan-me ; Nana-ji kan-me
Eighth //	Hachi-ji kan-me
Ninth //	Ku-ji kan-me ; Kyū-ji kan-me
Tenth //	Jū-ji kan-me
Eleventh //	Jū-ichi-ji kan-me
Twelfth //	Jū-ni-ji kan-me
Thirteenth //	Jū-san-ji kan-me

## [D]

First day	Shojitsu ; Shonichi
Second //	Futsuka-me
Third //	Mikka-me
Fourth //	Yokka-me
Fifth //	Itsuka-me
Sixth //	Muika-me
Seventh //	Nanoka-me
Eighth //	Yōka-me
Ninth //	Kokonoka-me
Tenth //	Tōka-me
Eleventh //	Jū-ichi-nichi-me ; Jū-ichin'chi-me
Twelfth //	Jū-ni-nichi-me ; Jū-nin'chi-me
Thirteenth //	Jū-san-nichi-me ; Jū-san'chi-me

## [E]

First year	Ichi-nen-me
Second //	Ni-nen-me
Third //	San-nen-me
Fourth //	Yo-nen-me
Fifth //	Go-nen-me
Sixth //	Roku-nen-me

Seventh //	Shichi-nen-me
Eighth //	Hachi-nen-me
Ninth //	Ku-nen-me ; Kyū-nen-me
Tenth //	Jū-nen-me
Eleventh //	Jū-ichi-nen-me
Twelfth //	Jū-ni-nen-me
Thirteenth //	Jū-san-nen-me

## [F]

First floor	Ikkai
Second //	Ni-kai
Third //	San-gai
Fourth //	Shi-kai ; Yon-kai
Fifth //	Go-kai
Sixth //	Rokkai
Seventh //	Shichi-kai ; Nana-kai
Eighth //	Hachi-kai ; Hakkai
Ninth //	Ku-kai ; Kyū-kai
Tenth //	Jikkai
Eleventh //	Jū-ikkai
Twelfth //	Jū-ni-kai
Thirteenth //	Jū-san-gai

## ⑧ Four Seasons, Week Days, etc.

## [A] Four Seasons

- |          |         |
|----------|---------|
| ① Spring | [Haru]  |
| ② Summer | [Natsu] |
| ③ Autumn | [Aki]   |
| ④ Winter | [Fuyu]  |

## [113] The Japan Alps.



ミツ トーゲ カラ アルプス エンボー

## [B] Twelve Months of the Year

January	Ichī-gatsu ; Ichigetsu ; Shō-gatsu
February	Ni-gatsu
March	San-gatsu
April	Shi-gatsu
May	Go-gatsu
June	Roku-gatsu
July	Shichi-gatsu
August	Hachi-gatsu
September	Ku-gatsu
October	Jū-gatsu
November	Jū-ichi-gatsu
December	Jū-ni-gatsu

## [C] Week Days

Sunday	Nichi-yō-bi ; Nichi-yō
--------	------------------------

Monday	Getsuyō-bi ; Getsu-yō
Tuesday	Ka-yō-bi ; Ka-yō
Wednesday	Sui-yō-bi ; Sui-yō
Thursday	Moku-yō-bi ; Moku-yō
Friday	Kin-yō-bi ; Kin-yō
Saturday	Do-yō-bi ; Do-yō ; Handon*

## [D] The Days of the Month

1st	Tsuitachi ; Ichi-jitsu
2nd	Futsuka ; Ni-nichi
3rd	Mikka
4th	Yokka
5th	Itsuka
6th	Muika
7th	Nanuka
8th	Yōka
9th	Kokonoka
10th	Tōka
11th	Jū-ichi-nichi ; Jū-ichin'chi
12th	Jū-ni-nichi ; Jū-nin'chi
13th	Jū-san-nichi ; Jū-san'chi
14th	Jū-yokka
15th	Jū-go-nichi ; Jūgon'chi
16th	Jū-roku-nichi ; Jū-rokun'chi
17th	Jū-shichi-nichi ; Jū-shichin'chi
18th	Jū-hachi-nichi ; Jū-hachin'chi
19th	Jū-ku-nichi ; Jū-kun'chi
20th	Hatsuka ; Ni-jū-nichi

[Note] ; \***“Han-don”** **“Han”** in Japanese means **half**. **“Don”** is perhaps derived from Zondag (Sunday,) in Dutch, originally mispronounced by the Japanese as **“Dontaku.”**

The combination of **“Han”** and **“Don”** is Saturday (= Half Sunday or half holiday) and is often used by the present day people.

21st	Ni-jū-ichi-nichi ; Ni-jū-ichin'chi
22nd	Ni-jū-ni-nichi ; Ni-jū-nin'chi
23rd	Ni-jū-san-nichi ; Ni-jū-san'chi
24th	Ni-jū-yokka
25th	Ni-jū-go-nichi ; Ni-jū-gon'chi
26th	Ni-jū-roku-nichi ; Ni-jū-rokun'chi
27th	Ni-jū-shichi-nichi ; Ni-jū-shichin'chi
28th	Ni-jū-hachi-nichi ; Ni-jū-hachin'chi
29th	Ni-jū-ku-nichi ; Ni-jū-kun'chi
30th	San-jū-nichi
40th	Shi-jū-nichi ; Yon-jū-nichi
50th	Go-jū-nichi
60th	Rokū-ju-nichi
70th	Shichi-jū-nichi ; Nana-jū-nichi
80th	Hachi-jū-nichi
90th	Ku-jū-nichi ; Kyū-jū-nichi
100th	Hyaku-nichi ; Hyakun'chi

[114] View of Mt. Fuji.



コクドー ヨリ フヂ ノゾム

## ⑨ The Hours of the Day

① Just seven [Chōdo shichi-ji] ② Noon [Shōgo; Hiru; O-hiru] ③ Midnight [Yonaka] ④ 5 minutes to two [Ni-ji go-fun mae; Go-fun de ni-ji] ⑤ 10 minutes past three [San-ji jippun sugi] ⑥ A quarter to two [Ni-ji ju-go-fun mae; Jū-go-fun de ni-ji] ⑦ A quarter past three [San-ji jū-go-fun sugi] ⑧ half past 4 [Yo-ji han] ⑨ 8.25 [Hachi-ji ni-jū-go-fun].

1 o'clock	Ichi-ji
2 "	Ni-ji
3 "	San-ji
4 "	Yo-ji
5 "	Go-ji
6 "	Roku-ji
7 "	Shichi-ji
8 "	Hachi-ji
9 "	Ku-ji
10 "	Jū-ji
11 "	Jū-ichi-ji
12 "	Jū-ni-ji

⑩ To-day, Yesterday, To-morrow,  
A. M., P. M. etc.

A. M. [Ante Meridiem]	Gozen; Hiru-mae (Hiru = noon; mae = before)
Morning	Asa; Gozen; Hiru-mae
Noon	Shō-go; Hiru
P. M. [Post Meridiem]	Gogo; Hiru-sugi (Hiru = noon; sugi = after)
Afternoon	Gogo; Hiru-sugi
Evening	Yūkoku; Yūgata; Yū.
Night	Yoru; Yabun; Yo; Ya
To-day	Kyō; Kon-nichi
Yesterday	Saku-jitsu; Kinō
The day before Yesterday	Issaku-jitsu; Ototoi
To-morrow	Myō-nichi; Asu; Ashita
The day after to-morrow	Myōgo-nichi; Assatte

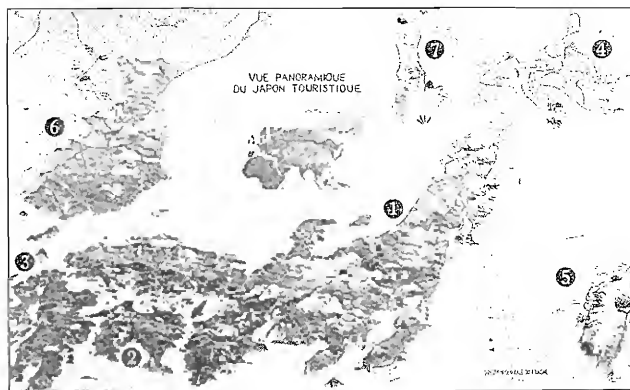


This morning	Kesa ; Kon-chō ; Kyō no asa
This noon	Kyō no shōgo ; Kon-nichi shōgo
This afternoon	Kyō no gogo ; Kon-nichi hiru-sugi ; Kyō no hiru- sugi
This evening	Kon-yū ; Kon-nichi no yū- kokū
To-night	Kon-ya ; Komban
~~~~~	
Yesterday morning	Saku-jitsu no asa ; Kinō no asa ; Saku-chō
Yesterday afternoon	Saku-jitsu no gogo ; Kinō no hiru-sugi
Yesterday evening	Saku-jitsu no yūkoku ; Kinō no yū-gata ; Saku- yū
Last night	Saku-ban ; Saku-ya ; Yūbe
~~~~~	
The day before yesterday morning	Issaku-jitsu no asa ; Ototoi no asa
" " " "	Issaku-jitsu no gogo ;
afternoon	Ototoi no hiru-sugi
" " " "	Issaku-ya ; Ototoi no yū- gata
evening	Issaku-ya ; Issaku-ban ;
" " " "	Ototoi no ban
~~~~~	
To-morrow morning	Myō-asa ; Asu no asa ; Myō-chō
" afternoon	Asu no gogo ; Myō-nichi gogo ; Asu no hiru-sugi
" evening	Asu no yūkoku ; Myō-nichi yū-gata
" night	Asu no ban ; Myō-ban ; Myō-ya

The day after to-morrow morning	Myōgo-nichi no asa ; Assatte no asa ; Myōgo- chō
// // // //	Myōgo-nichi no gogo ;
afternoon	Myōgo-nichi no hiru-sugi ; Assatte no gogo
// // // //	Myōgo-nichi no yūkoku ;
evening	Myōgo-nichi yū-gata ; Assatte no yūkoku
// // // //	Myōgo ban ; Assatte no ban
night	

Sunday morning [Nichi-yō no asa]. Monday night  
[Getsu-yō no ban].

[115] Panoramic Map of Japan.



- ① Honshū [=Japan Proper]. ② Shikoku. ③ Kyūshū.  
④ Hokkaidō. ⑤ Taiwan [=Formosa] ⑥ Chōsen  
[=Korea ; Corea.] ⑦ [Karafuto.]

# PART FIVE

[Dai Go-hen]



# INDEX

## Important Words and Phrases

**Notes**;—① The figures refer to the Pages.

② n. = Noun ; a. = Adjective ; v. = Verb ;

ad. = Adverb ; prep. = Preposition.

[A]

abate (v.) . . . . .	132	agency (n.) . . . . .	173
a bit . . . . .	72, 149	agitate (v.) . . . . .	132
abominable (a.) . . . . .	100	a good deal of . . . . .	148
accident (n.) . . . . .	105	air line . . . . .	198
accommodation (n.) . . . . .	175	air liner . . . . .	198
accompaniment (n.) . . . . .	243	air mail . . . . .	71, 198
accomplice (n.) . . . . .	104	airman (n.) . . . . .	198
according to . . . . .	73, 135	air-mechanism (n.) . . . . .	198
accuse (v.) . . . . .	105	air pilot . . . . .	198
accused (n.) . . . . .	104	airplane (n.) . . . . .	198
ache (v.) . . . . .	130	air service . . . . .	239
actor (n.) . . . . .	210	air shed . . . . .	198
actress (n.) . . . . .	210	airship (n.) . . . . .	198
(the) actual paid circula- tion . . . . .	87	air-sickness (n.) . . . . .	198
acute (a.) . . . . .	127	airway (n.) . . . . .	198
address (n.) . . . . .	69, 70, 108	à la carte . . . . .	201
advance (n.) . . . . .	122	album (n.) . . . . .	147
advertisement (n.) . . . . .	86	ale (n.) . . . . .	204
advocate (n.) . . . . .	104	alike (ad.) . . . . .	247
aerial navigation . . . . .	198	a little longer . . . . .	45, 169
aerodrome (n.) . . . . .	198	all day . . . . .	91
aeroplane (n.) . . . . .	198	all night . . . . .	91
affect (v.) . . . . .	36	all over . . . . .	90
after all . . . . .	219	all the way . . . . .	167
aged cedar . . . . .	245	alone (ad.) . . . . .	154
		always (ad.) . . . . .	41

ambulance (n.) . . . . .	123	as far as . . . . .	255
ammunition (n.) . . . . .	181	as soon as one can . . . .	48
amount (n.) . . . . .	296	assassin (n.) . . . . .	105
angler (n.) . . . . .	217	assault (n.) . . . . .	105
angling (n.) . . . . .	217	assistance (n.) . . . . .	15
angling-rod (n.) . . . . .	217	assistant inspector of police . . . . .	104
answer (v.) . . . . .	13	as usual . . . . .	37
ant-eater (n.) . . . . .	236	at any rate . . . . .	274
aperient (n.) . . . . .	132	the Atlantic . . . . .	175
apoplexy (n.) . . . . .	126	at last . . . . .	83
apothecary's (n.) . . . . .	127	at least . . . . .	21
appeal (v.) . . . . .	105	atmosphere (n.) . . . . .	154
appetite (n.) . . . . .	50, 130	at once . . . . .	18
appraiser (n.) . . . . .	181	at present . . . . .	120
archaeological section . .	235	attack (n.) . . . . .	229
armour (n.) . . . . .	235	attendance (n.) . . . . .	118
arms (n.) . . . . .	181	attending physician . . .	123
(the) army service . . .	239	at the latest . . . . .	143
arrest (v.) . . . . .	105	attraction (n.) . . . . .	114
arrest (n.) . . . . .	105	automatic telephone . . .	161
arrow (n.) . . . . .	153	autumn moon . . . . .	253
arson (n.) . . . . .	105	average (a.) . . . . .	200
art gallery . . . . .	114	aviator (n.) . . . . .	198
article (n.) . . . . .	107	awfully (ad.) . . . . .	192
as a matter of course . .	148		
as bent as . . . . .	160		

## [B]

back (a.) . . . . .	120	bandage (n.) . . . . .	127
back (n.) . . . . .	230	bank (n.) . . . . .	98
bacon (n.) . . . . .	172	bank note . . . . .	293
baggage (n.) . . . . .	169	(the) Bank of Japan . .	21, 195
baggage room . . . . .	169	banquet (n.) . . . . .	61
baggy (a.) . . . . .	289	bargain (n.) . . . . .	154
bait (n.) . . . . .	217	bathe (v.) . . . . .	213
balcony (n.) . . . . .	209	bath (n.) . . . . .	120
ballet (n.) . . . . .	247	bathing (n.) . . . . .	213

bath-room (n.) . . . . .	177	(to) be off . . . . .	209
batsman (n.) . . . . .	233	(to) be operated on for . . .	123
battle-dore and shuttle-		(to) be out of order . . . .	99
cock . . . . .	159	(to) be paid for on delivery	
bay (n.) . . . . .	213	. . . . .	74
(to) be air-sick . . . . .	199	(to) be reduced to ashes . . .	101
(to) be alive with . . . . .	225	(to) be rich in . . . . .	254
(to) be all the rage . . . . .	215	berth (n.) . . . . .	175, 190
bean (n.) . . . . .	57	(to) be run over . . . . .	84
beat (v.) . . . . .	228	(to) be suitable for . . . .	284
(to) be attacked by . . . . .	126	(to) be washed away . . . .	99
(to) be at liberty . . . . .	41	(to) be well acquainted	
(to) be burnt out . . . . .	102	with . . . . .	253
(to) be burnt to death . . . .	101	(to) be willing to . . . . .	231
(to) be conversant with . . . .	224	bib (n.) . . . . .	142
(to) be convicted . . . . .	105	(to) bid~farewell . . . . .	164
(to) be C. O. D. (=Collect		big fire . . . . .	101
on Delivery) . . . . .	74	bill (n.) . . . . .	205
(to) be crowded with . . . . .	214	(the) bill of fare . . . . .	201
(to) be dangerously ill . . . .	83	bill of lading (B/L) . . . .	172
(to) be delayed . . . . .	190	bills (n.) . . . . .	292
(to) be delicatèd to . . . . .	244	biplane (n.) . . . . .	198
bed quilts . . . . .	102	(the) bird's eye view . . . .	200
bedroom (n.) . . . . .	50	birthday (n.) . . . . .	81
(to) be drowned . . . . .	99	bite (v.) . . . . .	218
(to) be due . . . . .	70	bitterly (ad.) . . . . .	92
beef (n.) . . . . .	56	bitter orange . . . . .	160
beef-steak (n.) . . . . .	201	bi-weekly (n.) . . . . .	86
beer (n.) . . . . .	204	black-tea (n.) . . . . .	205
(to) be free . . . . .	41	blank (n.) . . . . .	70
beginning (n.) . . . . .	224	blanket (n.) . . . . .	46
behind (prep.) . . . . .	107	bloom (v.) . . . . .	89, 246
(to) be in hospital . . . . .	124	blotting-paper (n.) . . . .	264
(to) be in time . . . . .	69	blouse (n.) . . . . .	142
(to) be later than . . . . .	62	(to) blow down . . . . .	100
belong (v.) . . . . .	144	(the) blue sky . . . . .	89
(to) be missing . . . . .	99	board (v.) . . . . .	40, 120

boiled-egg (n.) . . . . .	52	brigade (n.) . . . . .	239
(to) book a passage . . . . .	173	broad-jump (n.) . . . . .	223
(to) book a through pas- sage . . . . .	173	bromide paper . . . . .	147
booking office . . . 173, 185, 206		brooches (n.) . . . . .	280
booking office for I and II class . . . . .	185	brown bread . . . . .	58
boracic acid . . . . .	136	brown shoes . . . . .	286
both kinds . . . . .	55	brush (v.) . . . . .	48
bow (n.) . . . . .	172	Buddha (n.) . . . . .	245
box (n.) . . . . .	208	buoy (n.) . . . . .	172
box-office (n.) . . . . .	206	burglar (n.) . . . . .	104
brace (n.) . . . . .	216	business paper . . . . .	86
branch (n.) . . . . .	248	bust (n.) . . . . .	147
branch of the custom- house . . . . .	181	busy (a.) . . . . .	156
break-down (n.) . . . . .	198	by aeroplane . . . . .	199
breakfast (n.) . . . . .	48	by and by . . . . .	89
(to) break into . . . . .	105	by book-post . . . . .	73
(to) break the regulation . . . . .	105	by parcel post . . . . .	72
(to) break the voyage . . . . .	176	by sample-post . . . . .	73
bridge (n.) . . . . .	110, 172	by the day . . . . .	120
		by the hour . . . . .	195
		by the week . . . . .	120
		by yourself . . . . .	220

## [C]

cabbage (n.) . . . . .	140	camisole (n.) . . . . .	142
cabin (n.) . . . . .	175	cantaloup (n.) . . . . .	203
cabin-boy (n.) . . . . .	172	can't be helped . . . . .	169
cabinet size . . . . .	145	car (n.) . . . . .	189
cabin-passenger (n.) . . . . .	172	card (n.) . . . . .	41, 59
cabin-steward (n.) . . . . .	172	careful (a.) . . . . .	107
cablegram (n.) . . . . .	76	cargo (n.) . . . . .	172
cage (n.) . . . . .	236	carriage (n.) . . . . .	189
calender (n.) . . . . .	228	carry (v.) . . . . .	60
call room . . . . .	161	carte de visite size . . . . .	145
(to) call to telephone . . . . .	161	cash (v.) . . . . .	71, 292
(to) call up . . . . .	161	cash (n.) . . . . .	73
camera (n.) . . . . .	147	castle (n.) . . . . .	249

- (to) cast anchor . . . 172, 179  
 cataru (n.) . . . 126  
 (to) catch cold . . . 38  
 catcher (n.) . . . 233  
 cauliflower (n.) . . . 57, 140  
 cause (v.) . . . 14  
 cause (n.) . . . 83  
 cedar tree . . . 244  
 celebration (n.) . . . 159  
 celery (n.) . . . 141  
 central (n.) . . . 161, 208  
 central office . . . 68, 161  
 (the) Central Jabernacle . 155  
 ceremony (n.) . . . 59  
 certificate (n.) . . . 136  
 change (n.) . . . 206, 282, 296  
 change (v.) . . . 15, 46, 73, 170  
 (to) change . . . 266  
 (to) change car . . . 191  
 charge (n.) . . . 70, 119  
 charge (v.) . . . 117  
 chart-room (n.) . . . 172  
 check (v.) . . . 169, 189  
 check (n.) . . . 189  
 check-pattern (n.) . . . 289  
 cheer (v.) . . . 232  
 cheering (n.) . . . 232  
 (to) cheer up . . . 126  
 chemise (n.) . . . 142  
 cheque (n.) . . . 292  
 cheque-book (n.) . . . 296  
 cherries (n.) . . . 61  
 chief attraction . . . 243  
 chief commission of the  
     Metropolitan Police  
     Board . . . 104  
 chief engineer . . . 172  
 chief officer . . . 172  
 chief of a police station . 104  
 chief public procurator . 104  
 chief steward . . . 172  
 chilblain (n.) . . . 127  
 children's complaint . . . 128  
 chilly (a.) . . . 95  
 chimney (n.) . . . 100  
 China (n.) . . . 60  
 (the) China bridge . . . 253  
 cholera (n.) . . . 127  
 choose (v.) . . . 227  
 choosing (n.) . . . 211  
 Christmas present . . . 154  
 chronic (a.) . . . 127  
 chrysanthemum (n.) . . . 139  
 cigar (n.) . . . 53, 78, 271  
 cigarette (n.) . . . 77, 272  
 cigar-holder (n.) . . . 273  
 ciné camera . . . 147  
 cinema (n.) . . . 211  
 circulation (n.) . . . 87  
 civil suit . . . 105  
 claret (n.) . . . 202  
 clear (v.) . . . 95  
 (to) clear goods . . . 181  
 clever (a.) . . . 133, 271  
 climb (v.) . . . 20, 215  
 clinch (v.) . . . 232  
 clinical thermometer . . . 127  
 cloak room . . . 185  
 close (a.) . . . 90  
 close (v.) . . . 69, 105  
 close on . . . 80  
 clothes-line (n.) . . . 141  
 clothes-peg (n.) . . . 141  
 clothes-pole (n.) . . . 141



- clyster (n.) . . . . . 127  
 coat (n.) . . . . . 48, 141, 288  
 coat (v.) . . . . . 248  
 cod-fish (n.) . . . . . 55  
 coil (v.) . . . . . 237  
 cold (n.) . . . . . 126  
 cold cut . . . . . 202  
 cold fowl . . . . . 202  
 collapse (v.) . . . . . 98  
 collar (n.) . . . . . 141, 142  
 collection (n.) . . . . . 138  
 collegian (n.) . . . . . 229  
 colour (n.) . . . . . 108, 274  
 combination (n.) . . . . . 142  
 comedy (n.) . . . . . 211  
 (to) come into vogue . . . . . 231  
 (to) come of age . . . . . 82  
 comfortable (a.) . . . . . 94  
 comic film . . . . . 211  
 comic paper . . . . . 86  
 (to) commit suicide . . . . . 84  
 comparison (n.) . . . . . 246  
 compass (n.) . . . . . 243  
 complaint (n.) . . . . . 37, 83  
 complete (v.) . . . . . 18  
 completely (ad.) . . . . . 100  
 complication (n.) . . . . . 83  
 compulsory (a.) . . . . . 223, 239  
 compulsory military  
   service . . . . . 239  
 condolence (n.) . . . . . 84  
 conductor (n.) . . . . . 196  
 confess (v.) . . . . . 211  
 confiscate (v.) . . . . . 181  
 conflagration . . . . . 101  
 congratulation (n.) . . . . . 157  
 connection (n.) . . . . . 192  
 (to) consist of . . . . . 240  
 console (v.) . . . . . 85  
 consommé (n.) . . . . . 204  
 constable (n.) . . . . . 104  
 constipate (v.) . . . . . 132  
 constipation (n.) . . . . . 126  
 consultation fee . . . . . 129  
 consumption (n.) . . . . . 84, 126  
 contain (v.) . . . . . 72  
 continual (a.) . . . . . 39  
 continuance (n.) . . . . . 159  
 continue (v.) . . . . . 36, 96  
 contraband (n.) . . . . . 181  
 contraband of war . . . . . 181  
 contribution (n.) . . . . . 86  
 contusion (n.) . . . . . 127  
 convenient (a.) . . . . . 44  
 convict (n.) . . . . . 105  
 cook (n.) . . . . . 202  
 cool (a.) . . . . . 91  
 coppers (n.) . . . . . 107  
 corner (n.) . . . . . 102, 219, 237  
 correct (a.) . . . . . 79  
 correspond (v.) . . . . . 154  
 correspondent (n.) . . . . . 86  
 corridor (n.) . . . . . 257  
 corset (n.) . . . . . 142  
 cost (v.) . . . . . 75  
 costume (n.) . . . . . 232  
 cough (n.) . . . . . 126  
 course in commerce . . . . . 222  
 count (v.) . . . . . 143  
 court of appeal . . . . . 104  
 court of cassation . . . . . 104  
 country (n.) . . . . . 220  
 cover (v.) . . . . . 88, 221  
 cramming system . . . . . 224

cramp (n.) . . . . .	126	curable (a.) . . . . .	127
cravat (n.) . . . . .	141	cure (n.) . . . . .	127
crew (n.) . . . . .	172, 198	current account . . . . .	294
criminal action . . . . .	105	currents (n.) . . . . .	61
crisp (a.) . . . . .	203	curtain (n.) . . . . .	209
crocuses (n.) . . . . .	138	custom (n.) . . . . .	154, 159
crook (a.) . . . . .	279	coutomable (a.) . . . . .	182
crop (n.) . . . . .	89	custom-house (n.) . . . . .	181
cross (n.) . . . . .	111	custom-home officer . . . . .	181
cross (v.) . . . . .	110, 191	customs (n.) . . . . .	181
cross country . . . . .	226	customs declaration . . . . .	181
crowd of people . . . . .	102	cut (n.) . . . . .	86
crown (v.) . . . . .	135	cut (v.) . . . . .	55
crushed (ppr.) . . . . .	166	cutpurse (n.) . . . . .	105
cuffs (n.) . . . . .	141, 142		

## [D]

daffodil (n.) . . . . .	138	depart (v.) . . . . .	188
daily (n.) . . . . .	86	deposit (v.) . . . . .	294
daily balance . . . . .	295	deposit (n.) . . . . .	122
danger (n.) . . . . .	98	describe (v.) . . . . .	105
dangerous (a.) . . . . .	131, 199	design (n.) . . . . .	270
dark room . . . . .	147	desire (v.) . . . . .	62
dash (n.) . . . . .	226	desk telephone . . . . .	161
date (n.) . . . . .	292	dessert (n.) . . . . .	204
deadly (a.) . . . . .	127	destination (n.) . . . . .	76
decayed tooth . . . . .	134	detain (v.) . . . . .	105
deck (n.) . . . . .	171	development (n.) . . . . .	147, 239
declare (v.) . . . . .	182	dew (n.) . . . . .	92
decorate (v.) . . . . .	156	diarrhoea (n.) . . . . .	126
decoration (n.) . . . . .	127, 156, 159	dicky (n.) . . . . .	141
decrease (v.) . . . . .	94	die (v.) . . . . .	83
deeply (ad.) . . . . .	84	diet (n.) . . . . .	132
defendant (n.) . . . . .	104	difference (n.) . . . . .	177
(a) deferred telegram . . . . .	76	difficult (a.) . . . . .	221
delightful (a.) . . . . .	90	digest (v.) . . . . .	132
delivery (n.) . . . . .	74	diminish (v.) . . . . .	83

dine (v.) . . . . .	53	drag-net (n.) . . . . .	217
dining-room (n.) . . . . .	54, 172	dragon cave . . . . .	252
dinner (n.) . . . . .	61, 201	drama (n.) . . . . .	211
diphtheria (n.) . . . . .	127	drawers (n.) . . . . .	141, 142
direct court . . . . .	104	drawing (n.) . . . . .	221
direction (n.) . . . . .	136	(to) draw near . . . . .	153
directly (ad.) . . . . .	54	(to) draw out . . . . .	296
dirty (a.) . . . . .	59	dress (n.) . . . . .	142
discount (v.) . . . . .	292	dress-circle (n.) . . . . .	207
discover (v.) . . . . .	105	dressing (n.) . . . . .	127
discus-throwing (n.) . . . . .	226	dressing-gown (n.) . . . . .	142
disease (n.) . . . . .	126	drinking water . . . . .	255
dish (n.) . . . . .	205	drinks (n.) . . . . .	206
dislike (v.) . . . . .	78	dry (a.) . . . . .	92
disperse (v.) . . . . .	92	drying-shelves (n.) . . . . .	141
districts (n.) . . . . .	99	duck (n.) . . . . .	216
district office . . . . .	68	due (n.) . . . . .	70
disturb (v.) . . . . .	42	dull (a.) . . . . .	37
division (n.) . . . . .	240	duplicate (n.) . . . . .	296
dizziness (n.) . . . . .	126	durable (a.) . . . . .	287
dizzy (n.) . . . . .	129	dusty (a.) . . . . .	110
doctor's room . . . . .	177	dutiable (a.) . . . . .	182
donor (n.) . . . . .	258	duty (n.) . . . . .	181
door (n.) . . . . .	13	dye (n.) . . . . .	275
dose (n.) . . . . .	127, 135	dysentery (n.) . . . . .	126
draft (n.) . . . . .	292	dyspepsia (n.) . . . . .	126

## [E]

earnestly (ad.) . . . . .	15	eminent (a.) . . . . .	128
edition (n.) . . . . .	273	empty (n.) . . . . .	50
editor (n.) . . . . .	86	enclosure-photo . . . . .	71
editor-in-chief (n.) . . . . .	87	end (n.) . . . . .	90
efficient (a.) . . . . .	239	endive (n.) . . . . .	140
electric lamp . . . . .	97	enervated (ppr.) . . . . .	37
embark (v.) . . . . .	172	engaged (a.) . . . . .	45, 117
emergency ward . . . . .	123	Engaged . . . . .	186
emetic (n.) . . . . .	127	engine (n.) . . . . .	175

engineer (n.) . . . . .	172	exceedingly (ad.) . . . . .	57, 156
(to) enjoy a high reputa-		excess (n.) . . . . .	189
tion . . . . .	124	excess luggage . . . . .	176
(to) enjoy health . . . . .	37	exchange . . . . .	186
enlarge (v.) . . . . .	149	exchange office . . . . .	161
enough (ad.) . . . . .	51	(an) expectant mother . . . . .	123
entirely (ad.) . . . . .	110	expensive (a.) . . . . .	279
entrance (n.) . . . . .	105, 208, 256	explain (v.) . . . . .	231
entreat (v.) . . . . .	15	expose (v.) . . . . .	134
entrée . . . . .	204	exposure (n.) . . . . .	147
entry (n.) . . . . .	181	(the) express delivery fee . . . . .	75
envelope (n.) . . . . .	68	(the) express delivery	
eruptive fever . . . . .	126	post . . . . .	74
especially (ad.) . . . . .	86	(to) express oneself . . . . .	85
evening paper . . . . .	88	extinguish (v.) . . . . .	102
evening-party (n.) . . . . .	61	extra (a.) . . . . .	118
exactly (ad.) . . . . .	80, 107	extra (n.) . . . . .	88
examine (v.) . . . . .	105, 181	extremely (ad.) . . . . .	92

## [F]

fainting (n.) . . . . .	126	fever disease . . . . .	83
fall (v.) . . . . .	92	feverish (a.) . . . . .	123
fare (n.) . . . . .	173	fichu (n.) . . . . .	142
farmer (n.) . . . . .	89	field-glasses (n.) . . . . .	283
fashion (n.) . . . . .	60, 274	Field Hospital . . . . .	123
fast (a.) . . . . .	275	fields (n.) . . . . .	88
fatal fire . . . . .	101	(the) fifty-three stages . . . . .	252
favorite (a.) . . . . .	139, 213	(to) fight bravely . . . . .	255
favour (n.) . . . . .	14	(to) fill up . . . . .	72
feast (n.) . . . . .	61	filthily (ad.) . . . . .	59
feature film . . . . .	212	finally (ad.) . . . . .	83
fee (n.) . . . . .	70	finder (n.) . . . . .	147
feeding-time (n.) . . . . .	236	fine (n.) . . . . .	105
female fall . . . . .	256	finger (n.) . . . . .	153
ferry-boat (n.) . . . . .	171	finish (v.) . . . . .	209, 285
feudal times . . . . .	249	fire-alarm . . . . .	101
fever (n.) . . . . .	123, 126	fire-bell (n.) . . . . .	101

- |                                         |          |                            |        |
|-----------------------------------------|----------|----------------------------|--------|
| fire-brigade (n.) . . . . .             | 101      | fog (n.) . . . . .         | 147    |
| fire-department (n.) . . . . .          | 101      | foggy (a.) . . . . .       | 92     |
| fire-drill (n.) . . . . .               | 101      | fold (v.) . . . . .        | 69     |
| fire engine (n.) . . . . .              | 101      | foot (n.) . . . . .        | 286    |
| fire-escape (n.) . . . . .              | 101      | footpad (n.) . . . . .     | 104    |
| fire-extinguisher (n.) . . . . .        | 101      | footsoldier (n.) . . . . . | 240    |
| fire-hook (n.) . . . . .                | 101      | for age . . . . .          | 241    |
| fire-hydrant (n.) . . . . .             | 101      | for a moment . . . . .     | 42     |
| fire insurance company . . . . .        | 101      | foreigner (n.) . . . . .   | 57     |
| fire-man (n.) . . . . .                 | 101      | foreign mail . . . . .     | 69     |
| fire-motor (n.) . . . . .               | 102      | forest fire . . . . .      | 101    |
| fireside (n.) . . . . .                 | 94       | forests (n.) . . . . .     | 236    |
| fire-station (n.) . . . . .             | 101      | forget (v.) . . . . .      | 47, 64 |
| fire-tower (n.) . . . . .               | 101      | formerly (ad.) . . . . .   | 252    |
| first base player . . . . .             | 233      | fortnightly (n.) . . . . . | 86     |
| (the) first floor . . . . .             | 117      | fortunate (a.) . . . . .   | 231    |
| first ( <i>or</i> chief) mate . . . . . | 172      | forward (n.) . . . . .     | 230    |
| (the) first train . . . . .             | 192      | forward (v.) . . . . .     | 75     |
| fish (n.) . . . . .                     | 55       | fracture (n.) . . . . .    | 127    |
| fish-basket (n.) . . . . .              | 217      | fragile (a.) . . . . .     | 184    |
| fishing (n.) . . . . .                  | 217      | frame (n.) . . . . .       | 278    |
| fishing-boat (n.) . . . . .             | 217      | free of duty . . . . .     | 184    |
| fishing-line (n.) . . . . .             | 217      | freight charge . . . . .   | 172    |
| fishing-net (n.) . . . . .              | 217      | freight clerk . . . . .    | 172    |
| fishing-rod (n.) . . . . .              | 217      | freight office . . . . .   | 186    |
| fishing-tackle (n.) . . . . .           | 217      | frequently (ad.) . . . . . | 13     |
| fit (v.) . . . . .                      | 149, 286 | fresh (a.) . . . . .       | 52     |
| fixed deposit . . . . .                 | 294      | fresh water . . . . .      | 55     |
| fixing (n.) . . . . .                   | 147      | fried oyster . . . . .     | 201    |
| fixing solution . . . . .               | 147      | friendly (a.) . . . . .    | 43     |
| flavour (n.) . . . . .                  | 59       | (smock-) frock . . . . .   | 142    |
| float (v.) . . . . .                    | 256      | frost (n.) . . . . .       | 92     |
| flu. (n.) . . . . .                     | 126      | frosty (a.) . . . . .      | 92     |
| fly (v.) . . . . .                      | 153      | fruit (n.) . . . . .       | 92     |
| flyer (n.) . . . . .                    | 198      | full board . . . . .       | 120    |
| flying-machine (n.) . . . . .           | 198      | full length . . . . .      | 145    |
| flying man . . . . .                    | 198      | full length size . . . . . | 147    |

funnel (n.) . . . . .	172	furniture (n.) . . . . .	102
furiously (ad.) . . . . .	100	future (n.) . . . . .	200

## 〔G〕

gain (v.) . . . . .	79, 291	(to) go ashore . . . . .	179
gallery (n.) . . . . .	209	godown (n.) . . . . .	181
gambler (n.) . . . . .	105	gold-leaf (n.) . . . . .	248
gambling (n.) . . . . .	105	gold plate . . . . .	283
game (n.) . . . . .	216	gold rim . . . . .	283
gaolar (n.) . . . . .	104	(to) go on board . . . . .	172
garden-party (n.) . . . . .	61	(to) go out shooting . . . . .	92
gate (n.) . . . . .	156	(to) go over . . . . .	172
gay (a.) . . . . .	290	gorgeous robe . . . . .	247
gay quarters . . . . .	247	(to) go right through . . . . .	179
general news column . . . . .	86	(to) go shopping . . . . .	28, 216
generation (n.) . . . . .	160	government university . . . . .	223
gentlemen (n.) . . . . .	186	graduate (v.) . . . . .	223
genuine (a.) . . . . .	280	graduate (n.) . . . . .	223
genuine gold . . . . .	249	gradually (ad.) . . . . .	91
(to) get air-sick . . . . .	199	gramophone record . . . . .	182
(to) get a base on balls . . . . .	234	grasp (n.) . . . . .	83
(to) get late . . . . .	46	grape-fruit (n.) . . . . .	203
(to) get mended . . . . .	149	great feudal lords . . . . .	249
(to) get out in . . . . .	232	green colour . . . . .	89
gibel (n.) . . . . .	217	greeting (n.) . . . . .	157
giddy (n.) . . . . .	129	grounder (n.) . . . . .	233
gingham (n.) . . . . .	277	(the) ground floor . . . . .	117
giraffes (n.) . . . . .	235	grove (n.) . . . . .	245
(to) give away . . . . .	98	gruel (n.) . . . . .	38, 124
(to) give up . . . . .	78	guarantee (v.) . . . . .	271
glass (n.) . . . . .	151	guard (v.) . . . . .	229
glider (n.) . . . . .	198	guards' room . . . . .	186
gloomy (a.) . . . . .	244	guide (n.) . . . . .	215
(to) go abroad . . . . .	172	gun-powder (n.) . . . . .	181
goal (n.) . . . . .	230		

## (II)

halation (n.) . . . . .	147	henceforth (ad.) . . . . .	64
half (n.) . . . . .	79	higher technical school . . . . .	222
half a ream . . . . .	264	high-jump (n.) . . . . .	226
half-back (n.) . . . . .	230	high treason . . . . .	105
half-hoses (n.) . . . . .	141	highwayman (n.) . . . . .	104
half-length (n.) . . . . .	147	hippopotamus (n.) . . . . .	235
half-price (n.) . . . . .	174	historical memories . . . . .	254
ham salad . . . . .	202	hock (n.) . . . . .	203
hand-bag (n.) . . . . .	181	holiday (n.) . . . . .	224
handkerchief (n.) . . . . .	141	hold (v.) . . . . .	154
handle (n.) . . . . .	279	home-run (n.) . . . . .	233
handle (v.) . . . . .	74	hook (n.) . . . . .	217
hard (a.) . . . . .	46	hope (n.) . . . . .	160
haste (n.) . . . . .	45	hose (n.) . . . . .	101
hatch-way (n.) . . . . .	172	hospital (n.) . . . . .	123
(to) have a clearance sale . . . . .	269	hospitality (n.) . . . . .	50
(to) have a good time . . . . .	221	hot step and jump . . . . .	226
(to) have a smoke . . . . .	77	hound (n.) . . . . .	216
(to) have no time to spare . . . . .	68	house-breaker (n.) . . . . .	104
head-ache (n.) . . . . .	37, 126	how long . . . . .	79
health (n.) . . . . .	50, 62	how to swim . . . . .	212
healthy (a.) . . . . .	127	hull (n.) . . . . .	171
heap (n.) . . . . .	102	human body . . . . .	126
heartily . . . . .	59	hunger (n.) . . . . .	49
heart's trouble . . . . .	83	hungry (a.) . . . . .	49
heart trouble . . . . .	127	hunting season . . . . .	216
heat (n.) . . . . .	90	hurry (v.) . . . . .	170
heavily (ad.) . . . . .	94	(to) hurry off . . . . .	197
hello-girl (n.) . . . . .	161	hydro-plane (n.) . . . . .	198
		(the) Hypothec Bank . . . . .	21

## (I)

ice (n.) . . . . .	89	illness (n.) . . . . .	126
ice bag . . . . .	136	illustrated paper . . . . .	86
if (conj.) . . . . .	41	image (n.) . . . . .	245

imitation stone . . . . .	280	(to) inquire after . . . . .	126
immediately (ad.) . . . . .	51	inquiry office . . . . .	185
Imperial Detached Palace . . . . .	249	insane asylum . . . . .	123
imply (v.) . . . . .	160	inscribe (v.) . . . . .	258
important (a.) . . . . .	69	inspector's office . . . . .	182
important papers . . . . .	108	in spite of . . . . .	83
in any case . . . . .	109	(to) install a telephone . . . . .	161
incendiarism (n.) . . . . .	105	instrument (n.) . . . . .	271
incipient fire . . . . .	101	insure (v.) . . . . .	101
include (v.) . . . . .	76, 118	(to) insure against fire . . . . .	101
inconvenient (a.) . . . . .	44	intend (v.) . . . . .	119
increase (v.) . . . . .	100, 214	interest (n.) . . . . .	295
incurable (a.) . . . . .	127	interesting (a.) . . . . .	88
indemnity (n.) . . . . .	105	intermediate port . . . . .	176
indifferently (ad.) . . . . .	221	intern (n.) . . . . .	123
indisposed (a.) . . . . .	37, 127	international post(al) card . . . . .	70
indisposition (n.) . . . . .	126	interrupt (v.) . . . . .	99
individual (a.) . . . . .	148	interval (n.) . . . . .	209
infectious (a.) . . . . .	127	in touch . . . . .	230
infectious disease . . . . .	127	introduce (v.) . . . . .	60
influenza (n.) . . . . .	126	investigation (n.) . . . . .	107
inform (v.) . . . . .	18	in violence . . . . .	100
in goal . . . . .	230	iodine (n.) . . . . .	136
initial (n.) . . . . .	269	irregular (a.) . . . . .	130
injection (n.) . . . . .	127	island (n.) . . . . .	257
(the) injured . . . . .	123	(the) isolation ward . . . . .	123
Inner Shrine . . . . .	244	issue (v.) . . . . .	88
innocuous (a.) . . . . .	127	it takes . . . . .	79
in-player (n.) . . . . .	227		

## 〔J〕

jaundice (n.) . . . . .	126	journal (n.) . . . . .	85
Japanese sake . . . . .	63	journalist (n.) . . . . .	86
javelin-throwing (n.) . . . . .	226	judge (n.) . . . . .	104
jewelry (n.) . . . . .	280	just (ad.) . . . . .	79
joints (n.) . . . . .	204		



## [K]

(to) keep good time . . . . .	290	kindness (n.) . . . . .	84
(to) keep time . . . . .	79	kitchen garden . . . . .	140
(to) keep warm . . . . .	131	kitchens (n.) . . . . .	99
key (n.) . . . . .	46, 181	(to) knock off . . . . .	269
kidney-beans (n.) . . . . .	140	knot (n.) . . . . .	172

## [L]

label (n.) . . . . .	176	(to) leave land for . . . . .	198
ladies (n.) . . . . .	186	lemon (n.) . . . . .	206
lady aviator . . . . .	198	lend (v.) . . . . .	14
land (v.) . . . . .	172, 199	length (n.) . . . . .	257
landing pier . . . . .	172	lenient (a.) . . . . .	182
landing-place (n.) . . . . .	198	lens (n.) . . . . .	150
landing stage . . . . .	172	letter (n.) . . . . .	75
landlady (n.) . . . . .	119	letter-paper (n.) . . . . .	67
lane (n.) . . . . .	113	lettus (n.) . . . . .	140
lap (n.) . . . . .	249	liable to duty . . . . .	182
larboard (n.) . . . . .	172	(to) lie at anchor . . . . .	179
last (v.) . . . . .	209	life (n.) . . . . .	126
last half . . . . .	234	life-boat (n.) . . . . .	171
(the) last train . . . . .	192	light (n.) . . . . .	16, 53, 77, 119, 147
(the) late fee . . . . .	76	light (a.) . . . . .	278
(the) latest fashion . . . . .	270	light colour . . . . .	289
launch (v.) . . . . .	238	lighthouse (n.) . . . . .	179
laundress (n.) . . . . .	141	like (v.) . . . . .	78
laundry (n.) . . . . .	141	likely (a.) . . . . .	178
laundryman (n.) . . . . .	141	liking (n.) . . . . .	57, 151
laundry soap . . . . .	141	live (v.) . . . . .	40
lawyer (n.) . . . . .	104	liver trouble . . . . .	83
lazy (a.) . . . . .	37	limit (n.) . . . . .	73
(to) lead to . . . . .	115	limited (ppr.) . . . . .	154
(to) lead a camp life . . . . .	215	linen (n.) . . . . .	276
leading character . . . . .	210	line (n.) . . . . .	191
lean (v.) . . . . .	152, 191	liner (n.) . . . . .	171
leather (n.) . . . . .	107, 284	lingering (a.) . . . . .	84

links (n.) . . . . .	277	lose (v.) . . . . .	79, 108, 291
liquor (n.) . . . . .	127	lovely (a.) . . . . .	124
list (n.) . . . . .	53	lower deck . . . . .	171
list of price . . . . .	143	luggage (n.) . . . . .	169
loan (n.) . . . . .	297	luggage porters' box . . .	185
lobster (n.) . . . . .	160, 201	luggage received for local delivery . . . . .	186
local court . . . . .	104	luggage room . . . . .	169
lock (v.) . . . . .	166	lunatic asylum . . . . .	123
lock up . . . . .	104	lunch (n.) . . . . .	201
lodging (n.) . . . . .	116	luncheon (n.) . . . . .	53
long distance call . . . .	161	luxuries (n.) . . . . .	181
(to) look after . . . . .	143, 178	luxury (n.) . . . . .	249
(to) look out for . . . . .	194		
loose (a.) . . . . .	286		

## [M]

mail (n.) . . . . .	68	male fall . . . . .	256
mail day . . . . .	70	manager (n.) . . . . .	41
mail-plane (n.) . . . . .	198	mane (n.) . . . . .	235
mail steamer . . . . .	171	(the) manu . . . . .	201
main (n.) . . . . .	161	map (n.) . . . . .	220
(the) main building . . . .	250	maple (n.) . . . . .	258
(the) main temple . . . . .	252	Marathon (n.) . . . . .	226
(the) main shrine . . . . .	250	Marconi apparatus . . . .	180
main-wing (n.) . . . . .	198	mark (n. v.) . . . . .	144
(to) make~acquaintance . .	63	marmalade (n.) . . . . .	203
(to) make a deuce of noise . . . . .	232	mast (n.) . . . . .	171
(to) make a landing en route . . . . .	199	master (n.) . . . . .	40
(to) make a non-stop flight to . . . . .	198	material (n.) . . . . .	279
(to) make arrangement for . . . . .	176	maternity (n.) . . . . .	123
(to) make haste . . . . .	166	matron-like (a.) . . . . .	270
(to) make yourself at home . . . . .	43	meanwhile (ad.) . . . . .	89
		measles (n.) . . . . .	126
		measure (v.) . . . . .	284
		meat (n.) . . . . .	57
		medical (a.) . . . . .	83
		medical certificate . . . .	127

medicine (n.) . . . . .	83, 127	monogram (n.) . . . . .	281
magazine (n.) . . . . .	85, 274	monoplane (n.) . . . . .	198
magnificent (a.) . . . . .	236	moonlight (n.) . . . . .	92
(the) Meiji Shrine . . . . .	113	monster (n.) . . . . .	236
(to) melt away . . . . .	88	monthly (n.) . . . . .	86
mend (v.) . . . . .	279, 284	mortal (a.) . . . . .	127
merchandise (n.) . . . . .	184	motor (n.) . . . . .	198
merchantman (n.) . . . . .	171	motor-bus service . . . . .	255
merchantsip (n.) . . . . .	171	motor-car stand . . . . .	186
merrily (ad.) . . . . .	89	motor-car tickets . . . . .	186
message (n.) . . . . .	45	mountain (n.) . . . . .	20
message form . . . . .	75	mountain trolley . . . . .	254
Metropolitan Police Board		mounted police . . . . .	104
. . . . .	104	moustache (n.) . . . . .	152
middle deck . . . . .	171	mouth piece . . . . .	161
middle school . . . . .	222	move (v.) . . . . .	16
midwinter exercise . . . . .	228	movies (n.) . . . . .	211
military aeroplane . . . . .	198	muddy (a.) . . . . .	94
military authorities . . . . .	239	mummy (n.) . . . . .	235
military law . . . . .	239	murder (n.) . . . . .	104
military officer . . . . .	159	murderer (n.) . . . . .	104
mind (v.) . . . . .	77, 194	museum (n.) . . . . .	22, 195
miss (v.) . . . . .	194	musical hall . . . . .	211
mist (n.) . . . . .	92	musical play . . . . .	211
misty (a.) . . . . .	92	mustard (n.) . . . . .	52

## (N)

name (n.) . . . . .	73	neck (n.) . . . . .	235
national flag . . . . .	158	necrology (n.) . . . . .	86
national flower . . . . .	139	need (v.) . . . . .	72
natural death . . . . .	84	neglect (v.) . . . . .	42
naturally (ad.) . . . . .	279	neighbourhood (n.) . . . . .	253
nausea (n.) . . . . .	129	nerve (n.) . . . . .	134
nautical mile . . . . .	172	new address . . . . .	75
nearest (a.) . . . . .	21	new-laid (a.) . . . . .	52
nearly (ad.) . . . . .	80	new-laid egg . . . . .	202
necessaries (n.) . . . . .	181	news and notes . . . . .	86

newsboy (n.) . . . . .	86	noted (a.) . . . . .	214
newsman (n.) . . . . .	86	noted places and historical spots . . . . .	254
newspaper agency . . . . .	86	note-paper (n.) . . . . .	264
newspaperman (n.) . . . . .	86	notice (n.) . . . . .	122
newspaper office . . . . .	86	no smoking . . . . .	186
news-vender (n.) . . . . .	86	nourishment (n.) . . . . .	132
nice (a.) . . . . .	55, 203	novel (n.) . . . . .	86
night cap . . . . .	142	noxious (a.) . . . . .	127
night dress . . . . .	142	nurse (n.) . . . . .	123, 125
night-shirt (n.) . . . . .	141	nursery-room (n.) . . . . .	172
noise (n.) . . . . .	156		

## [O]

oatmeal (n.) . . . . .	202	order-sheet (n.) . . . . .	71
object (v.) . . . . .	77	ordinary (a.) . . . . .	71
occupy (v.) . . . . .	54	origin of the fire . . . . .	101
offer (v.) . . . . .	13	originally (ad.) . . . . .	248
office (n.) . . . . .	157	(the) other day . . . . .	60
office (=counter) (n.) . . . . .	119	(the) Outer Shrine . . . . .	244
omelet (n.) . . . . .	202	out-fielder (n.) . . . . .	233
omelette (n.) . . . . .	202	out-of-doors (ad.) . . . . .	94
on either side . . . . .	158	out on bail . . . . .	104
on purpose . . . . .	59	out-player (n.) . . . . .	227
open (v.) . . . . .	181	over-done (a.) . . . . .	56
(to) open the account . . . . .	294	over-exposure (n.) . . . . .	147
opera-glass (n.) . . . . .	209	overflow (v.) . . . . .	98
opium (n.) . . . . .	181	overland (ad.) . . . . .	70
oratory (n.) . . . . .	250	overture (n.) . . . . .	243
orchard (n.) . . . . .	140	over-weight (n.) . . . . .	71
orchestra (n.) . . . . .	207, 209	oyster (n.) . . . . .	52
order (n.) . . . . .	201	oyster-stew (n.) . . . . .	201

## [P]

(the) Pacific . . . . .	175	pajama (n.) . . . . .	141
(to) pack up . . . . .	166	pantaloons (n.) . . . . .	47
package (n.) . . . . .	189	pants (n.) . . . . .	142
pain (n.) . . . . .	126	paper money . . . . .	293

- parasol (n.) . . . . . 279  
 parcel (n.) . . . . . 170  
 parcel post . . . . . 70  
 parcels and luggage claim-  
   ing office . . . . . 185  
 parcels and luggage for-  
   warding office . . . . . 185  
 parcels and luggage office  
   . . . . . 185  
 part (n.) . . . . . 55  
 partaking a food . . . . . 61  
 particular (n.) . . . . . 173  
 part-payment (n.) . . . . . 122  
 partridge (n.) . . . . . 216  
 passage (n.) . . . . . 199  
 pass book . . . . . 296  
 passenger-boat (n.) . . . . . 171  
 passenger-plane (n.) . . . . . 198  
 (to) pass the customs . . . . . 181  
 past (prep.) . . . . . 79  
 pastime (n.) . . . . . 217  
 pastry (n.) . . . . . 205  
 patient (n.) . . . . . 123  
 patterns (n.) . . . . . 289  
 pavilion (n.) . . . . . 238  
 paying-guest (n.) . . . . . 121  
 peach (n.) . . . . . 206  
 pearl (n.) . . . . . 280  
 peculiar (a.) . . . . . 247  
 pelisse (n.) . . . . . 142  
 plenty of . . . . . 188  
 pepper (n.) . . . . . 57  
 per annum . . . . . 295  
 (4) per cent . . . . . 295  
 perfect (a.) . . . . . 79  
 perform (v.) . . . . . 247  
 performance (n.) . . . . . 209  
 perfume (n.) . . . . . 111  
 periodical (n.) . . . . . 86  
 perjury (n.) . . . . . 105  
 permit (v.) . . . . . 281  
 per R. R. . . . . 71  
 person (n.) . . . . . 113  
 personal effect . . . . . 181  
 perspire (v.) . . . . . 90  
 petticoat (n.) . . . . . 142  
 pharmacist (n.) . . . . . 127  
 pheasant (n.) . . . . . 216  
 phone (n.) . . . . . 161  
 photo (n.) . . . . . 72  
 photographic chemicals . . . . . 147  
 phonograph record . . . . . 182  
 physic (n.) . . . . . 127  
 physician in attendance . . . . . 123  
 physician's fee . . . . . 129  
 pickpocket (n.) . . . . . 105  
 (to) pick out . . . . . 266  
 picnic-party (n.) . . . . . 61  
 picture post-card . . . . . 265  
 picturesque (n.) . . . . . 253  
 picul (n.) . . . . . 297  
 piece (n.) . . . . . 209  
 pill (n.) . . . . . 127  
 pilot-boat (n.) . . . . . 171  
 pillow (n.) . . . . . 46  
 pillow-case . . . . . 46  
 pinafore (n.) . . . . . 142  
 pinch (v.) . . . . . 286  
 pit (n.) . . . . . 208  
 pitch (v.) . . . . . 178  
 (to) pitch a tent . . . . . 216  
 pitcher (n.) . . . . . 233  
 place (n.) . . . . . 15  
 place of interest . . . . . 114

- plaintiff (n.) . . . . . 104  
 plan (n.) . . . . . 175  
 the plan of theatre . . . 207  
 plaster (n.) . . . . . 136  
 plate (n.) . . . . . 50  
 platform for down train . 186  
 platform for up train . . 186  
 platform ticket . . . . . 185  
 platform wicket . . . . . 185  
 play (n.) . . . . . 209  
 pleasant (a.) . . . . . 91  
 pleasure (n.) . . . . . 36  
 plenty of . . . . . 169  
 pleurisy (n.) . . . . . 126  
 plexor (n.) . . . . . 127  
 plug (v.) . . . . . 134  
 pneumonia (n.) . . . . . 126  
 poacher (n.) . . . . . 105  
 poaching (n.) . . . . . 105  
 pointsman (n.) . . . . . 104  
 poison (n.) . . . . . 105  
 polar bear . . . . . 236  
 pole-vault (n.) . . . . . 226  
 police box . . . . . 104  
 police cells . . . . . 104  
 police detective . . . . . 104  
 policeman (n.) . . . . . 104  
 policeman's best . . . . . 104  
 police sergeant . . . . . 104  
 police station . . . . . 22, 104  
 police superintendent . . 104  
 police surgeon . . . . . 104  
 police warrant . . . . . 104  
 porridge (n.) . . . . . 202  
 port side . . . . . 172  
 porthole (n.) . . . . . 177  
 port-sash (n.) . . . . . 172  
 portrait (n.) . . . . . 147  
 post (v.) . . . . . 16  
 post (n.) . . . . . 67  
 postal card . . . . . 70  
 postal cheque . . . . . 71  
 postal order . . . . . 71  
 postage (n.) . . . . . 69, 71  
 post card . . . . . 70  
 potage (n.) . . . . . 204  
 potatoes (n.) . . . . . 57  
 potion (n.) . . . . . 127  
 powder (n.) . . . . . 127  
 power (n.) . . . . . 15  
 powerful (a.) . . . . . 243  
 powerful medicine . . . 136  
 pragon (a.) . . . . . 278  
 prairie fire . . . . . 101  
 precisely (ad.) . . . . . 266  
 prefer (v.) . . . . . 62  
 preference (n.) . . . . . 293  
 premises (n.) . . . . . 21  
 prepare (v.) . . . . . 135, 222  
 prepay (v.) . . . . . 76  
 prescription (n.) . . . 127, 131  
 present (a.) . . . . . 288  
 (to) present one's comp-  
     liment . . . . . 45  
 press (v.) . . . . . 257  
 press (n.) . . . . . 85  
 press account . . . . . 86  
 pretty (ad.) . . . . . 36, 113  
 prevailing-fashion (n.) . 268  
 prevent (v.) . . . . . 178  
 primary education . . . 223  
 (the) prime of life . . . 84  
 principally (ad.) . . . . 150  
 print (n.) . . . . . 148

print (v.) . . . . .	147, 282	public procurator . . . . .	104
printed form . . . . .	70	public procurator's office . . . . .	104
prison (n.) . . . . .	104	public telegraph office . . . . .	186
prisoner (n.) . . . . .	104, 105	pulse (n.) . . . . .	125
private university . . . . .	223	punch (n.) . . . . .	206
private washing room . . . . .	185	pure silk . . . . .	279
prohibit (v.) . . . . .	184	purgative (n.) . . . . .	127
program (n.) . . . . .	209	purify (v.) . . . . .	250
programme (n.) . . . . .	209	purse (n.) . . . . .	107
prompter (n.) . . . . .	209	purser (n.) . . . . .	172
propeller (n.) . . . . .	198	push (v.) . . . . .	197
properly (n.) . . . . .	149	(to) put forth little buds . . . . .	89
protect (v.) . . . . .	250	(to) put into port . . . . .	172
proverb (n.) . . . . .	153	(to) put to right . . . . .	149
prow (n.) . . . . .	172	puzzle (v.) . . . . .	108
public (o.) . . . . .	114	pyjama (n.) . . . . .	142
Public Hall . . . . .	229		

## [Q]

(a) quarter . . . . .	79	quickly (ad.) . . . . .	52
quay (n.) . . . . .	172	quiet-looking (a.) . . . . .	237
(the) quickest route . . . . .	176	quinine (n.) . . . . .	136

## [R]

radio apparatus . . . . .	180	real (a.) . . . . .	280
rage (v.) . . . . .	100	reasonable (a.) . . . . .	122
railway traffic . . . . .	99	receipt (n.) . . . . .	69
rancid (a.) . . . . .	53	receiver (n.) . . . . .	161
rank (v.) . . . . .	238	receiving house . . . . .	68
rate (n.) . . . . .	75	recently (ad.) . . . . .	43
(the) rate of exchange . . . . .	292	recommend (v.) . . . . .	284
rate of interest per day . . . . .	297	recover (v.) . . . . .	126, 279
raw (a.) . . . . .	93, 202	recovery (n.) . . . . .	127
raw (silk) . . . . .	297	Red Cross Hospital . . . . .	123
reading-room (n.) . . . . .	177	reduction (n.) . . . . .	118, 174
ready (a.) . . . . .	49	refreshing (a.) . . . . .	221
ready made . . . . .	286	refuse (v.) . . . . .	62

- regatta season . . . . . 225  
 regiment (n.) . . . . . 240  
 register (v.) . . . 70, 119, 189  
 (to) register a passage . . 173  
 registered letter . . . . . 70  
 registration (n.) . . . . . 70  
 registration-fee (n.) . . . 73  
 registry-fee (n.) . . . . . 73  
 regular wet day . . . . . 96  
 reign (n.) . . . . . 246  
 relapse (n.) . . . . . 127  
 relay (n.) . . . . . 226  
 release (n.) . . . . . 147  
 (to) release from arrest . 105  
 reliable (a.) . . . . . 128  
 relieve (v.) . . . . . 133  
 remain (v.) . . . . . 98, 213  
 remedy (n.) . . . . . 127  
 remember (v.) . . . . . 64  
 remind (v.) . . . . . 153  
 remitter (n.) . . . . . 71  
 rent (v.) . . . . . 119  
 repair (n.) . . . . . 285  
 repairing (n.) . . . . . 290  
 reporter (n.) . . . . . 86  
 (the) reptile house . . . . 237  
 require (v.) . . . . . 122  
 reserve (v.) . . . . . 54  
 (to) reserve a passage . . 173  
 reservoir (n.) . . . . . 256  
 residence (n.) . . . . . 249  
 respected (a.) . . . . . 84  
 respects (n.) . . . . . 164  
 rest (v.) . . . . . 111  
 (the) rest (n.) . . . . . 293  
 result (n.) . . . . . 109  
 retouching (n.) . . . . . 147  
 retouching desk . . . . . 147  
 return (n.) . . . . . 169  
 rheumatism (n.) . . . . . 127  
 Rhine wine . . . . . 203  
 rice lable . . . . . 257  
 right (a.) . . . . . 21  
 right now . . . . . 76  
 ring (n.) . . . . . 231  
 (to) ring off . . . . . 161  
 (to) ring up . . . . . 161  
 rinse (v.) . . . . . 135  
 riot (n.) . . . . . 105  
 rioters (n.) . . . . . 105  
 ripe (a.) . . . . . 139  
 (the) Rising Sun . . . . . 240  
 roaring (n.) . . . . . 232  
 roasts (n.) . . . . . 204  
 robbery (n.) . . . . . 104  
 robust (a.) . . . . . 36  
 roll (v.) . . . . . 178  
 rolled gold . . . . . 277  
 rolls (n.) . . . . . 51, 203  
 roof (n.) . . . . . 102  
 room (n.) . . . . . 194  
 room disengaged . . . . . 120  
 rooms unoccupied . . . . . 120  
 rope (v.) . . . . . 181  
 rough (a.) . . . . . 178  
 row (n.) . . . . . 208  
 rubber (n.) . . . . . 136  
 rude (a.) . . . . . 13  
 (to) run about . . . . . 157  
 running broad jump . . . 226  
 (to) rush out . . . . . 98



## [S]

- safe (a.) . . . . . 102, 199  
 sail (v.) . . . . . 176  
 sailing list . . . . . 172, 173  
 sailor (n.) . . . . . 178  
 salad (n.) . . . . . 140  
 salmon (n.) . . . . . 55  
 salmon trout . . . . . 55  
 saloon (n.) . . . . . 178  
 salt (n.) . . . . . 58  
 sample (n.) . . . . . 181  
 sanatorium (n.) . . . . . 123  
 sanitary (a.) . . . . . 127  
 sardine (n.) . . . . . 206  
 satisfy (n.) . . . . . 57  
 scarlatina (n.) . . . . . 126  
 scarlet fever . . . . . 126  
 scented (a.) . . . . . 111  
 scorch (v.) . . . . . 144  
 score (n.) . . . . . 228  
 scout-plane (n.) . . . . . 198  
 scrubbing-board (n.) . . . . 141  
 scrubbing-brush (n.) . . . . 141  
 sea fish . . . . . 55  
 seal (n.) . . . . . 70  
 seal (v.) . . . . . 69  
 above the sea level . . . . 215  
 sealing-wax (n.) . . . . . 68, 264  
 sea-mark (n.) . . . . . 172  
 (to) search for . . . . . 237  
 search warrant . . . . . 104  
 seascape (n.) . . . . . 252  
 sea-sickness (n.) . . . . . 178  
 seat (n.) . . . . . 108  
 (the) second floor . . . . . 117  
 second mate . . . . . 172  
 (the) second story . . . . . 117  
 section (n.) . . . . . 235  
 security (n.) . . . . . 297  
 seed (n.) . . . . . 89  
 (to) see off . . . . . 28, 167  
 select (v.) . . . . . 227  
 (to) send a telegram . . . . 18  
 serene (a.) . . . . . 244  
 serpent (n.) . . . . . 237  
 serve (v.) . . . . . 239  
 serve (n.) . . . . . 227  
 serviceable (a.) . . . . . 271  
 settle (v.) . . . . . 122  
 several times . . . . . 44  
 severe (a.) . . . . . 133  
 shabby (a.) . . . . . 290  
 shaddock (n.) . . . . . 203  
 shade (n.) . . . . . 287  
 shake (v.) . . . . . 94, 97  
 shape (n.) . . . . . 257  
 sharp (ad.) . . . . . 80  
 shave (v.) . . . . . 152  
 shed (n.) . . . . . 181  
 shine (v.) . . . . . 89  
 Shington Section . . . . . 253  
 shipping receipt . . . . . 172  
 shipwreck (n.) . . . . . 101  
 shirt (n.) . . . . . 141, 142  
 shivering (n.) . . . . . 129  
 shock (n.) . . . . . 98  
 shooting season . . . . . 216  
 shop (n.) . . . . . 265  
 short-sighted (a.) . . . . . 282  
 showy (a.) . . . . . 275  
 shutter (n.) . . . . . 149

- sickness (n.) . . . . . 126  
 side (n.) . . . . . 208  
 sides (n.) . . . . . 227  
 signal (n.) . . . . . 191  
 significance (n.) . . . . . 160  
 signify (v.) . . . . . 160  
 sight (n.) . . . . . 114  
 sight draft . . . . . 292  
 silver coins . . . . . 107  
 silent film . . . . . 211  
 simpler (a.) . . . . . 150  
 size (n.) . . . . . 145, 246  
 skating rink . . . . . 220  
 skid (n.) . . . . . 194  
 skilful (a.) . . . . . 133  
 skill (n.) . . . . . 125  
 skilled (a.) . . . . . 124  
 sleeping berth tickets . . 185  
 (to) sleep soundly . . . 123  
 sleeve (n.) . . . . . 289  
 slide (n.) . . . . . 147  
 slip-bodice (n.) . . . . 142  
 slippery (a.) . . . . . 194  
 slight (a.) . . . . . 92  
 slightly (ad.) . . . . . 149  
 small bottle . . . . . 53  
 smallpox (n.) . . . . . 126  
 smell (v.) . . . . . 53  
 smoke (v.) . . . . . 77  
 smoker (n.) . . . . . 78  
 smoking-room (n.) . . . 178  
 smoke-room (n.) . . . . 178  
 smooth (a.) . . . . . 168  
 smooth passage . . . . . 178  
 smuggle (v.) . . . . . 181  
 smuggler (n.) . . . . . 181  
 snipe (n.) . . . . . 216  
 snow (n.) . . . . . 88  
 snow (v.) . . . . . 93  
 social meeting . . . . . 61  
 social-room (n.) . . . . 172  
 society play . . . . . 211  
 socks (n.) . . . . . 142  
 soft (a.) . . . . . 46, 276  
 soil (n.) . . . . . 89  
 solemn (a.) . . . . . 244  
 some (a.) . . . . . 232  
 somehow (ad.) . . . . . 37  
 sometimes (ad.) . . . . 79  
 sore (n.) . . . . . 127  
 sore throat . . . . . 126  
 sound (n.) . . . . . 156, 211  
 south-west (n.) . . . . 102  
 spare (v.) . . . . . 57  
 (to) speak of . . . . . 64  
 (to) speak over (through)  
     telephone . . . . . 161  
 special (a.) . . . . . 160, 174, 280  
 special delivery . . . . . 71  
 (the) special delivery fee . 75  
 (the) special delivery mail 74  
 specialize (v.) . . . . . 223  
 speed (n.) . . . . . 200, 238  
 speedy installation of  
     telephones . . . . . 161  
 spice (n.) . . . . . 160  
 spirit (n.) . . . . . 181  
 spitting (n.) . . . . . 198  
 splendid (a.) . . . . . 225  
 sports (n.) . . . . . 226  
 sportsman (n.) . . . . . 92  
 spread (v.) . . . . . 102  
 (the) spring wrestling  
     tournament . . . . . 231

- squeeze (v.) . . . . . 231  
 staff (n.) . . . . . 87  
 stall (n.) . . . . . 207  
 stamp (v.) . . . . . 72  
 stamp (n.) . . . . . 70  
 (to) stamp with one's seal 73  
 standing broad-jump . . . 226  
 standing room . . . . . 229  
 starboard (n.) . . . . . 172  
 starch (n.) . . . . . 141  
 starting place . . . . . 198  
 state of health . . . . . 126  
 state of the body . . . . . 126  
 stationery (n.) . . . . . 264  
 station master . . . . . 186  
 stay (v.) . . . . . 40  
 (to) steal into . . . . . 234  
 steamboat (n.) . . . . . 171  
 steamer (n.) . . . . . 171  
 steamship (n.) . . . . . 171  
 steerage passenger . . . 172  
 stern (n.) . . . . . 172  
 stethoscope (n.) . . . . . 127  
 steward (n.) . . . . . 172  
 stiff (a.) . . . . . 276  
 stoker (n.) . . . . . 172  
 (the) Stock Exchange . . 195  
 stockings (n.) . . . . . 142  
 stomach (n.) . . . . . 55, 130  
 stopping-place (n.) . . . . 180  
 stop-over station . . . . . 186  
 stowaway (n.) . . . . . 172, 181  
 straight (ad.) . . . . . 111  
 stranger (n.) . . . . . 58, 112  
 strap (n.) . . . . . 166  
 strawberries (n.) . . . . . 61  
 strawberry (n.) . . . . . 206  
 straw hat . . . . . 267  
 straw rope . . . . . 160  
 stream (n.) . . . . . 220  
 stretch (v.) . . . . . 143  
 streit (a.) . . . . . 182  
 strong (a.) . . . . . 51, 205  
 studio (n.) . . . . . 145  
 studs (n.) . . . . . 281  
 stuff (n.) . . . . . 275  
 stuffy (a.) . . . . . 90, 178  
 style (n.) . . . . . 212  
 sub (n.) . . . . . 192  
 (to) subscribe to . . . . . 86  
 subscription (n.) . . . . . 87  
 successful (a.) . . . . . 227  
 (to) suffer from . . . . . 37  
 sufficiently (ad.) . . . . . 72  
 suicide (n.) . . . . . 105  
 suit (v.) . . . . . 121  
 sultry (a.) . . . . . 90  
 summit (n.) . . . . . 256  
 summons (n.) . . . . . 104  
 sun-bonnet (n.) . . . . . 142  
 sunshade (n.) . . . . . 279  
 sup (v.) . . . . . 58  
 superb (a.) . . . . . 215  
 super-dreadnought (n.) . . 238  
 superintendent of the  
     custom . . . . . 181  
 supply (v.) . . . . . 256  
 surgery (n.) . . . . . 125  
 suspend (v.) . . . . . 100  
 sweat (n.) . . . . . 220  
 sweet (a.) . . . . . 51  
 swim (v.) . . . . . 212  
 swing (v.) . . . . . 97, 251  
 sword (n.) . . . . . 229

sympathy (n.) . . . . . 85

## [T]

- |                                             |         |                                           |          |
|---------------------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------|----------|
| table-cloth (n.) . . . . .                  | 144     | telephone number . . . . .                | 161      |
| table d'hôte . . . . .                      | 201     | telephone operator . . . . .              | 161      |
| table-steward (n.) . . . . .                | 172     | telephone room . . . . .                  | 161      |
| tablet (n.) . . . . .                       | 136     | telephone subscriber . . . . .            | 161      |
| take (v.) . . . . .                         | 209     | temporary dressing . . . . .              | 134      |
| (to) take a walk . . . . .                  | 110     | temporary receipt . . . . .               | 172      |
| (to) take effect . . . . .                  | 83      | temperature (n.) . . . . .                | 125      |
| (to) take good care of<br>oneself . . . . . | 39      | ten-yen note . . . . .                    | 107, 266 |
| (to) take lodging . . . . .                 | 116     | terms . . . . .                           | 120      |
| (to) take measure . . . . .                 | 267     | test (v.) . . . . .                       | 281      |
| (to) take one's leave . . . . .             | 45      | text-book (n.) . . . . .                  | 224      |
| (to) take supper . . . . .                  | 44      | thaw (n.) . . . . .                       | 94       |
| talkies (n.) . . . . .                      | 211     | thaw (v.) . . . . .                       | 94       |
| tame (a.) . . . . .                         | 246     | theft (n.) . . . . .                      | 104      |
| tank corps . . . . .                        | 240     | there (interj.) . . . . .                 | 232      |
| tariff (n.) . . . . .                       | 195     | thick (a.) . . . . .                      | 139      |
| taste (n.) . . . . .                        | 51      | thick soup . . . . .                      | 204      |
| tasteful (a.) . . . . .                     | 276     | thief (n.) . . . . .                      | 104      |
| tea-party (n.) . . . . .                    | 61      | thinning (n.) . . . . .                   | 139      |
| tea-pot (n.) . . . . .                      | 52      | thin soup . . . . .                       | 204      |
| (to) tear up . . . . .                      | 100     | (the) third story . . . . .               | 117      |
| tea-things (n.) . . . . .                   | 60      | thirty (a.) . . . . .                     | 50       |
| teens (n.) . . . . .                        | 82      | thoroughly (ad.) . . . . .                | 52       |
| telegram (n.) . . . . .                     | 71      | three quires . . . . .                    | 264      |
| telegram form . . . . .                     | 71      | three storied pavilion . . . . .          | 248      |
| telegraph (n.) . . . . .                    | 71      | (the) Three Sacred<br>Treasures . . . . . | 245      |
| telegraph restrant . . . . .                | 77      | thrilling (a.) . . . . .                  | 243      |
| telephone (v.) . . . . .                    | 18      | (a) through train . . . . .               | 170, 191 |
| telephone (n.) . . . . .                    | 71, 161 | thrush (n.) . . . . .                     | 216      |
| telephone booth . . . . .                   | 161     | thunder (v.) . . . . .                    | 91       |
| telephone directory . . . . .               | 161     | ticket examiners' room . . . . .          | 186      |
| telephonè girl . . . . .                    | 161     | ticket office . . . . .                   | 173, 206 |
| telephone kiosk . . . . .                   | 161     | ticture of iodine . . . . .               | 136      |

tidesman (n.) . . . . .	181	traveller's cheque . . . . .	296
tidewaiter (n.) . . . . .	181	travels (n.) . . . . .	274
tight (a.) . . . . .	286	treasure house . . . . .	251
till (n.) . . . . .	89	treatment (n.) . . . . .	83
time to spare . . . . .	231	(to) trespass on one's time . . . . .	42
tiring (a.) . . . . .	192	trim (v.) . . . . .	153
toast (n.) . . . . .	51	trimming (n.) . . . . .	270
tobacco (n.) . . . . .	77	tri-monthly (n.) . . . . .	86
tobacco-pouch(n.) . . . . .	272	triplane (n.) . . . . .	198
toilet charges: 3 sen . . . . .	186	tripod (n.) . . . . .	147
toilet room . . . . .	186	trousers (n.) . . . . .	48, 142, 289
toll (n.) . . . . .	251	trunk (n.) . . . . .	181
tomato-soup (n.) . . . . .	201	trunk call . . . . .	161
tomb (n.) . . . . .	113, 258	trusty person . . . . .	69
(to) my regret . . . . .	221	try (v.) . . . . .	271
tongue (n.) . . . . .	131	tube (n.) . . . . .	192
tonnage (n.) . . . . .	238	tumbled (ppr.) . . . . .	166
tooth-ache (n.) . . . . .	126, 133	tunnel (n.) . . . . .	191
toss (n.) . . . . .	227	turn (v.) . . . . .	111
(to) tell the truth . . . . .	240	twinge (n.) . . . . .	133
(to) touch at . . . . .	172	two-base hit . . . . .	234
touch in goal . . . . .	230	two lengths . . . . .	225
touch-line (n.) . . . . .	230	two spoonfuls . . . . .	205
(the) Town Hall . . . . .	196	tympanities (n.) . . . . .	123
tram (n.) . . . . .	22	typhoid fever . . . . .	126
tramp (n.) . . . . .	105, 171	typhus (n.) . . . . .	126
translate (v.) . . . . .	159		
transport (n.) . . . . .	171		

## [U]

ugly (a.) . . . . .	235	undershirt (n.) . . . . .	142
umbrella (n.) . . . . .	108	unfortunately (ad.) . . . . .	44
umpire (n.) . . . . .	228, 232	uniform (n.) . . . . .	159
unbearable (a.) . . . . .	90	unlock (v.) . . . . .	181
unconsciousness (n.) . . . . .	126	unusually (ad.) . . . . .	37
under-done (a.) . . . . .	55	unwell (a.) . . . . .	127
underdone (ppr.) . . . . .	202	unwholesome (a.) . . . . .	127

upper deck . . . . .	171	(an) urgent message . . . . .	76
upstairs (ad.) . . . . .	42	usually (ad.) . . . . .	41
up-to-date (a.) . . . . .	273		

## [V]

vaccination (n.) . . . . .	127	ventilator (n.) . . . . .	172
vacant (a.) . . . . .	116, 186	vessel (n.) . . . . .	69
vacation (n.) . . . . .	224	vest (n.) . . . . .	142
valley (n.) . . . . .	258	vestas (n.) . . . . .	273
valuable (a.) . . . . .	74	vicinity (n.) . . . . .	221
valuables (n.) . . . . .	74	vicious (a.) . . . . .	237
(to) value at . . . . .	181	view (n.) . . . . .	215
variety (n.) . . . . .	289	village (n.) . . . . .	220
variety play . . . . .	211	violently (ad.) . . . . .	97
vary (v.) . . . . .	73	visit (n.) . . . . .	129
veat cuilets . . . . .	201	visitor (n.) . . . . .	214
vegetable salad . . . . .	204	vocalist (n.) . . . . .	243
vegetables (n.) . . . . .	57	volunteer (n.) . . . . .	239
vehicles stand . . . . .	186	voyage (n.) . . . . .	168
venomous reptile . . . . .	237		

## [W]

wait (v.) . . . . .	72	wash (v.) . . . . .	275
waiter (n.) . . . . .	49	wash-board (n.) . . . . .	141
waiting room . . . . .	185	washerman (n.) . . . . .	141
waiting room for I and II class . . . . .	185	washer-woman (n.) . . . . .	141
waiting room for ladies .	185	wash-house (n.) . . . . .	141
wake (v.) . . . . .	46	washing (n.) . . . . .	147
walk (n.) . . . . .	21	washing-house (n.) . . . . .	141
wall telephone . . . . .	161	wash-stand (n.) . . . . .	186
warder (n.) . . . . .	104	wash-tub (n.) . . . . .	141
warehouse (n.) . . . . .	181	water-fall (n.) . . . . .	256
warm (a.) . . . . .	89	water-plane (n.) . . . . .	198
warm (v.) . . . . .	93	water police . . . . .	104
warrant (v.) . . . . .	275	(to) wave over . . . . .	158
warship (n.) . . . . .	238	weak (a.) . . . . .	205
		wearing apparel . . . . .	182

(to) wear well . . . . .	276	wines (n.) . . . . .	181
wedded rocks . . . . .	245	wing (n.) . . . . .	198
weekly (n.) . . . . .	86	wireless telephone . . . . .	161
weigh (v.) . . . . .	71, 189	wire net . . . . .	250
(to) weigh anchor . . . . .	172, 179	without ceremony . . . . .	59
weight (n.) . . . . .	72	without fail . . . . .	285
well (a.) . . . . .	36	witness . . . . .	104
well-done (a.) . . . . .	55	(a) woman in bed . . . . .	123
wharf (n.) . . . . .	172	(a) woman in child bed . . . . .	123
wholesome (n.) . . . . .	127	woodcock (n.) . . . . .	216
(the) whole view . . . . .	255	word (n.) . . . . .	75
whooping-cough (n.) . . . . .	126	worshipper (n.) . . . . .	251
wicked (a.) . . . . .	237	wound (n.) . . . . .	127
wicket (n.) . . . . .	170	(to) wrap up . . . . .	269
wicket for down train . . . . .	185	wrestler (n.) . . . . .	232
wicket for up train . . . . .	186	wrist (n.) . . . . .	279
win (v.) . . . . .	225	(to) write to . . . . .	67, 168
win (n.) . . . . .	255	wrong (a.) . . . . .	112

## [Y]

yard (n.) . . . . .	171, 276	year-end bargain . . . . .	154
yawn (v.) . . . . .	236	yonder (a.) . . . . .	110
year-end (n.) . . . . .	154		

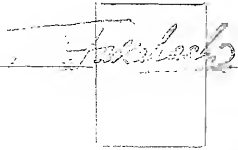
## [Z]

Zeppelin airship . . . . .	198
----------------------------	-----





昭和13年9月20日第2版印刷  
昭和13年9月30日第2版發行



著 作 者      高 橋 盛 雄

發 行 者      照 井 健 伍  
                 東京市神田區神保町2ノ5

印刷者 及び      株式會社・開 明 堂  
印 刷 所            代表者 高 田 壬 午 郎  
                 東京市神田區神保町1ノ34

發 行 所

太 陽 堂 書 店

東京市神田區神保町二丁目五番地  
電話九段一九四四    ・ 振替東京三一七二五番

◇ 實用ローマ字英米會話 ・ 定 價 三 圓 ◇

昭和13年1月20日第1版印刷    昭和13年1月31日第1版發行

# How To Speak Japanese Language

By

Morio Takahashi

F. D. Petray

New Edition

Price Yen 5.00

~~~~~  
Profusely illustrated with 260 photographs  
of famous places, scenic spots, etc.

Part 1. Japanese "Kana" and the Pronunciations of Numbers; Part 2. Correct way of counting the Number of Things, Animals, etc.; Part 3. Common Vocabulary; Part 4. First Steps to Japanese (Japanese Grammar); Part 5. Practical uses of some Principal Parts of Speech; Part 6. Laconic Expressions; Part 7. General Conversation; Part 8. On Business Topics; Part 9. Appendix (① Conjugations of Verbs and Auxiliaries; ② Signatures; ③ Important Words and Phrases)

**HAND BOOK  
OF  
JAPANESE  
CONVERSATIONS**

By

**Morio Takahashi**

7th Edition (Revised)

1937

Price ¥ 2.80 Postage ¥ .24

---

**HOW TO SPEAK  
ENGLISH**

By

**Tadashi Ogawa**

Revised By

**Morio Takahashi**

7th Edition (Revised)

1937

Price ¥ 1.50 Postage ¥ .15

**EXAMPLES OF  
COLLOQUIAL  
ANGLO-JAPANESE  
CONVERSATION**

By

**Morio Takahashi**

Revised By

**F. D. Petray**

15th Edition (Revised)

1937

Price ¥ 3.80 Postage .30

---

**TAKAHASHI'S  
COMMERCIAL ENGLISH  
CONVERSATION**

By

**Morio Takahashi**

Revised By

**James Agacy**

7th Edition

1937

Price ¥ 3.00 Postage .24

(太陽堂の語學書・目錄送呈す)

|        |           |              |
|--------|-----------|--------------|
| 田中路三著  | 英語會話の手ほどき | 定價 1.50 送料 8 |
| 高橋盛雄著  | 生ける英米會話   | " 1.50 " 8   |
| 小村實著   | 生ける獨逸語會話  | " 1.50 " 8   |
| 鈴木信次郎著 | 生ける佛蘭西語會話 | " 1.50 " 8   |
| 小川正著   | ハンデイ英米會話  | " 1.50 " 8   |

---

|           |              |             |
|-----------|--------------|-------------|
| 高橋・ペトラー共著 | 英米會話の實例と練習   | " 3.80 " 20 |
| 小村實著      | 獨逸語會話の基準と實際  | " 3.00 " 20 |
| 山本・鈴木共著   | 佛蘭西語會話の實例と練習 | " 3.00 " 20 |
| 八杉・井上共著   | 露西亞語會話の實例と練習 | " 3.00 " 20 |

---

|        |                |            |
|--------|----------------|------------|
| 藤原誠次郎著 | 初年生の獨逸語        | " 1.60 " 8 |
| 鈴木信次郎著 | 初年生の佛蘭西語       | " 1.60 " 8 |
| 坂本盛太郎著 | 初年生のロシヤ語       | " 1.80 " 8 |
| 高橋盛雄著  | 初年生の英語         | " 1.50 " 8 |
| 同著     | 初年生の英文法        | " 1.50 " 8 |
| 同著     | 初年生の英作文        | " 1.50 " 8 |
| 同著     | テスト式・二三年の新英文解釋 | " 1.50 " 8 |

(太陽堂の語學書・目錄送呈す)

|         |                 |        |      |
|---------|-----------------|--------|------|
| 藤原誠次郎 著 | 基礎獨逸語の研究        | 定價1.60 | 送料 8 |
| 鈴木信次郎 著 | 基礎佛蘭西語の研究       | " 1.60 | " 8  |
| <hr/>   |                 |        |      |
| 藤原誠次郎 著 | 自修者の獨逸語         | " 1.60 | " 8  |
| 同 著     | 自修者の獨逸文法        | " 1.60 | " 8  |
| 同 著     | 自修者の和文獨譯        | " 1.60 | " 8  |
| 同 著     | 自修者の獨文和譯        | " 1.60 | " 8  |
| 鈴木信次郎 著 | 自修者の佛蘭西語        | " 1.60 | " 8  |
| <hr/>   |                 |        |      |
| 桃井鶴夫 著  | 獨逸語ABCの讀み方から    | " 1.30 | " 6  |
| 同 著     | 佛蘭西語ABCの讀み方から   | " 1.30 | " 6  |
| 石 黒 修 著 | エスペラントABCの讀み方から | " 1.30 | " 6  |
| <hr/>   |                 |        |      |
| 小 村 實 著 | 最新ドイツ文法         | " 1.30 | " 4  |
| 桃井鶴夫 著  | 獨逸單語の徹底的覚え方     | " 1.60 | " 8  |
| 同 著     | 佛蘭西單語の徹底的覚え方    | " 1.60 | " 8  |
| 同 著     | 獨逸語發音の研究        | " 1.00 | " 4  |
| 同 著     | 獨逸語讀本の研究        | " 1.20 | " 4  |

(太陽堂の語學書・目錄送呈す)

|          |        |              |        |    |    |
|----------|--------|--------------|--------|----|----|
| 宮越・内之宮共著 | 袖珍     | 支那語速習        | 定價1.50 | 送料 | 6  |
| 江口良吉著    |        | 支那語一二三の讀み方から | " 1.80 | "  | 8  |
| 八杉貞利著    |        | 自修新ロシア語      | " 3.50 | "  | 24 |
| 竹井十郎著    |        | 最新馬來語速習      | " 1.50 | "  | 8  |
| <hr/>    |        |              |        |    |    |
| 桃井鶴夫著    | 獨逸語    | 急速暗記カード      | " 1.30 | "  | 10 |
| 宮下重夫著    | 佛蘭西語   | 急速暗記カード      | " 1.30 | "  | 10 |
| 石黒修著     | エスペラント | 急速暗記カード      | " 1.30 | "  | 10 |
| <hr/>    |        |              |        |    |    |
| 桃井鶴夫著    | カナ付き   | 獨和新辭典        | " 1.30 | "  | 6  |
| 井出利一著    | カナ付き   | 佛和新辭典        | " 1.00 | "  | 4  |
| 太陽堂編輯    | カナ付き   | 露和新辭典        | " 1.20 | "  | 4  |
| 石黒修著     | カナ付き   | エス和新辭典       | " 1.50 | "  | 6  |
| <hr/>    |        |              |        |    |    |
| 松本環著     |        | 英語論文の書き方     | " 3.50 | "  | 20 |
| 榎本・黒塚共著  |        | 獨逸語論文研究      | " 1.80 | "  | 6  |
| 同        | 共著     | 獨逸語論文作法研究    | " 1.80 | "  | 6  |
| 榎本恒太郎著   |        | 佛語論文研究       | " 1.80 | "  | 6  |
| 同        | 著      | 佛語論文作法研究     | " 1.80 | "  | 6  |

(太陽堂の語學書・目錄送呈す)

|          |             |               |
|----------|-------------|---------------|
| 坪井・市瀬共著  | 工學獨逸語解釋研究   | 定價 2.50 送料 18 |
| 坪井・岡部共著  | 機械獨逸語解釋研究   | 〃 2.50 〃 18   |
| 橋本・星野共著  | 化學獨逸語解釋研究   | 〃 2.50 〃 18   |
| 黒塚・稻垣共著  | 藥學獨逸語解釋研究   | 〃 2.80 〃 20   |
| 星野・大島居共著 | 法學獨逸語解釋研究   | 〃 2.50 〃 18   |
| <hr/>    |             |               |
| 榎本恒太郎 著  | 工學佛語の研究     | 〃 1.80 〃 8    |
| 同 著      | 化學佛語の研究     | 〃 1.80 〃 8    |
| <hr/>    |             |               |
| 坪井・岡部共著  | 工學英語解釋研究    | 〃 2.50 〃 18   |
| 橋本・谷野共著  | 化學英語解釋研究    | 〃 2.50 〃 18   |
| <hr/>    |             |               |
| 伊藤榮三郎 著  | 自修機械英語の研究   | 〃 2.00 〃 8    |
| 菊地常武 著   | 自修電氣工學英語の研究 | 〃 2.00 〃 8    |
| 伊藤榮三郎 著  | 初等工業英語研究    | 〃 1.80 〃 8    |
| 菊地常武 著   | 自修化學英語の研究   | 〃 2.50 〃 8    |
| 立田謙一 著   | 化學英書の研究     | 〃 1.50 〃 6    |